HANDBOOK OF AGRICULTURE & FOREST BIOTECHNOLOGY

Probir Kanti Biswas
Vatsala Piramal
M. Sudhir
Jayanto Achrekar
Dr. Vikas Kumar

Handbook of Agriculture & Forest Biotechnology

Probir Kanti Biswas, Vatsala Piramal, M. Sudhir, Jayanto Achrekar, Dr. Vikas Kumar

Handbook of Agriculture & Forest Biotechnology

Probir Kanti Biswas, Vatsala Piramal, M. Sudhir, Jayanto Achrekar,
Dr. Vikas Kumar

Dominant
Publishers & Distributors Pvt Ltd
New Delhi, INDIA

Knowledge is Our Business

HANDBOOK OF AGRICULTURE & FOREST BIOTECHNOLOGY
Probir Kanti Biswas, Vatsala Piramal, M. Sudhir, Jayanto Achrekar, Dr. Vikas Kumar

This edition published by Dominant Publishers And Distributors (P) Ltd
4378/4-B, Murarilal Street, Ansari Road, Daryaganj,
New Delhi-110002.

ISBN: 978-93-82007-47-0

Edition: 2022 (Revised)

Dominant
Publishers & Distributors Pvt Ltd
Registered Office: 4378/4-B, Murari Lal Street, Ansari Road,
Daryaganj, New Delhi - 110002.
Ph. +91-11-23281685, 41043100, Fax: +91-11-23270680
Production Office: "Dominant House", G - 316, Sector - 63, Noida,
National Capital Region - 201301.
Ph. 0120-4270027, 4273334
e-mail: dominantbooks@gmail.com
info@dominantbooks.com

w w w . d o m i n a n t b o o k s . c o m

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

A BASIC INTRODUCTION TO AGRICULTURE AND AGRONOMY

Dr. Vikas Kumar, Assistant, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- vikas.panwar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Crop and livestock production, aquaculture, fisheries, and forestry for both food and non-food goods are all included in agriculture. The invention of agriculture, which allowed people to raise domesticated animals to produce surpluses of food that allowed people to live in cities, was crucial in the growth of sedentary human civilization. While grain collecting by humans dates back at least 105,000 years, farmers did not start growing grains until 11,500 years ago. Around 10,000 years ago, people began domesticating sheep, goats, pigs, and cattle. In at least 11 different parts of the world, plants have been grown independently. Industrial agriculture based on expansive monocultures grew to dominate agricultural output in the 20th century. Food, clothes, shelter, medicine, and leisure are just a few of the primary necessities that agriculture helps to provide for people and their civilization. So, the most significant business in the world is agriculture. It is a productive unit where the free resources of nature land, light, air, temperature, rainwater, etc. are used. Are combined into one essential, human-necessary entity. Units that produce secondary goods these fundamental units are consumed by creatures, such as domesticated animals, birds, and insects, which produce concentrated goods like meat, milk, wool, eggs, honey, and silk.

KEYWORDS:

Agronomy, Agriculture Production, Crop Production, Food Production.

INTRODUCTION

Food, feed, fuel, furniture, fiber, raw materials, and materials for and from agriculture are all products. Factories; offer a free meal and a fresh environment, as well as plenty of food to prevent famine; favors by removing conflicts, and friendship. Agricultural output that meets standards promotes harmony and prosperity, and by removing suspicion, strife, and anarchy, a nation's citizens will be healthy and prosperous. When you can it improves the social, cultural, and economic conditions of the community made up of various castes and groups. Financial and political lives. Multidirectional and moving at a breakneck pace, agricultural development Rapid spatial and temporal spread. Farmers began utilizing enhanced methods following the green revolution. Enhancing the production potential per unit of land, time, and input through cultural practices and agricultural inputs in intensive cropping systems with labor-intensive programmers. For all of these better genotypes to develop and express their yield potential in newer locations, it provided a favorable climate for that to happen. Seasons. To yield, produce, and hence provide food, agriculture involves raising plants and animals. In nature, it aids in preserving a biological balance [1], [2].

A Summary of Agriculture:

1. Terminology:

The Latin words agriculture and ager culture are related. Ager and Culture both refer to a field or piece of land. Cultivation. Land cultivation is what the name "agriculture" refers to. i.e., the knowledge and skill involved in raising cattle and crops for economic gain. Various more names for it include "crop science" and Animals raised with the help of the earth's resources. Ageing the land is the main goal of agriculture. In addition to safeguarding, it from misuse and decay, generate more abundantly. It is Food, livestock, and other industrial products are produced by farming.

2. Definitions:

The Agriculture Act of 1947 defines agriculture as horticulture, fruit growing, seed production, and related activities. Growing, dairy farming, raising livestock, using property for market gardens, nursery grounds, meadows, osier lands, and forests where that use is permitted In support of the use of land for agriculture. Furthermore, it is described as purposeful work. How natural resources are used to create plants and animals that cater to human needs. It is a biological production method that is dependent on the expansion and maturation of particular the local environment's vegetation and wildlife.

3. Crop production as a kind of art, science, and commerce:

Agriculture is the practice of growing crops and raising animals for food, fiber, and fiber-based products. For financial gain. Knowing how to run a farm in a skilled manner is part of what it encompasses as an art. Manner. The ability is categorized as; Physical ability: The capability and ability to do the action effectively for applying fertilizer and pesticides, planting crops, and handling farm equipment and animals, for example, Etc. Farmer's ability to make decisions based on experience, including

(i) Timing and technique of ploughing
(ii) Choosing a crop and cropping system that is suited to the soil and climate
(iii) Implementing improved Agriculture methods, etc.

As a science: It makes use of all contemporary innovations founded on rationales, including crop Maximization/breeding, agricultural production, crop protection, economics, etc., to increase yield and Profit. Transgenic crop varieties, for instance, and new crops and varieties created through hybridization Resistant to pests and diseases, hybrids in each crop, high fertilizer-responsive types, water management, herbicides to control weeds, application of biological controls, etc. Agriculture will continue to be the primary means of subsistence for the rural population as long as ultimately reliant on consumption. However, like a company, agriculture strives for the highest possible net return through the Utilizing the knowledge of numerous sciences for the administration of land, labor, water, and capital generating food, feed, fiber, and fuel. Agriculture is now run as a business and has been commercialized. Utilizing automation to do business.

India's Agriculture and Its Scope:

In India, the strain on the population is rising even while the amount of land used for cultivation remains steady. Tropical climates are abundant in India. Crops can be grown all year long thanks to the climate's favorable annual availability of solar energy. By implementing minor irrigation projects and river projects, the irrigation potential can be greatly increased. In In addition to the aforementioned, India is fortunate in the availability of more laborers. The principal industry is agriculture is a reliance for other industries.

DISCUSSION

Agriculture has received a significant allocation in each of India's five-year plans. In the 8th five-year plan, agriculture and related small-scale agro-based cottage industries receive close to 23% of the national budget allocation. Over 60% of India's population (1.05 billion people) rely on or engages in agriculture and related activities. The agricultural sector contributes close to 40% of the nation's gross domestic GDP. Agriculture generates about 35% of the nation's jobs, of which 75% are located either directly or indirectly in rural areas. Through the green revolution, food grain production in India increased by over four times, from roughly

50 million tons at independence to more than 220 million tons in 2005 [3], [4]. The total production of food grains increased by 2.7% year despite variations in the performance of certain crops and geographical areas, keeping pace with population growth, which was 2.2% annually. Milk output grew under the "white revolution, rising from 17 million tons at independence to 69 million tons (1997–1998). Fish production increased thanks to the "blue revolution" over the past fifty years, going from 0.75 million tons to around 5.0 million tons. Since independence, oil seed production has increased five times from 5 million tons to 25 million tons thanks to the yellow revolution. Similar increases in egg production from 2 billion at independence to 28 billion as well as sugarcane and cotton production from 57 million to 276 million tons and 3 million to 14 million tons, respectively show our success.

The world's largest fruit grower is India. India ranks second in the world for both milk and vegetable production. Future agricultural development in India will be influenced by issues such as environmental preservation, sustainability, and profitability in addition to the necessity of enhancing food and nutritional security. Globalization of markets will necessitate competitiveness and efficiency in agriculture production by adhering to the General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs (GATT) and the liberalization process. In the years to come, agriculture will encounter difficult circumstances on the fronts of the environment, the global climate, economic fairness, energy, and jobs.

Agriculture Branches:

There are three main subfields of agriculture: geoponic (earth-soil cultivation), Aeroponic (air cultivation), and hydroponic (water cultivation). The scientific field that encompasses the practical applications of fundamental sciences is agriculture. The study of field crops and their management, including soil management, is one of the applied parts of agricultural science. Crop production is the process of growing different kinds of plants, such as food, fodder, fiber, sugar, oil seeds, and other crops. Agronomy, soil science, entomology, pathology, microbiology, etc. are all included. Better food production and disease management are the goals. The cultivation of flowers, fruits, vegetables, ornamental plants, spices, condiments (including narcotic crops like opium, etc., which have medical value), and beverages is referred to as horticulture, a branch of agriculture. Agricultural engineering is crucial to the production of crops and horticulture, especially for the provision of equipment and implements. In order to aid proper animal husbandry and food production, it aims to manufacture customized tools, machinery, and implements.

Forestry is the production of large-scale perennial tree cultivation for the supply of wood, rubber, lumber, etc. as well as raw materials for industries. Animal production, care, etc. are all examples of animal husbandry. Upkeep of different cattle kinds for direct energy (work energy). Animal and agricultural husbandry are both widespread practices. The goal is to produce as much as possible through feeding, raising, etc. Crops are arranged to get the least amount of light or air needed. This configuration is known as geometry. For both direct and indirect energy, there is husbandry. Fishery science is the study of marine and freshwater fish, as well as prawns and prawns. Home science: A better method of applying and utilizing agricultural products. Production is increased when utilization is raised. For instance, it was discovered that a crop historically grown in the South had a wide range of current uses. All seven branches are categorized into three for crop production, two for animal management, and the final two are allied agricultural branches when it comes to integration. Agriculture is often divided into four main categories:

Description of Scientific Agriculture:

Early man relied on gathering food, fishing, and hunting. Some communities continue to live in this modest fashion now, while others have carried on as roving herdsmen. However, agriculture was created as a result of deliberate wild plant and animal domestication by distinct groups of men. Crop cultivation, particularly the cultivation of grains like wheat, rice, barley, and millets, supported the development of permanent farm communities, some of which in various regions of the world eventually became towns or cities. Digging sticks, hoes, scythes, and ploughs were among the earliest agricultural instruments. Each innovation brought about significant changes in human life over the course of centuries. Indigenous irrigation systems were developed by men from the beginning, particularly in semi-arid regions and areas with intermittent rainfall. Intimate ties existed between farming and political organization due to land ownership. Use of slaves and tied or semi-free laborers was necessary for the expansion of vast estates. The commercial revolution and the continuous expansion of towns in Western Europe during the Middle Ages drove a shift in agriculture away from subsistence farming and towards the production of products for export, or the commercial agricultural revolution. The development of agricultural knowledge of various crops was aided by exploration, intercontinental trade, and scientific research. The exchange of mechanical devices, such as the cotton gin and sugar mill invented by Eli Whitney, supported the system of large plantations devoted to a single crop.

After the late 18th century, the industrial revolution increased the population of towns and cities and compelled agriculture to become more integrated with broader economic and financial trends. With the development of farm machinery such the reaper, cultivator, thresher, combine harvesters, and tractors, which continued to appear over the years and gave rise to a new kind of large-scale agriculture, the era of mechanized agriculture began. Food processing has been transformed by modern science. Highly specialized animal, plant, and poultry types have been created through breeding operations, considerably enhancing production efficiency. The release of new plant and animal species, along with ongoing, intensive research into fundamental and applied scientific principles related to agricultural production and economics, are all methods used by agricultural colleges and government organizations around the world to try to increase output [5], [6].

Agriculture's Past:

According to archaeological digs, folklore, and remote sensing studies, agriculture has existed for 10,000 years. Women were the ones who first noticed that plants grow from seeds due to their inherent understanding. During that time the Paleolithic and Neolithic period's men focused on hunting and collecting. The first women who cultivate beneficial plants from wild flora were considered pioneers. They excavated rhizomes and roots that were edible and buried the smaller ones for later harvests. They primarily consumed animal meat and dressed in their hide.

Change in Cultivation:

A. Primitive

A form of agriculture in which individuals, using the most basic tools, cleared a section of forest, burned the underbrush, and established new garden plots. These plots were moved to a different location after a few years, when they lost their fertility or were severely overrun by weeds or pests that are carried by the soil. In contrast to the fallow system, this is also known as the aspartate system (cultivating crops till the land is entirely worn-out). Fallow system refers to allowing land to rest without producing any crops. Moving agriculture was used in various Indian states under various names, including hum cultivation in Assam, pod in Andhra Pradesh and Orissa, kumara in the Western Ghats, walrus in south-eastern Rajasthan, penda beware in Madhya Pradesh, and slash-and-burn in Bihar.

B. Subsidiary Agriculture:

Primitive system of settled agriculture that incorporates farming, gathering, and hunting. Although the tools, crops, and techniques of farming were basic, people began congregating in permanent village sites around rivers and streams and began cultivating the same ground more consistently.

C. Subsistence Agriculture:

Advanced primitive agriculture, or "Grow it and eat it" agriculture, refers to agricultural production that is not done for economic gain but rather as a way of life. As a result, it is referred to as growing crops solely for family consumption.

D. Mixed farming:

It is farming that consists of both crop and animal elements. It was typical to practice field crop-grass husbandry, where the same field was used for both cropping and later grazing. This stage marks the transition from food gathering to food production.

E. Advanced Agriculture:

Advanced farming techniques include crop and variety selection, seed selection, green maturing with legumes, crop rotation, using animal and plant waste as manures, irrigation, pasture management, raising milch animals like bullocks, sheep, and goats for meat and wool, as well as raising birds by stall feeding, among other things.

F.19th-century scientific agriculture:

Modern agriculture began in the 18th century with the introduction of exotic crops and animals, crop succession, organic recycling, and the use of farm equipment. Research and development R&D in the fundamental sciences were included in the practical parts of agriculture during the 19th century. Agriculture evolved into a science-teaching discipline. Institutions for research, teaching, and extension training and demonstration were built, including laboratories, farms, research stations, and research centers. Pieces of literature, books, periodicals, popular and scholarly articles, etc., were introduced. To reach the rural populace with new study findings and information, new media, and audio-visual tools were developed.

G. Agriculture in the twenty-first century:

Agriculture today is more business-oriented and includes a variety of enterprises, including cattle dairy poultry, fishery, piggery, sericulture, apiary, plantation crops, etc. Numerous advancements in agriculture's hydrological, mechanical, chemical, genetic, and technical components are now being made. More of the national budget is being allocated by governments for agricultural development. Agricultural inputs are being provided as a subsidy to small and marginal farmers. Policies for exporting, importing, pricing, marketing, distribution, and consumption are getting stronger. Small-scale agricultural businesses and crafts are expanding quickly. Planning, programming, and execution of need-based agricultural projects are ongoing.

Agriculture worldwide:

Agriculture, which provides food to sate hunger, is strongly tied to the advancement of civilization. To keep things as they are, the current food production must double. A civilized society should provide food for the almost one billion people who live in poverty, nevertheless. Increased consumption that results from higher incomes in third-world countries should be allowed for. As a result, the increasing food production should strive to triple it during the next century.

A. Resource Land:

The primary input for crop production is land. The size of the planet is 15.2 billion ha, with 3.8 ha available per person (3.8 ha each for Canada, Australia, South America, the United States, France, India, and Japan). In 2050, the amount of cultivable land per person will decrease globally due to population growth from 0.3 ha in 1988 to 0.17 ha, with just 0.11 ha per person in emerging nations. In addition to organic matter, one of the good top soils had nutrient losses from soil erosion of 4 N, 1 P2O5, 20 K2O, and 2 Cano per kg. Only 10 to 11% of the total land under cultivation is truly unrestricted in terms of crop output. According to the FAO's research of crop output growth trends in 93 developing nations, greater yields and increased cropping intensity must account for 63% of production increases [7], [8]. Only 22% is anticipated from the land reserve. Only 30% of the total 6444 m. ha of rained agricultural potential is suitable, 10% is marginal, and 60% is unsuitable across various nations. The semiarid tropics (SAT), which include all or portions of 50 nations on five continents (Central America, SW Asia, Africa, South America, and South East Asia), are home to 700 million people who frequently experience starvation and are always in danger of drought. The biggest improvements to the global food ladder would come from bettering agriculture, which has untapped potential for grains, pulses, and oilseeds on about 65% of arable land. Of all the emerging nations, India has the highest SAT area (10%).

The rate of environmental degradation is accelerating, which is reducing land productivity and jeopardizing the livelihood of rural residents. According to the Global Assessment of Soil Degradation (Glassed), soil degradation is a process that describes human-induced processes that reduce the soil's ability to support human existence in the present and/or the future. The causes of degradation are:

1. Agricultural activities such as cultivation in steep slopes, farming without anti-erosion measures in arid areas, improper irrigation, and use of heavy machinery;
2. Soil contamination with pollutants;
3. Removal of vegetative cover through agricultural clearing;
4. Decrease in soil cover through removal of vegetation for fuel wood, fencing, etc.;
5. Overgrazing by livestock leading to decrease in vegetative cover and trampling of the soil;

On healthy soils as opposed to infertile ones, modern farming techniques are more productive. By temporarily delaying the impacts of soil degradation, technology may be able to sustain harvests. If the soil had not been eroded, technologically enhanced yields might have been higher.

B. Resources for Water:

Sea water makes over 97% of the 1400 million cubic kilometers (M cu km) total amount of water. Less than 1% of the remaining 3% of water is freshwater that can participate in the hydrological cycle since 77% of the remaining 3% is groundwater and 22% is locked up in glaciers and polar ice caps. Between 1940 and 1980, the world's water demand doubled; by 2010 A.D., it is anticipated to do so once more, with two-thirds of the increase going to agriculture. From its 280 M hectares of irrigated land, one-third of the world's crops are produced now. Following World War II, international assistance made irrigation possible even in desert regions of the globe. Approximately 270 million hectares (ha) or 17% of the world's cropped land was under irrigation as of 1990. Salinity, inadequate drainage, and bad management pose a severe threat to the survival of the irrigated farming systems of the past. As a proportion of the total area irrigated by 1985, the top five countries with salinized irrigated land are: Pakistan 25, China 17, India 36, and the USSR 18. India had 0.057 ha of irrigated area per person in 1989 compared to the global average of 0.049 ha. The global cropping intensity in rained agriculture is 0.74. The current intensity of 1.21 might rise to

1.29 with irrigation. The 300 m3 of water must be consumed per day to sustain a 2000 calorie diet, and 420 for a 3500-calorie diet. A year's worth of food for about five persons at the FAO's minimum nutritional requirement of 1600 calories per day will be produced by cultivating one ha of new land. The overall production rises fourfold to 3.5 tons ha-1 if the area is irrigated. In the future, if the world's irrigated land reaches 1.0 billion ha, there will be enough food to feed 10 billion people, which is twice the FAO goal. Even though irrigation can help feed a growing population, recent attempts to expand the irrigated area have run into several issues that have resulted in soil degradation. Aquifer depletion, declining water tables, abandonment of waterlogged and salted land, reservoir silting, and the diverting of irrigation water for non-agricultural uses are all factors that contribute to changes in the world's irrigated area from year to year. Future food production from irrigated regions will be more dependent on improvements in water use efficiency than on new water sources [9].

Description of Scientific Agriculture:

Early man relied on gathering food, fishing, and hunting. Some communities continue to live in this modest fashion now, while others have carried on as roving herdsmen. However, as diverse male groupings purposeful domestication of wild animals and the deliberate cultivation of wild plants, agriculture emerged. Being. Crop cultivation, particularly the cultivation of grains like wheat, rice, barley, and millets, supported the development of permanent farm communities, some of which in various regions of the world eventually became towns or cities. Digging sticks, hoes, scythes, and ploughs were among the earliest agricultural instruments. Each innovation brought about significant changes in human life over the course of centuries. Men have been creating since ancient times. Indigenous irrigation systems, particularly in semi-arid regions and countries with irregular rainfall. Intimate ties existed between farming and political organization due to land ownership. Use of slaves and tied or semi-free laborers was necessary for the expansion of vast estates. Like the Middle Ages a desire for improved connections, the economic revolution, and the gradual growth of Western metropolis

In Europe, agriculture tended to shift away from subsistence farming and towards the production of products for export, or the "commercial agricultural revolution." international trade and exploration additionally, scientific studies contributed to the growth of agricultural knowledge about diverse crops. And the introduction of mechanical tools like the cotton gin built by Eli Whitney and the sugar mill helped to support the large-scale monoculture planting system. After the late 18th century, the industrial revolution increased the population of towns and cities and Agriculture was being compelled to integrate more deeply with broader financial and economic trends. The development of farm machinery like the reaper, plough, and other tools ushered in the era of mechanized agriculture. The years leading up to the invention of the tractor, combination harvester, thresher, and cultivator to a fresh kind of industrial agriculture. Food processing has been transformed by modern science Due to breeding programmers, extremely specialized animal, plant, and poultry types have been created. a significant increase in production efficiency. The goal of agricultural institutions and government organizations around the world is to boost output by distributing information about better agricultural practices the introduction of novel plant and animal species, as well as ongoing, rigorous research into fundamental and practical economic and agricultural production scientific principles.

Agriculture's Past:

According to archaeological digs, folklore, and remote sensing studies, agriculture has existed for 10,000 years. Ladies by Them initially noticed that plants grow from seeds thanks to their inner insight. Men prioritized hunting and gathering throughout that time Paleolithic and Neolithic eras. Women pioneered the use of agriculture. Wild plants that are valuable to humans. They excavated rhizomes and edible roots, burying the smaller ones for food. Upcoming harvests. They primarily consumed animal meat and dressed in their hide. The subsequent [10].

CONCLUSION

The world is continually evolving, progressing quickly, and eclipsing the methods of the past. The agricultural sector is being left behind as automation and technology take over society's practices. The agriculture sector is suffering from being overshadowed by changing lifestyles. Land is being pushed out by urbanization, manufacturers are lowering soil quality, and the labor pool is getting fewer and less. Even if all these bad things are occurring, there is still time to address the problems. As of now, establishing rules and putting them into practice as gardens in cities allows us to lessen the loss of land. We can enact dumping laws and create new strains of resistant plant crops. We can implement regulations that help employees who are eager to work in the sector. These are only a few of the methods we can use to solve these problems. We may find fresh solutions to all of these issues as we develop, but we must act quickly. The agriculture sector is one that must be protected if life is to continue. Food would not exist without agriculture, and without food, there would be nothing.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. Pollock, J. Pretty, I. Crute, C. Leaver, and H. Dalton, “Introduction. Sustainable agriculture,” *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*. 2008. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2007.2193.

[2] J. T. Watson, M. Fields, and D. L. Martin, “Introduction of agriculture and its effects on women’s oral health,” *Am. J. Hum. Biol.*, 2010, doi: 10.1002/ajhb.20958.

[3] D. K. Shannon, D. E. Clay, and K. A. Sudduth, “An introduction to precision agriculture,” *Precision Agriculture Basics*. 2018. doi: 10.2134/precisionagbasics.2016.0084.

[4] S. J. Ormerod and A. R. Watkinson, “Editors’ introduction: Birds and agriculture,” *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 2000, doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2664.2000.00576.x.

[5] D. Albiero, R. L. de Paulo, J. C. F. Junior, J. da S. G. Santos, and R. P. Melo, “Agriculture 4.0: a terminological introduction,” *Rev. Cienc. Agron.*, 2020, doi: 10.5935/1806-6690.20200083.

[6] A. D. Nugroho, L. R. Waluyati, and J. Jamhari, “Upaya Memikat Generasi Muda Bekerja Pada Sektor Pertanian di Daerah Istimewa Yogyakarta,” *JPPUMA J. Ilmu Pemerintah. dan Sos. Polit. Univ. Medan Area*, 2018, doi: 10.31289/jppuma.v6i1.1252.

[7] R. N. Spengler, P. E. Tarasov, and M. Wagner, “Introduction to the Special Issue: ‘Introduction and intensification of agriculture in Central Eurasia and adjacent regions,’” *Holocene*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/0959683616650270.

[8] T. Giesecke, S. Wolters, J. F. N. van Leeuwen, P. W. O. van der Knaap, M. Leydet, and S. Brewer, “Postglacial change of the floristic diversity gradient in Europe,” *Nat. Commun.*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-13233-y.

[9] S. Huyer and S. Partey, “Weathering the storm or storming the norms? Moving gender equality forward in climate-resilient agriculture: Introduction to the Special Issue on Gender Equality in Climate-Smart Agriculture: Approaches and Opportunities,” *Climatic Change*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s10584-019-02612-5.

[10] A. K. Singh and S. N. Nigam, “Ancient alien crop introductions integral to indian

agriculture: An overview," *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy*. 2017. doi: 10.16943/ptinsa/2017/48970.

CHAPTER 2

DEFINITION AND IMPORTANCE OF AGRICULTURE IN THE MODERN WORLD

Dr. Vikas Kumar, Assistant, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- vikas.panwar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Agriculture is a fundamental activity that entails the raising of animals, growing of crops, and use of natural resources to generate food, fiber, and other essentials for survival and economic growth. Its significance cuts across many facets of human existence, making it an essential pillar of civilization. The definition and importance of agriculture in the modern world are examined in this abstract. Planting, harvesting, caring for animals, and agricultural processing are all included in the concept of agriculture. Over millennia, it has undergone substantial change, progressing from primitive subsistence farming to sophisticated, technologically advanced agribusiness. The diversity of agriculture demonstrates its ability to adapt to various habitats, climatic conditions, and cultural norms around the world.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Research, Harvesting, Self-Propelled, Sugar Beets.

INTRODUCTION

The Latin words culture, which means cultivation, and ager, which means soil, are combined to form the word agriculture. All facets of crop production, including horticulture, livestock raising, fisheries, forestry, etc., are covered by the applied science of agriculture. Agriculture is characterized as the art, science, and business of raising animals and crops for economic gain. While comprehending the basic ideas of the farm practices is not always required, it does incorporate knowledge of how to carry out farm activities skillfully. Utilizes all technologies based on scientific principles to increase productivity and profit, including crop breeding, production methods, crop protection, and economics. Examples include the development of novel crops and varieties through hybridization, transgenic crop types resistant to pests and diseases, hybrids within each crop, varieties that respond well to fertilizer, water management, the use of herbicides to control weeds, the use of bio-control agents to combat pests and diseases, etc.

As a business: As long as agriculture is the primary means of subsistence for the rural population, production and consumption are inextricably linked. However, farming as a company tries to maximize net return by managing land, labor, water, and capital while utilizing the expertise of multiple sciences to produce food, feed, fiber, and fuel. Through mechanization, agriculture has recently been commercialized and made into a business. The Agriculture Act of 1947 defines agriculture as including horticulture, fruit growing, seed growing, dairy farming, and livestock breeding and keeping, as well as the use of land for grazing, meadow, osier, market gardens, nursery grounds, and woodlands when that use is ancillary to the farming of land for agricultural purposes [1], [2].

Agricola in India and Tamil nadu-Its Scope and Importance:

About two thirds of the population of the country still relies on agriculture for their living, contributing 16% to the GDP. Agriculture accounts for about 15% of total export earnings and provides raw materials to a large number of Industries textiles, silk, sugar, rice, and flour mills, milk products employing 58% of the country's workforce and being the largest private sector occupation.

1. Rural domestic savings constitute a significant source of resource mobilization, and rural areas are the largest customers for low- and middle-priced consumer goods, especially durables.
2. The agriculture industry serves as a barrier to protect both national security and the availability of food.
3. The allied industries, such as horticulture, animal husbandry, dairy, and fisheries, play a significant part in enhancing the general economic situation as well as the wellbeing and diet of the rural populace.
4. A sustainable and balanced development of agriculture and related industries is required to preserve the ecological equilibrium.
5. Dynamic transitions from brown (bare soil) to green (growing crop) to golden (mature crop) and bumper harvests calm agriculture's eyes and minds.
6. Scientists should pay attention to the plateauing of agricultural productivity in irrigated areas and, in certain circumstances, the deteriorating trend.
7. A community made up of several castes and communities is elevated via agriculture to a better social, cultural, political, and economic life. Agriculture helps to keep nature's biological systems in balance. A nation's citizens experience peace, prosperity, harmony, health, and wealth thanks to satisfactory agricultural production, which also drives away mistrust, unrest, and anarchy.

Agriculture Revolutions:

From 17 million tons at independence to 108.5 million tons after the white revolution, milk production quadrupled. Fish production increased thanks to the "blue revolution" over the past fifty years, going from 0.75 million tons to about 7.6 million tons. Since independence, oil seed production has increased five times, from 5 million tons to 25 million tons, thanks to the yellow revolution. Similarly, our progress can be seen in the increase in egg production, which went from 2 billion at independence to 28 billion, sugarcane output, which went from 57 million tons to 282 million tons, and cotton production, which went from 3 million bales to 32 million bales. India is the world's biggest producer of fruits. India ranks second in the world for both milk and vegetable production.

Relationships in Agriculture:

The following seven branches:

1. Agronomy
2. Horticulture
3. Forestry
4. Veterinary medicine
5. Fishing research

Home science, agricultural engineering, and number seven

1) **Agronomy:** This field of study focuses on the production of different crops, such as food, fodder, fiber, sugar, oilseeds, and others. Improved food production and disease management are the goals.
2) **Horticulture:** This branch of agriculture deals with the production of foods such as fruits, vegetables, flowers, ornamental plants, spices, condiments, and drinks.
3) **Forestry:** This industry focuses on the production of large-scale perennial tree cultivation for the supply of wood, rubber, and other building materials as well as raw materials for industries.

4) **Animal husbandry:** This agricultural practice involves breeding and keeping cattle to produce food for people as well as power draught and manure for crops.
5) **Fishery science:** This field studies the breeding and rearing of fish, including marine and freshwater fish, prawns, and other animals, for the purpose of producing food, feed, and manure.
6) **Agricultural Engineering:** This field of study focuses on agricultural machinery for field preparation, inter-cultivation, harvesting, and post-harvest processing, as well as bioenergy and soil and water conservation engineering.
7) **Home Science:** This field focuses on improving the application and utilization of agricultural products to provide dietary security, including value addition and food preparation.

Following integration, the first three branches crop production, animal management, and the final two allied branches of agriculture are combined together.

DISCUSSION

Francis Bacon began the experimentation technique, which was used from 1561 through 1624. He carried out an experiment and discovered that water is a plant's first need. Fertility is lost if the same crop is repeatedly grown. It was actually Jan Baptiste Van Helmond (1572-1644) who carried out the marijuana experiment [3], [4]. The "willow tree experiment" is the name of the experiment. He picked up a willow tree that weighed five pounds. He put a seed in a pot with 200 pounds of soil inside, and for five years, he only watered the plant. The willow tree had grown to a height of five years and weighed 16 pounds. The soil weighs 198 pounds. He came to the conclusion that water is the only thing plants need. The interpretation was incorrect. The 'Annals of Agriculture' were produced in the 18th century by Arthur Young (1741–1820). Scientist Jean Sneezier (1742-1809), a Swiss naturalist and historian, explained at the beginning of the 19th century that the rise in plant weight was caused by the consumption of air. The main idea of photosynthesis was presented by Theodor DE Saussure.

The "Father of Agricultural Chemistry, Liebig was a German scientist. According to him, the number of minerals present in the soil directly correlated with the growth of plants. The 'Liebig law of minimum' is what this is known as.The Old Permanent Manorial Experiment (OPME), which focused on nutrients, was established at Roth Amsted, England, in 1843 as a follow-up to Liebig's agricultural experiment station. Numerous developments followed at that time. The first land grant colleges in the US appeared in the 19th century. Its goal was to use the surrounding land to pay for the college's expenses. The 2, 4-D herbicide and tractor combine for harvesting and threshing were both developed by the USDA (United States Department of Agriculture). Teaching, research, and extension activities related to agriculture are enhanced under Land Grant College. For a particular crop, numerous international research institutions were founded.

1. 1857 saw the founding of Michigan State University, which offered college-level agriculture education.
2. The rules of heredity were discovered by Gregory Mandal in 1866.
3. The findings of tests on cross and self-fertilization in plants were published by Charles Darwin in 1876.
4. Thomas Malthus (1898) proposed the Malthusian Theory, which contends that despite rapid agricultural advancement, there would eventually be insufficient food for all people due to limited arable land and crop yield potential (i.e., food may not be available for the expanding population in the future at this current rate of agricultural growth).

5. According to Blackman's (1905) "optima and limiting factors" hypothesis, a process' rate is constrained by the speed of the slowest factor when several independent factors influence how quickly it proceeds.
6. Mitscherlich (1909) put out the notion of the law of diminishing returns, which states that growth becomes progressively smaller with each subsequent addition of the limiting ingredient and that the response is curvilinear.

In 1929, Wilcox put up the "inverse yield nitrogen law". It claims that any crop plant's capacity for growth or output is inversely correlated with its mean nitrogen content.

India's Development of Scientific Agriculture:

Indian Land Tax was implemented in the middle of the 19th century, when scientific agriculture began to gain momentum. The population dropped as a result of ongoing famines in 1877, 1878, 1889, 1892, 1897, and 1900. The British authority only implemented numerous development initiatives as a result of these famines. In Punjab, during the reign of Lord Dalhousie (1848–1856), the "Upper Bari Doab Canal" was built. Only during his era did agriculture begin to improve. The 'Great Canal system of Western Punjab' was built during the reign of Lord Curzon (1898–1905). In Pusan, Bihar, under his reign, the Imperial Agricultural Research Institute was established. His era is known as the "Golden age of agriculture." In Coimbatore, an agricultural college for the provinces and the Department of Agriculture were established in 1906. The IARI at Pusan, Bihar, was moved to New Delhi as a result of the earthquake there. The Royal Commission on Agriculture was established in 1926 and was tasked with making recommendations about the construction of roads and canals. The Imperial Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) was founded in 1929 with the intention of conducting agricultural research, based on the recommendations of the Royal Commission. After the 1960s, State Agricultural Universities (SAU) were established. For a variety of crops, ICAR had also established its own research centers at various centers around India.

The only entity in India that has jurisdiction over all Agricultural Research Institutes is ICAR. In India, it cleared the way for the green revolution. ICAR completely adapted to Land Grant Colleges after 1947. In Pant agar, Uttar Pradesh, a Land Grant College was established in 1962. It has 16,000 acres, making it the first university. There are 45 state universities dedicated to agricultural research. There were introduced high yielding wheat cultivars such Somalia, Lerma Raja, Kalyansona, and Sonara-64. After the creation of the Indo-Japanese variety, the green revolution first affected wheat and then rice. Agriculture research today is multifaceted [5]. It also encompasses agricultural production, crop protection, breeding, and tissue culture.in the dried material.

Agricultural science in the 20th century:

In comparison to all preceding eras, agricultural technology advanced more quickly in the 20th century. Although the industrialiser nations, particularly the United States, saw the majority of significant breakthroughs throughout the first half of the century, the situation began to shift in the 1950s. Former colonies in Africa and Asia started making significant improvements to their agriculture after gaining freedom. When modifying Western techniques for their own climates, soils, and crops, they frequently displayed impressive inventiveness see also agricultural technology). Power advancements: the internal combustion engine in most of the world, agriculture saw significant modifications as a result of the internal combustion engine. It quickly replaced other sources of power for the farm in developed areas. The four-stroke petrol engine was first used in agriculture as stationary engines, first in Germany and then internationally. In order to make stationary engines portable and eventually self-propelled, they were given wheels by the 1890s. In 1892, the first profitable petrol tractor was created in the US. In a short period of time, numerous businesses were producing tractors in Germany, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Tractor usage in the more industrialiser nations expanded significantly during the 20th century, particularly in the United States, where 600 tractors were in use in 1907 but nearly 3,400,000 by 1950. The design of tractors saw significant advancements over the 20th century, resulting in a much more useful and efficient equipment. The all-purpose, or tricycle-type, tractor (1924), which allowed farmers to cultivate planted crops mechanically, rubber tires (1932), which allowed for faster operating speeds, and the switch to four-wheel drives and diesel power in the 1950s and 1960s, which significantly increased the tractor's productivity, were among the most significant among these. Large tractors that can tow many gangs of ploughs have been created as a result of recent advances. These tractors often feature twin tires on each wheel and enclosed, air-conditioned cabs.

Unit equipment:

Following World War II, there was an upsurge in the usage of self-propelled machines, which combined the equipment needed to execute a certain task with the motive power. Self-propelled units are also used for spraying, picking cotton, baling hay, picking corn and harvesting tomatoes, lettuce, sugar beets and many other crops. However, the grain combine is the most significant of these single-unit machines. In comparison to machines that are powered by a separate tractor, these ones are quicker, simpler to use, and, most importantly, require less effort.

Combine grains:

In 1836, the United States produced the first effective grain combine, a device that chops ripe grain and separates the kernels from the straw. However, its development was constrained by a lack of a sufficient power source and the propensity of mixed grain to rot due to excessive moisture. The latter part of the 19th century saw the adoption of large combines in California, some of which were propelled by as many as 40 horses. On some units, steam engines took the role of horses as the power source, but starting around 1912, petrol engines started to take the place of both horses and steam for pulling the combine and running its mechanism. In 1935, a one-man combine was created that was propelled by a tractor big enough to draw two ploughs. In 1938, a self-propelled vehicle came next.

Automated machinery for maize:

Commercial maize is grown with the use of machinery powered by tractors or internal combustion engines attached on the machines. Corn maize is the most significant single crop in the United States and quite important in many other nations. In the US, maize pickers started to be used. These pickers range in complexity from the snapper-type harvester, which separates the ears from the stalks but does not husk them, to the picker-Sheller, which separates the husk and shells the grain from the ear after World War I and were even more commonly used after World War II. The latter is frequently used with dryers. Up to 12 rows of corn can be harvested simultaneously by modern machinery.

Specialized machinery for cotton:

The labor required to grow cotton has also been significantly decreased because to mechanization. Tractor, two-row stalk-cutter, disc (to shred the stalks), bidder (to form the soil into ridges or seedbeds), planter, cultivator, sprayer, and harvester are among the tools used in agriculture. A picker or a harvester of the 1920s design known as a "stripper" harvests cotton fiber. The stripper catches several leaves and stems while removing all of the plant's open and closed bolls. Strippers are utilised largely in dry locations, whereas pickers are employed in humid, warm places. A successful cotton picker that removed the seed cotton from the open bolls and left the burrs on the plant was invented in 1927, but it did not come into use until after World War II. The pickers come in two different varieties: single-row tractors mounted machines and two-row self-propelled devices [6], [7].

Equipment for harvesting tomatoes:

The majority of California's packing tomatoes are harvested by the self-propelled mechanical tomato harvester, which was created in the early 1960s by engineers and plant breeders. Harvesters can further reduce the need for labor by using electronic sorters. Vehicles such as cars, trucks, and planes the truck and car have also had a significant impact on farming and farm life. Between 1913 and 1920, when trucks first appeared on American farms, new production and marketing methods for agricultural products were introduced. As part of the harvesting machinery, trucks enter the fields to transport fertilizer, feed, and gasoline. They also transport crops from the fields to marketplaces, storage facilities, or packing and processing businesses. The majority of livestock is trucked to markets.

The use of the aeroplane for agricultural purposes in the United States may have begun as early as 1918, when cotton fields plagued by the pink bollworm were treated with poison dust. Although there are little details about this project, it is known that cotton fields in Texas were located and mapped in 1919 using aeroplanes. A widely reported dusting experiment happened in 1921 close to Dayton, Ohio. To manage the sphinx caterpillar, Army pilots and Ohio entomologists sprinkled a six-acre (2.5-hectare) grove of catalpa trees with lead arsenate. The test turned out to be successful. In order to primarily control insects, illness, weeds, and brush, it and other factors pushed the creation of dusting and spraying. Since the 1960s, numerous limitations have been placed on aerial dusting and spraying because of the potential long-term negative consequences of certain of the chemicals.

Additionally, fertilizer is dispersed, forest land is reseeded, and forest fires are managed using aircraft. Many rice farmers utilize planes to sow seeds, apply fertilizer, spray pesticides, and even spray hormones to speed crop ripening. Aircraft have dropped bales of hay to cattle trapped in snow after severe storms. In especially in Europe, precious breeding stock has also been transported by aircraft. Farm items that are valuable and perishable are regularly carried by air. In vast agricultural areas like western Canada and Australia, where they serve isolated farmers in nearly every service imaginable, aeroplanes are especially essential. Recognize the advantages of cultivating lentils and how crop rotation in organic farming benefits both farmers and the environment. Recognize the advantages of growing lentils and how crop rotation in organic farming benefits both farmers and the environment. See all the videos for this topic In truth, new crops and methods are just tweaks to the old. For instance, crops like soybeans, sugar beets, and grain sorghum, which are all regarded as "new" crops, are simply new in the sense that they are now cultivated across a larger area and have different purposes than in the past. Terracing, dry farming, and irrigation are methods that are almost as old as agriculture itself, but their widespread use continues to boost output in many regions of the world.

Fresh Crops:

This is a prime example of an ancient crop that is now widely cultivated due to the invention of innovative methods for improving its oil and meal. More than half of the harvest is utilised directly for food in the East, where the soybean has its long history, and less than a third is turned into oil. A staple food for millions of people, replacing or complementing meat due to its high protein and fat content. Even though it was first noted being grown in America in 1804, the soybean was a rare garden plant for almost a century. When three new types were brought from Japan at the start of the 20th century, American farmers started growing it for hay, pasture, and green manure. A technique for processing soybean oil that got rid of a bad aroma from the end product was created in the early 1930s. The need for edible oil soared during World War II. Since its inception, soybean oil has been primarily used by the food sector to make margarine, shortening, salad dressing, mayonnaise, and other food products. The most significant nonfood uses are companies that produce paints, varnishes, and other drying oil products.

The yield has significantly increased thanks to the development of the solvent extraction method for soybean oil. This procedure produces 10 1/2 pounds of oil and 45 pounds of meal from a 60-pound bushel of soybeans [8]. In the US, soybean meal and cake are mostly utilised as animal feed. The meal's high protein concentration has made it a desirable source of industrial protein, and with the right processing, it may also be a fantastic source of protein for people. The world's two biggest soybean producers in 2014 were the United States and Brazil. Through hybridization and genetic manipulation, new soybean varieties suited for different regions of the world can be created. Through hybridization, it is possible to isolate varieties with higher yielding potential, resistance to lodging (the breaking of a plant by wind and rain) and shattering (of the bean), adaptation to different maturation needs, and disease resistance. One of the most extensively grown genetically modified organisms (GMOs) is the soybean, which has been genetically designed to withstand the herbicide glyphosate.

Sorghum:

Sorghum was a significant crop in Africa, just as the soybean was utilised for many centuries in Asia before being introduced to the West. Sorghum is the fifth most important cereal in the world, behind wheat, rice, maize and barley. In addition to being known as Guinea corn in West Africa, kefir corn in South Africa, durra in Sudan and South Sudan, and mama in East Africa, it goes by many other names. It is referred to in China as kaoliang and in India as power, choler, and giant millet. In America, it is frequently referred to as milo, while the sweet-stemmed species are called sweet sorghum or sorgo.

In Ethiopia, sorghum was most likely cultivated around 3,000 years ago. It then moved southward from there before spreading to West and East Africa. Sorghum was a staple food item brought by traders on their dhows from Africa to the East. Sorghum most certainly made its way to India this way, where agriculture probably started between 1,500 and 1,000 years ago. Sorghum was transported to China and other East Asian nations by other traders. The grain sorghums most likely travelled overland, but the amber sorghums, or sorgos, used for fodder and syrup, may have travelled by sea. Through traders, there was also a movement to the Mediterranean and Southwest Asia. Through the slave trade, sorghum was brought to the Americas. As food for the slaves, Guinea maize and Chicken maize were imported from West Africa to America. Between around 1870 and 1910, scientists and seeds men brought new varieties to the US. Farmers were occasionally offered seeds for a brand-new, highly productive maize variety.

The plant's utility as grain, forage, and silage for livestock feeding wasn't discovered until the 1930s, at which point acreage started to rise. After the crop was successfully hybridized in the late 1950s, yields increased significantly. Increased acreage was a result of improved yields. In 1854, Chinese amber cane was shipped from France to the United States and given to farmers. The purpose of the new crop's promoters, which remained for many years, was to refine sugar from the sorghum molasses, even though the cane offered ideal feed for cattle. Despite advances in refining technology, the price of sorghum sugar at the moment prevents it from competing with sugar from other sources. People in various nations consume a lot of sorghum grain each year. Food will probably be sorghum's most crucial usage if world population growth continues as predicted. The majority of the sorghum is often crushed into flour at home. Some are eaten whole-kernel foods. A portion of the grain, particularly in Africa, is used to make beer.

The Sweet Potato:

As a crop, sugar beetroot is substantially more recent than either soybeans or sorghum. Even though the ancient Egyptians, Indians, Chinese, Greeks, and Romans used beets as a source of sweets, it wasn't until Andreas Margrave, a German apothecary, and harvested sugar crystals from the beet in 1747. Franz Karl Chard, a student of Margrave and the son of a French immigrant in Prussia, enhanced the Silesian stock beet likely a mangel-wurzel as a source of sugar some fifty years later. In 1802, he built the first experimental beet-sugar plant in Conner, Silesia today in Poland. Thus began a crop that had previously been utilised as animal feed finding a new application for sugar. Further research on beetroot sugar was sparked when continental Europe was shut off from West Indies cane sugar during the Napoleonic Wars. Charcoal was utilised in clarifying by a French scientist named Benjamin Detester in 1808, ensuring the technical success of beetroot sugar. Napoleon issued a decree on March 25, 1811, designating 80,000 acres (about 32,375 hectares of land for the cultivation of beets, creating six special sugar-beet schools to which 100 chosen students were given scholarships, ordering the construction of 10 new factories, and allocating significant bounties to encourage the peasants to grow beets. 40 little manufacturers were running in France, Belgium, Germany, and Austria by 1814. After Napoleon's defeat, the industry suffered a severe downturn, but it soon recovered. Beets took over as the primary source of sugar over the final third of the nineteenth century, replacing cane.

Since World War II, there have been significant changes in the production of sugar beets in the United States and, to a lesser extent, in Germany and other nations with significant output. Developments in the United States may serve as an example of these transitions. Agricultural Experiment Station in California and the U.S. The mechanization of sugar beetroot cultivation and harvesting was the subject of a collaborative study by the Department of Agriculture. Harvesting activities were designed to be completed by a combine in a single trip down the row, including raising from the ground, cutting the tops, and loading. There were four distinct harvester types produced by the end of World War II. The beetroot seed, a multigame speedball, produced several seedlings, resulting in dense, clumpy, and somewhat irregular stands. This made the spring and summer operations planting, blocking cutting out all plants except for clumps standing 10 or 12 inches apart, thinning, and weeding less amenable to mechanization. A mechanism for segmenting speedballs was created in 1941. When a real single-germ plant with a single seed was found in Oregon in 1948, the issue was finally resolved. Now, plants could be mechanically cultivated utilizing a cross-cultivating technique that is, cultivating the rows up and down before crossing the field and precision seed drills. To produce a tons of sugar beets during World War I, it took 11.2 hours of labor; in 1964, it took 2.7 hours [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

At the core of human society is the varied, essential activity of agriculture. Its definition covers a wide range of activities aimed at raising animals, cultivating crops, and using natural resources to create things that are important for survival and economic development. Agriculture is crucial to society because of its significance in many different areas. Agriculture, which is the world's main producer of food, has a direct impact on the health and nutrition of billions of people. It is essential for guaranteeing food security and reducing hunger, particularly in emerging nations. Beyond providing for fundamental nutritional requirements, agriculture makes a huge economic contribution to the world through fostering job opportunities, fostering associated businesses, and promoting economic expansion.

REFERENCES:

[1] SRID, “Agriculture in,” *Econ. J. Dev.*, 2020.

[2] L. Schreefel, R. P. O. Schulte, I. J. M. de Boer, A. P. Schrijver, and H. H. E. van Zanten, “Regenerative agriculture – the soil is the base,” *Glob. Food Sec.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.gfs.2020.100404.

[3] R. R. Shamshiri *et al.*, “Advances in greenhouse automation and controlled environment agriculture: A transition to plant factories and urban agriculture,” *Int. J. Agric. Biol. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.25165/j.ijabe.20181101.3210.

[4] R. Siche, “What is the impact of COVID-19 disease on agriculture?,” *Sci. Agropecu.*, 2020, doi: 10.17268/sci.agropecu.2020.01.00.

[5] M. Ayaz, M. Ammad-Uddin, Z. Sharif, A. Mansour, and E. H. M. Aggoune, “Internet-of-Things (IoT)-based smart agriculture: Toward making the fields talk,” *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2932609.

[6] W. S. Anthony and W. D. Mayfield, “Cotton Ginners handbook,” *US Sci. Educ. Adm.*, 2018.

[7] P. K. Das, D. Nag, S. Debnath, and L. K. Nayak, “Machinery for extraction and traditional spinning of plant fibres,” *Indian J. Tradit. Knowl.*, 2010.

[8] K. Hématy and H. Höfte, “Cellulose and cell elongation,” *Plant Cell Monogr.*, 2007, doi: 10.1007/7089_2006_070.

[9] R. V. Petrescu *et al.*, “Current Stage in the Field of Mechanisms with Gears and Rods,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3096480.

[10] Texas Tech University, “The effects of lint cleaning on fibre and yarn quality - AFIS instrument testing,” *Text. Top.*, 1992.

CHAPTER 3

EXPLORING THE MAIN FACETS AND DIFFICULTIES OF INDIAN AGRICULTURE

Dr. Vikas Kumar, Assistant, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- vikas.panwar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The importance of Indian agriculture as a foundational element of the country's economy, culture, and social structure cannot be overstated. This abstract examines the main facets and difficulties of Indian agriculture, exploring its origins in history, present situation, and potential in the future. India's agricultural history spans thousands of years and includes a variety of techniques affected by location, climate, and culture. The sector has seen considerable changes, moving from traditional subsistence farming to contemporary agribusiness, reflecting the nation's progress towards development and self-sufficiency. It is impossible to overestimate the significance of Indian agriculture. It continues to be the majority of people's main source of income and employs a sizeable fraction of the workforce.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Sector, Capita Income, Fruits Vegetables, Green Revolution, Indian Agriculture.

INTRODUCTION

One of the biggest contributors to the Indian economy is agriculture. For nearly 60% of the employed class in India, agriculture is their only source of income. India's agricultural sector takes up over 43% of the total land area. Even though India's contribution of agriculture in GDP has decreased, agriculture still accounts for 16% of India's GDP. In India, the socioeconomic sector is growing significantly, and this is greatly influenced by agriculture. India used to be heavily reliant on food imports, but the success of the Indian economy's agricultural sector has allowed it to become self-sufficient in grain production. The nation also has sizable reserves for those things. After the food crisis of 1960, India is significantly dependent on the agricultural sector, particularly the food production unit. Since that time, India has worked hard to become self-sufficient in food production, and this endeavor has sparked the Green Revolution. The Green Revolution was started with the intention of enhancing Indian agriculture.

The following are some of the services that the Green Revolution improved for the Indian economy's agricultural sector:

1. Purchasing more land for farming
2. Increasing irrigation capacity
3. Using improved and advanced high-yielding varieties of seeds
4. Putting better agricultural research-derived techniques into practice
5. Water management
6. Planning protection activities through prudent use of fertilizers and pesticides.

The Green Revolution's numerous initiatives resulted in an alarming increase in India's agricultural production of wheat and rice [1], [2]. An effort was made in 1986 to transfer the better technologies to the farmers with the establishment of the National Pulse Development Programmed, which spanned nearly 13 states and took into account the enormous improvement in wheat and rice production that India's agriculture had experienced. In order to expand the Indian economy's oilseed sector, a Technology Mission on Oilseeds was launched in 1986, immediately following the success of the National Pulse Development Programmed. Pulses were included in this plan as well. To give access to better quality seeds and plant material for fruits, vegetables, oilseeds, pulses, and flowers, a new seed policy was envisioned. In order to boost and increase the profitability of the agriculture sector of the Indian economy, the Indian government has established the Ministry of Food Processing Industries. India's agriculture industry depends heavily on the monsoon season since the period's significant rainfall produces a bountiful yield. However, it is impossible for agriculture to rely solely on one season for the entire year. Given this reality, a second Green Revolution will probably emerge to get over these limitations. The Green Revolution will provide services to improve India's agriculture, including increasing growth and irrigation area, better water management, improving soil quality, and diversifying into high-value outputs like fruits, vegetables, herbs, flowers, medicinal plants, and biodiesel. The following justifies the importance of national income:

1. Monitoring the nation's economic progress.
2. To evaluate the developmental goals.
3. To understand how different sectors contribute to the national income.

Internationally, some nations are wealthy, some are not, and yet others fall somewhere in the middle. It would be challenging to assess the performance of an economy in such a situation. The output of products and services in an economy is closely correlated with its performance. Calculating national income is essential for determining the economy's future direction. It also gives a general indication of people's living standards. Gross National Product (GNP), Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Gross National Income (GNI), Net National Product (NNP), and Net National Income (NNI) are all ways of calculating income. In terms of USD exchange rates, the Indian economy ranks as the 12th largest. India's GDP is expanding at the second-fastest rate in the world. The GDP of India has reached $1.25 trillion USD. India joined the select group of 12 nations with trillion dollar economies when its GDP surpassed the trillion-dollar milestone in 2007. The rapid growth rate and improved macroeconomic stability have occurred simultaneously. India has made impressive strides in knowledge process services, high end services, and information technology. Agriculture's contribution to GDP has decreased over the years, from 32% in 1990–1991 to 20% in 2005–2006 and currently about 16%. Despite agriculture's contribution to India's GDP, the fact that the service sector now accounts for more than half of the country's GDP is fantastic news. India gains ground on other established economies in the world as a result. Earlier, India's GDP was primarily derived from agriculture. Numerous measures have been implemented to stimulate the economy as the Indian government continues to strive to increase the GDP of the nation. The goals of the FDI, SEZ, and NRI investment policies are to boost the economy and the GDP [3], [4].

Revenue from agriculture per person:

In recent years, the agriculture sector's per capita income has decreased to 1/3 of the national per capita income. In 2010, it is predicted that the per capita income of the agricultural population will be around Rs. 10,865, or around 32% of the national per capita income of Rs. 33,802/-. In 1980, the per capita income of the agricultural population was approximately half (1/2), at Rs. 5,505, of the national per capita income, which was Rs. 11,433/-. By 2000, it had decreased to approximately 42%, at Rs. 6,652/-, of the national per capita income, which was Rs. 16,020/-.

Agriculture and women's empowerment:

Today, women in India take part in all spheres of society, including politics, the media, the arts and humanities, the service industries, science and technology, etc. The longest-serving female prime minister in history was Indira Gandhi, who led India as prime minister for a total of fifteen years. All Indian women are entitled to equality (Article 14), protection from state discrimination (Article 15(1)), equal access to opportunities (Article 16), and equal pay for equal work (Article 39(d)) under the Indian Constitution. Additionally, it renounces practices that are demeaning to women's dignit permits the State to make special provisions in support of women and children and permits the State to make provisions for maternity leave and just and humane working conditions. In India, feminism activism gathered steam in the latter 1970s. Since drunkenness and violence against women are frequently linked in India, numerous women's organizations started anti-alcohol campaigns in the states of Andhra Pradesh, Himachal Pradesh, Haryana, Orissa, Madhya Pradesh, and others. Many Muslim women in India have criticized the triple tale practice and questioned how the fundamentalist leaders understand the rights of women under Sharia law. New women-focused NGOs were able to get started in the 1990s thanks to donations from international donor organizations. Women's rights in India have been greatly aided by self-help organizations and NGOs like the Self Employed Women's Association (SEWA). Local movements now have a large number of female leaders. Media Parker of the Narmada Bacchae Angolan, as an illustration. 2001 was designated as the Year of Women's Empowerment (Swashakti) by the Indian government. In 2001, the National Policy for the Empowerment of Women was adopted. Imran, a Muslim rape victim, was the subject of media attention in 2006.

Imran’s father-in-law sexually assaulted her. Following widespread protests in response to some Muslim clerics' suggestion that Imran marry her father-in-law, Imran’s father-in-law was ultimately sentenced to 10 years in prison. Many women's organizations including the All India Muslim Personal Law Board applauded the decision. The Women's Reservation Bill was enacted by Rajyasabha on March 9, 2010, the day after International Women's Day, guaranteeing 33% of seats for women in Parliament and state legislative bodies. Women's empowerment would be more meaningful if they had access to education, were more informed, and had the capacity to make informed decisions. Sensitizing the other sex to women is also required. Changes in societal attitudes and beliefs regarding the place of women in various aspects of life must be ushered in. Traditional gender-specific task performance has to be modified [5], [6]. For a woman to be able to face the obstacles of equality, she must be physically well. However, it is regrettably absent in the majority of women, particularly in rural areas.

Basic healthcare resources are not available to them equally. The majority of women are employed in the agricultural sector, either as wage workers, employees in small family farms, or both. Yet it is precisely the nature of agricultural livelihood that has tended to grow increasingly unstable and insecure in recent years, negatively affecting women farmers. Because women are not paid fairly for their employment, the government's measures to combat poverty have not succeeded in achieving any beneficial effects. Additionally, the household performs a sizable quantity of unpaid or unmarked labor. Due to the employment of women in various lower paying occupations, there is a noticeable growth in the wage gap between men and women in metropolitan regions. They are abused in different ways. In order to raise their status in society, they should be paid a fair income and treated equally with men at the workplace. There is no denying that since Independence, planning has always placed a priority on the advancement of women. A significant step in this direction is empowerment, but it needs to be understood in the context of relationships. To remove the barriers standing in the way of women's emancipation, both from the government and from women themselves, a clear vision is required. It is important to work for the overall development of all Indian women by ensuring that they receive their fair share of resources.

DISCUSSION

Agriculture has existed in India since the Neolithic era. India is second in the world for agricultural output. According to the 2018 Indian Economic Survey, agriculture employed more than 50% of the labor force and made up 17–18% of the GDP. In 2016, 17.5% of the GDP (gross domestic product) was accounted for by agriculture and related industries like animal husbandry, forestry, and fisheries. By 2020, these industries would employ around 41.49% of the workforce. In terms of net cropped area, India leads the world, followed by the US and China. With India's overall economic growth, agriculture's economic contribution to GDP is continuously shrinking. Nevertheless, agriculture is India's largest economic sector by population and contributes significantly to the country's overall socioeconomic structure. In the period from March to June 2020, the overall export of agricultural products was $3.50 billion. India was the seventh-largest agricultural exporter in the world and the sixth-largest net exporter in 2013 with $38 billion worth of agricultural exports. Developing and least developed countries receive the majority of its agricultural exports. Indian processed foods, horticulture products, and agricultural products are exported to over 120 nations, particularly Japan, Southeast Asia, SAARC nations, the European Union, and the United States. Farmers in India are those who cultivate crops for a living. According to various government estimates including those from the Census, Agricultural Census, National Sample Survey, and Periodic Labor Force Surveys), there are between 37 million and 118 million farmers in the nation. Some definitions take into consideration the proportion of holdings to farmers. While some definitions attempt to separate land ownership from the concept of a farmer, others take land ownership into consideration. ‘Cultivator' is one of the additional terms that are also utilized.

The term "FARMER" will be used in this Policy to refer to a person actively engaged in the economic and/or livelihood activity of growing crops and producing other primary agricultural commodities. This includes all agricultural operational holders, cultivators, agricultural laborers, sharecroppers, tenants, poultry and livestock readers, fishers, beekeepers, gardeners, pastoralists, non-corporate planters and planting laborers, as well as persons engaged in VA The phrase will also encompass indigenous families and individuals involved in shifting agriculture, as well as those who collect, utilize, and sell timb. Farmers in India are those who cultivate crops for a living. According to various government estimates including those from the Census, Agricultural Census, National Sample Survey, and Periodic Labor Force Surveys, there are between 37 million and 118 million farmers in the nation. Some definitions take into consideration the proportion of holdings to farmers. While some definitions attempt to separate land ownership from the concept of a farmer, others take land ownership into consideration. ‘Cultivator' is one of the additional terms that are also utilised.

The term "Farmer" will be used in this Policy to refer to a person actively engaged in the economic and/or livelihood activity of growing crops and producing other primary agricultural commodities. This includes all agricultural operational holders, cultivators, agricultural laborers, sharecroppers, tenants, poultry and livestock readers, fishers, beekeepers, gardeners, pastoralists, non-corporate planters and planting laborers, as well as persons engaged in VA The phrase will also cover tribal families and individuals involved in shifting agriculture, as well as those who gather, utilize, and market both timber and non-timber forest products. According to the FAO's 2014 statistics on world agriculture, India is the top producer of a variety of fresh fruits and vegetables, including chickpeas, okra, and milk, as well as fibrous crops like jute and staples like millets and castor oil seed. The two main food staples in the world, rice and wheat, are produced by India in second place. Several dry fruits, agriculturally based textile raw materials, roots and tuber crops, pulses, farmed fish, eggs, coconut, sugarcane, and a variety of vegetables are among the items India produces that are currently in second place on the global scale. In 2010, India was one of the top five producers in the world of more than 80% of agricultural products, including many cash crops like cotton and coffee. As of 2011, India had one of the five fastest growing livestock and poultry meat production industries in the world [1]–[3].

According to a 2008 estimate, India's population is increasing more quickly than the country can produce wheat and rice. According to other recent studies, India can easily feed its expanding population and produce wheat and rice for export if it can cut down on food waste and spoilage, develop its infrastructure, and increase farm productivity on par with other developing nations like Brazil and China. With a typical monsoon season, Indian agriculture produced an all-time high of 85.9 million tons of wheat in the fiscal year that ended in June 2011, a 6.4% rise over the previous year. At 95.3 million tons, India's rice production set a new high and increased by 7% from the previous year. The production of lentils and many other food staples has increased year over year. For each person in India, farmers produced roughly 71 kilograms of wheat and 80 kilograms of rice in 2011. In India, the annual supply of rice per person is currently more than the annual consumption of rice per person in Japan. India was the seventh-largest agricultural exporter in the world and the sixth-largest net exporter in 2013 with exports of agricultural goods totaling $39 billion. Given that net exports were only about $5 billion in 2004, this shows astronomical increase. Over a ten-year period, India has experienced the largest growth in the export of agricultural goods; its $39 billion in net exports is more than double the exports of the entire European Union (EU-28). It is now among the greatest producers of rice, cotton, sugar, and wheat in the world. In 2011, India exported about 2.1 million metric tons of rice and 2 million metric tons of wheat to Bangladesh, Nepal, and other parts of the world.

One of the sectors in India that is expanding the fastest is aquaculture and catch fishing. The Indian fish capture harvest increased between 1990 and 2010, while the aquaculture harvest tripled. India was the second-largest producer of farmed fish raised in aquaculture in 2008 and the sixth-largest producer of marine and freshwater catch fisheries worldwide. Nearly half of the countries in the globe received the 600,000 metric tons of fish products that India shipped. India lags far behind in terms of quality protein intake, at 20%, despite the fact that the current nutritional standard meets 100% of the requirements. This must be addressed by making protein-rich food products, such as eggs, meat, fish, poultry, etc., available at reasonable rates. Over the past 60 years, India has consistently increased the amount of some agricultural products mass-produced per hectare on a national level. These benefits have primarily been attributed to India's green revolution, improved power and transportation infrastructure, as well as increased awareness of wins and reforms. Despite these recent successes, crop yields in India are still only 30% to 60% of the best sustainable crop yields possible in the farms of industrialiser and other developing countries. As a result, agriculture still has the ability to significantly increase productivity and overall output. Additionally, India experienced some of the largest food losses in the world as a result of post-harvest losses brought on by inadequate infrastructure and unorganized retail.

Rice production, one of India's main agricultural products, is being hampered by changing monsoon patterns. In contrast to Central and Southern India, which has recently experienced excessive rain, the East and Northeastern states of the nation Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, and Odisha have experienced high temperatures and insufficient rainfall in 2020. This has led to flooding in the Southern states of Kerala, Karnataka, and Madhya Pradesh. According to India's ministry of agriculture, this season's rice production is consequently expected to drop by around 6.77 million tons to 104.99 million.as well as non-timber forest products.

Indian farming following independence:

The independent Republic of India was able to create a comprehensive agricultural strategy despite some stagnation in the later modern age. Since gaining its independence, India has made enormous strides towards achieving food security. Food grain production in India has more than quadrupled while the population has tripled. The amount of available funds has increased significantly. Since gaining its independence, India has made enormous strides towards achieving food security. Food grain production in India has more than quadrupled while the population has tripled. The amount of food grains that are available per person has significantly increased. Prior to the middle of the 1960s, India relied on imports and food aid to meet its needs. However, two years of extreme drought in 1965 and 1966 persuaded India to change its agricultural strategy and realize that it could not rely on imports and international assistance to ensure food security. India made important policy changes aimed at achieving self-sufficiency in food grains [1]–[3], [7]–[9]. The Green Revolution in India began as a result. The choice to use higher yielding, disease resistant wheat cultivars along with better farming expertise to increase production was the first step. The state of Punjab is known for being the nation's breadbasket and for having spearheaded India's green revolution.

The Punjab, Haryana, and western Uttar Pradesh irrigated regions were the focus of the initial boost in production. India's overall food grain output increased as a result of farmers and government officials focusing on farm productivity and information transfer. In 1948, an Indian wheat field produced an average of 0.8 tons per hectare. In 1975, the same farm produced 4.7 tons of wheat. India was able to achieve self-sufficiency by the 1970s thanks to the country's tremendous increase in agricultural output. Additionally, it gave smallholder farmers more freedom to look for ways to enhance the amount of food staples produced per acre. Indian farms began using wheat types that could produce 6 tons of grain per hectare by the year 2000.oat-grain bread After India's agricultural policies for wheat were successful, the Green Revolution method was applied to rice.

However, Indian farmers innovated with tube-wells to gather ground water because their irrigation system was so inadequate. The new technology extended to the eastern Indian states of Bihar, Odisha, and West Bengal in the 1970s and 1980s after its benefits peaked in the states where it was first used. The irrigated areas, which make up around one-third of the harvested crop area, mostly benefited from the long-term effects of the enhanced seeds and new technology. The transition in Indian agriculture policy to "evolution of a production pattern in line with the demand pattern" during the 1980s resulted in a shift in emphasis towards other agricultural commodities, such as oilseed, fruit, and vegetables. In order to address the diverse food needs of an expanding population, farmers started implementing new techniques and technology in the areas of dairying, fisheries, and cattle.

Similar to rice, whether India develops infrastructure like irrigation networks, flood control systems, reliable electricity production capacity, all-season rural and urban highways, cold storage to prevent spoilage, modern retail, and competitive buyers of produce from Indian farmers will determine whether improved seeds and farming technologies have a lasting impact. In India, agricultural policy is increasingly centered on this. In terms of the food security index, India comes in at number 74 out of 113 big nations. The agricultural economy of India is changing structurally. Agriculture's contribution to the GDP decreased from 43% to 16% between 1970 and 2011. This is mostly a result of India's rapidly expanding service, industrial output, and non-agricultural sectors between 2000 and 2010 rather than a decline in the importance of agriculture or an effect of agricultural policy. MS Swami Nathan, an agricultural scientist, has been essential to the green revolution. In recognition of his great achievements to agriculture and turning India into a food-sovereign nation, NDTV named him one of India's 25 living legends in 2013.

A canal used for irrigation in Andhra Pradesh. In India, irrigation has a big impact on agriculture. By 2015 and 2016, respectively, two states, Sikkim and Kerala intend to completely switch to organic farming. Electricity consumption rates for agricultural uses have been extensively reviewed over the years.

Cooperatives based in agriculture:

Sugarcane being transported in a field in Maharashtra, India since India's independence from Britain in 1947, and cooperative groups have experienced tremendous expansion, particularly in the farming industry. At the municipal, regional, state, and national levels, the nation has networks of cooperatives that support agricultural commercialization. Food grains, jute, cotton, sugar, milk, fruit, and nuts are the principal commodities handled. By the 1990s, Maharashtra had more than 25,000 cooperatives thanks to support from the state government.

Sugar business:

In India, local cooperative societies own most of the mills where sugar is produced. All farmers, small and large, who provide sugarcane to the mill are members of the association. The nearby sugar mills have been instrumental in promoting political engagement and serving as a launching pad for prospective politicians during the past fifty years. This is especially true in the state of Maharashtra, where a significant number of politicians from the Congress party or the NCP had connections to local sugar cooperatives, which led to a mutually beneficial relationship between local politics and the sugar plants. The "profits for the company but losses to be borne by the government" policy, however, has rendered some of these operations ineffective.

Marketing:

Cooperatives are important in India's general marketing of fruits and vegetables, much like they are with sugar. Produce handled by cooperative organizations has grown dramatically since the 1980s. Bananas, mangoes, grapes, onions, and many more common fruits and vegetables are among those that the societies commonly market.

Dairy sector:

Haryana's Faridabad Banās Dairy Plant India's largest self-sustaining sector and its largest source of rural employment is dairy farming using the Maul Pattern and a single marketing cooperative. India is now the largest producer of milk in the world thanks to the Maul model's successful adoption. Here, small, marginal farmers with a few heads or so of milk cow queue up to pour milk into the village union collecting points from their tiny containers twice a day. After being processed at the district unions, the milk is then nationally marketed by the state cooperative federation under the Maul brand name, which is India's most well-known food brand. With the Amend pattern, millions of small dairy farmers who own the cooperative and the brand receive three-fourths of the price paid by consumers who are primarily urban.

Problems:

India's agricultural productivity by district (2003–2005). Regional productivity varies greatly. Spices in a shop in Old Delhi's Khari Bali district. Farmers that have few choices for marketing sell their extra produce. India lacks safe and effective rural transportation systems, cold storage, and food packaging. Due to this, food spoiling rates are among the highest in the world, especially during monsoon seasons and other bad weather. Agricultural products are purchased by consumers via roadside sellers or in suburban marketplaces like the one pictured. Traditional and modern farming practices are used in combination in Indian agriculture. The custom of using cattle to plough the land is still practiced in some areas of India. The lowest farmer incomes and per capita productivities are found on traditional farms. With 29% of global tractor production in 2013, India has surpassed all other countries to become both the world's largest tractor producer and market.

Policymakers are concerned about the slow growth of the agriculture sector because two-thirds of Indians rely on rural work for a living. India's agricultural yields for several commodities are low, and current agricultural practices are neither commercially viable nor environmentally sustainable. Among the causes include poorly maintained irrigation systems and an almost universal lack of effective extension services. Poor roads, inadequate market infrastructure, and overbearing regulation make it difficult for farmers to access markets. With just over 1.3 billion people, India is the largest democracy in the world. The nation has experienced rapid economic growth in the last ten years, become a major player in the globe with the fourth-largest economy in terms of purchasing power parity, and advanced towards the accomplishment of the majority of the Millennium Development Goals. India's spectacular economic progress, which has helped the nation in both the economic and social spheres, has accompanied its integration into the world economy. However, there are growing gaps in both human development and income. According to preliminary estimates, the combined poverty rate for all of India in 2009–10 was 32%, down from 37% in 2004–2005. India must now develop an efficient, competitive, and diverse agricultural sector while promoting rural, non-farm business and employment. Farmers will get higher pricing if measures that encourage competition in agricultural marketing are supported. Annual growth rate of only 1.5% from 1994 to 2000.The low price of farm products is the major issue facing farmers. A recent study revealed that farmers may benefit from fair pricing based on energy of production and comparing farming salaries to industrial wages.

Infrastructure:

Rural roads in India are extremely bad, which delays the timely transfer of agriculture outputs and inputs. Due to insufficient irrigation infrastructure, crops in some regions of the country fail due to a shortage of water. Regional floods, poor seed quality, ineffective farming methods, a lack of cold storage, harvest spoilage, and a lack of organized retail and rival buyers limit Indian farmers' ability to sell their surplus and commercial crops in other regions. Due to losses, inefficiencies, and middlemen, the Indian farmer only earns 10% to 23% of the price the Indian customer pays for the exact same produce. In sophisticated economies like those in Europe and the US, farmers get anything between 64% and 81% [10].

CONCLUSION

Indian agriculture is a crucial industry with a long history of importance and tremendous potential for the economic and social advancement of the nation. Indian agriculture has a long history of functioning as the main source of income for a large portion of the people, making a considerable economic contribution to the country and supporting rural areas. Small landholdings, fragmented land tenure arrangements, limited access to capital and technology, water scarcity, soil degradation, and the negative consequences of climate change are only some of the difficulties the sector must overcome. These difficulties pose a danger to agricultural output, food security, and farmers' well-being. The Indian agriculture industry exhibits resiliency and promise despite these challenges. The adoption of precision agriculture, organic farming methods, modern agricultural practices, and crop diversification demonstrate a commitment to sustainable and inclusive growth.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Krishna and G. Naik, "Addressing crisis in Indian agriculture through agricultural information delivery," *IIMB Manag. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.iimb.2020.09.004.

[2] K. S. K. Kumar and J. Parikh, "Indian agriculture and climate sensitivity," *Glob. Environ. Chang.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0959-3780(01)00004-8.

[3] K. Kaur, "Machine Learning: Applications in Indian Agriculture," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Comput. Commun. Eng.*, 2016.

[4] C. R. Mehta, N. S. Chandel, and Y. A. Rajwade, "Smart farm mechanization for sustainable indian agriculture," *AMA, Agric. Mech. Asia, Africa Lat. Am.*, 2020.

[5] S. K. Devalkar, S. Seshadri, C. Ghosh, and A. Mathias, "Data Science Applications in Indian Agriculture," *Prod. Oper. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/poms.12834.

[6] P. Patil, P. Jadhav, and M. Maiti, "The impact of new agricultural export policy on Indian agriculture exports," *J. Public Aff.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/pa.2303.

[7] S. M. Dev, "Transformation of Indian Agriculture? Growth, Inclusiveness and Sustainability," *Indian J. Agric. Econ.*, 2019.

[8] I. P. Abrol and S. Sangar, "Sustaining Indian agriculture - Conservation agriculture the way forward," *Curr. Sci.*, 2006.

[9] N. Akber and K. R. Paltasingh, "Is public investment complementary to private investment in Indian agriculture? Evidence from NARDL approach," *Agric. Econ. (United Kingdom)*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/agec.12515.

[10] N. R. Agarwal and A. Saxena, "Supply Chain Management of Indian Agriculture Industry: An Exploratory Study.," *Glob. J. Enterp. Inf. Syst.*, 2018.

CHAPTER 4

HISTORY OF AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT IN INDIA: A REVIEW STUDY

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Indian agriculture is a crucial industry with a long history of importance and tremendous potential for the economic and social advancement of the nation. Indian agriculture has a long history of functioning as the main source of income for a large portion of the people, making a considerable economic contribution to the country and supporting rural areas. Small landholdings, fragmented land tenure arrangements, limited access to capital and technology, water scarcity, soil degradation, and the negative consequences of climate change are only some of the difficulties the sector must overcome. These difficulties pose a danger to agricultural output, food security, and farmers' well-being. The Indian agriculture industry exhibits resiliency and promise despite these challenges. The adoption of precision agriculture, organic farming methods, modern agricultural practices, and crop diversification demonstrate a commitment to sustainable and inclusive growth.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Practices, Agriculture, Food Security, History.

INTRODUCTION

In India, agriculture has existed for a very long time, going all the way back to the Neolithic period, which lasted from 7500 to 6500 B.C. Early humans' way of life shifted from "nomadic hunter of wild berries and roots" to "cultivator of land" as a result. Great saints' knowledge and teachings are beneficial to agriculture. Generation after generation has passed along the knowledge learned and the practices adopted. Traditional farmers have created farming techniques that are friendly to the environment, such as crop rotation, mixed farming, and mixed cropping. The degree of knowledge that the older Indian farmers held is reflected in the great epics of antiquity.

The value of traditional knowledge, which has undergone a process of refining over centuries of experience, has been overlooked by modern society. The rebirth of organic farming is a reflection of the ecological awareness displayed by traditional farmers in their farming practices today. The four Vedas rig, your, same, atharvana as well as nineteen Brahmans of which at least 19 are extant in their entirety Aranyakas, Sutra literature, Suzutan Sahota, Charka Sahota, Upanishads, the epics Ramayana and Mahabharata, Purina’s (20), Buddhist and Jain literature, as well as texts like Krishi-Parasha, are among the Most likely, this literature was created between 6000 BC and 1000 AD. These texts contain information about agriculture, which includes animal husbandry, and biodiversity.

The oldest piece of Indian literature is the Rig-Veda. It thought that among farmers, Gods were the best. Aryans were farmers, according to Amarakosha, a thesaurus of Sanskrit produced by the Jain or Buddhist scholar Amarasimha. Agriculture, cattle husbandry, and commerce were listed by Manu and Kautilya as being key things that the king had to understand. The country's economy, according to Patanjali the author of the Yoga Stars, was based on agriculture and cattle raising [1]–[3]. The 'Purina’s' include a wealth of knowledge that demonstrates how well-versed the ancient Indians were in all aspects of agriculture. There are several well-known ancient Indian classics, including Kantilla’s Arthashastra, Panini's Astadhyayi, Patanjali's Mahabhasya, Varahamihira's "Bra hat Sahota Amarsimha's Amarkosha, and Manasollasa's encyclopedias. The knowledge and wisdom of the ancient people are attested to by these classics. Sage Parashara's Krishiparashara was one of the first technical works to address agriculture alone around 1000 A.D. The 500 A.D. Agni Purina and Kristi Skit, both credited to Kashia, are other significant writings. There is a wealth of important information on agriculture in ancient India in the Tamil and Kannada literature. India's agricultural sector made great strides in the production of trees, shrubs, spices, condiments, food and non-food crops, fruits, and vegetables, as well as in the development of environmentally friendly farming methods. These customs took on social and religious overtones and were adopted by the populace as a way of life. Domestic rites and celebrations frequently coincided with the four primary agricultural activities of plough, sow, reap, and harvest.

Thousands of cows, horses drawn by chariots, race tracks where chariot races were performed, camels drawn by chariots, sheep and goats presented as sacrificed victims, and the use of wool for clothing are all mentioned in the Rig-Veda. The well-known Cow Suita demonstrates how the cow had already evolved into the fundamental cornerstone of rural economy. She is described as the mother of the Vases, Radars, and Aditya's as well as the center of immortality in another Suita. According to the Amhara Veda, the Vedic Aryans appear to have had access to sizable forests for obtaining timber, and they also appear to have raised plants and herbs for medical purposes. Despite the fact that farming was limited to agriculture, farmers were respected for their work.

DISCUSSION

The remarkable journey of the world's agricultural evolution over thousands of years has had a significant impact on human societies. This abstract examines significant turning points and paradigm shifts in agricultural practices from the beginning of farming to the present. The Neolithic Revolution, a crucial turning point in human history when early humans changed from nomadic hunters and gatherers to settled farming groups, is when agriculture first emerged. Agriculture began with the planting of grains like wheat, barley, rice, and maize, which enabled the production of an excess of food and the development of advanced civilizations. A number of ancient civilizations, including the Sumerians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, made considerable strides in agriculture throughout history. They expanded agricultural practices by creating irrigation systems, enhancing farming implements, and exchanging agricultural knowledge via trade networks. The feudal system, which was in place at this time, had an impact on how agriculture developed since feudal lords were in charge of vast estates. During the Age of Exploration, new crops from the Americas, like potatoes and maize, were introduced, changing the face of world agriculture. The European Agricultural Revolution, which took place in the 18th and 19th centuries, was marked by technological advancements including crop rotation, selective breeding, and mechanization. These innovations increased agricultural output and set the stage for the Industrial Revolution [4]–[6].

The Green Revolution of the 20th century saw a surge in agricultural innovation, including the creation of high-yield crop varieties, artificial fertilizers, and pesticides. These inventions enhanced food production and were instrumental in reducing world hunger. Sustainable agriculture has grown in popularity recently, with an emphasis on resource conservation, biodiversity promotion, and ecologically benign practices. The current agricultural environment is changing as a result of precision farming, biotechnology, and digital agriculture. However, there are obstacles to agricultural expansion as well, such as climate change, land degradation, and the need to increase food production responsibly to feed a growing world population. In conclusion, human inventiveness and adaptability are demonstrated through the history of agricultural progress. Agriculture has been a key factor in the development of civilization and human progress, from the earliest days of farming to modern technological breakthroughs. Adopting sustainable and cutting-edge practices will be crucial in the future for maintaining food security, protecting the environment, and constructing a prosperous future for humanity. The history of agricultural progress throughout the world is a wonderful voyage of human creativity and tenacity, to sum up. Agriculture has continuously changed to suit the demands and problems of a growing world population, from the earliest days of cultivation during the Neolithic Revolution to the most cutting-edge technologies of the modern day.

Agricultural innovations have been crucial in forming human cultures throughout history. The emergence of agriculture, which allowed for the production of excess food and the rise of civilizations, signaled the transition from nomadic hunting and gathering to permanent farming groups. By exchanging knowledge through trade networks, ancient civilizations improved agricultural methods and increased agricultural diversity and production. The Age of Exploration greatly impacted world agriculture by introducing new crops and agricultural practices while the Middle Ages brought up feudal structures that had an impact on agricultural progress. A new period of mechanization, selective breeding, and higher production was ushered in by the Agricultural Revolution in Europe throughout the 18th and 19th centuries. This transformed agriculture and made it possible for larger-scale cultivation, laying the foundation for the Industrial Revolution. High-yield crop types, synthetic fertilizers, and pesticides revolutionized agricultural practices during the Green Revolution of the 20th century. These inventions significantly increased food production and reduced hunger in many regions of the world.

Focus has recently switched to sustainable agriculture due to the urgency of addressing environmental issues, preserving resources, and advancing biodiversity. Biotechnology, digital agriculture, and precision farming have created new opportunities for raising productivity and lowering environmental impact. Even while agricultural growth has made progress, problems still exist. The urgent challenges of climate change, land degradation, and ensuring fair access to resources still exist. A comprehensive strategy that prioritizes inclusive and sustainable practices is essential for overcoming these obstacles. The importance of agriculture to human growth and well-being is highlighted through the history of agricultural development. To maintain food security, environmental stewardship, and a successful future for future generations, it is critical that we take advantage of technical breakthroughs, promote knowledge exchange, and give priority to sustainable practices as we move forward. We can create a robust and prosperous global agricultural landscape by taking lessons from the past and embracing innovation.

More than 75 plant species are mentioned in the four Vedas, more than 25 in Satapatha Brahman, and more than 320 in the Charka Sahota, an Ayurveda Indian medicine treatise from 300 BC. Over 750 different species of therapeutic plants are listed by Suzutan in 400 BC. Many aquatic and terrestrial, domestic and wild, deadly and non-poisonous species and animals are mentioned in the oldest literature, the Rig-Veda 4000 BC. Also, 500 plant species are mentioned in the Purina's. In Surabaya's Vrikshayurveda, the science of arbore-horticulture is well-documented and has seen significant development. Ancient civilizations placed a high value on forests. Forest preservation has been emphasized for ecological harmony from the time of the Vedas. In his Aretha Astra 321-296 BC Kautilya states that the forest superintendent had to obtain the forest produce through the forest guards. He offers a lengthy list of the numerous trees, bamboo species, creepers, fibrous plants, medications, poisons, animal skins, etc. that fall under this officer's jurisdiction. According to Manu (Manuscript, 2nd Century BC, hunting was discouraged as a sport and was thought to be detrimental to the normal growth of the ruler's character and personality. Particularly, the names of Shalihotra on horses and Palakapya on elephants have been identified as experts in animal husbandry in the Purina's 300-750 AD. Aswashastra is a renowned work on the care of horses, whereas Garudapurana is a text that deals with the treatment of animal illnesses. The treatment of animals is covered in one chapter of the Agnipurana, and the treatment of trees is covered in another [7]–[9].

History of Agriculture:

At least 10,000 years ago, agriculture was developed, and it has undergone substantiate Advancements since the beginning of agriculture. Agriculture independently developed in China's north and south, the Sahel region of Africa, New Guinea and a number of American locations. Farmers used techniques including crop rotation, irrigation, fertilizers, and pesticides. A century ago, but have come a long way since then. A significant advancement was the Haber-Bosch process for synthesizing ammonium nitrate. It enabled agricultural yields to surpass prior limitations. Agriculture over the last century has been characterized by increased productivity, the replacement of the use of synthetic fertilizers and pesticides, manual labor, mechanization, selective breeding, and farming assistance. There has been a pushback against the external environmental factors in recent years. Impact of conventional farming, which gave rise to the organic movement.

1. The earliest evidence of domesticated wheat dates to 9500 BCE

Due to the fact that the transition from hunter-gatherer tribes started thousands of years before writing was developed, pinpointing the exact genesis of agriculture is still difficult. Nonetheless, the selection and cultivation of particular foods have been traced by archaeobotanists and paleoethnobotanists. Just after the Younger Drays, plants developed larger seeds and a semi-tough rachis. Early Holocene in the Levant region of the Fertile Crescent (about 9,500 BC). It is earlier archaeological and anthropological data from many sites provide proof that wild cereals were used. Wild grain has been used, according to evidence from Southwest Asia and North Africa (for instance, from the site of from sites along the Nile in the 10th century, Halo II in Israel, several Neptunian sites in the Levant, and BC millennium). There is even proof of deliberate breeding and trait selection: rye grains containing Domestic characteristics have been discovered in contexts from the Epic-Paleolithic (10,000+ BC) at Abu Herrera. Syria, although it appears that this is a localized phenomenon brought on by the development of will rye, as opposed to a concrete step towards domestication. The eight supposedly founder crops of agriculture don't emerge till after 9,500 BC: first, emmer. Followed by hulled barley, peas, lentils, bitter vetch, chickpeas, and flax, as well as einkorn wheat. Which eight On PPNB locations in the Levant, crops happen largely concurrently, while the general consensus is the first crop to be planted and harvested on a sizable basis was wheat. (Earliest proof for cultivated wheat)

2. Evidence of cattle herding dates around 8000 BCE

The domestication of wild cattle (Boss prim genius) is documented by archaeological evidence. At least twice, and maybe three independent occurrences of the process. Cattle were kept by people for their simple access to food, such as milk, blood, and flesh, as well as for utility as both ploughs and load-bearers. It's likely that the turbine (hump less, B. Taurus) was domesticated. 8,000 years ago, somewhere in the Fertile Crescent. Evidently, turbine cattle were traded. Worldwide, and can be seen in northeastern Asian ancient sites (China, Mongolia, and roughly 5000 years ago, in Korea. The domestication of zebu (humped cattle, B. indices) has been supported by Around 7,000 years ago, Merger in Pakistan's Indus Valley was the location of the discovery. Regarding the possibility of a third domestication event in Africa, scholars have differing opinions. The very first at Capulets, Algeria, circa 6500 B.P., domesticated cattle were discovered in Africa, but Boss At African sites in what is now Egypt, like Natta Playa and Birr Kiseiba, remains have been discovered as As far back as

9,000 years, they might have been domesticated. If these remains were human remains Consequently, these are the earliest instance of cattle becoming domesticated.

3. 7000 BCE (Barley cultivation; domestication of animals)

One of the most significant Neolithic (7000 BC to 3200 BC) archaeological sites, Merger, is located on One of the earliest sites with evidence of cultivation is the "Kaci plain of Baluchistan, Pakistan." In South Asia, sowing and herding (of cattle, sheep, and goats) began around 7000 BC. Harvesting made it to Mesopotamia, where it took place in the incredibly fertile land immediately north of the Persian Gulf. It was scaled up and systematized by Sumerian ingenuity.

4. 6500 BCE (Turkey: domestication of cattle)

Cow remains that date back to 6,500 B.C. Turkish sites and other locations in this age is also approaching in the Near East. According to some authorities, cattle were first domesticated as early as others lived at almost half that time, and others 10,000 years ago. Whatever the period of time, it is widely believed that cattle were domesticated after sheep, goats, pigs, and dogs.

5. Indus Valley develops from wheat to cotton and sugar around 6000 BCE

There is evidence that wheat and various legumes were grown in the sixth millennium BC. In the valley of Indus. Oranges were also grown at that time period. The valley's crops are raised there. In general, dates, barley, wheat, peas, sesame seeds, and mangoes were grown circa 4000 BC. By 3500 the valley had excellent cotton farming and textile industries in BC. The farming of by 3000 BC Rice had begun. Cane sugar was another important monsoon crop at the period. In rice by 2500 BC. Was a significant part of the basic cuisine of Mohenjo-Daro, which is close to the Arabian Sea? At this point large cities with well-stocked granaries were home to the Indians. By 6000 BC, cultivation was well established along the Nile River's banks. A little while ago, agriculture was originally invented in the Far East, most likely in China, using rice as the primary grain. Prime harvest. In East Asia, rice is mentioned archaeological research has discovered indications of irrigation as far back as Mesopotamia and Egypt.

In regions where there was natural rainfall, barley was planted as far back as the sixth millennium BCE. Inadequate to sustain such a harvest. In Peru's Zane Valley, in the Andes mountains Researchers discovered the remnants of three irrigation canals that were radiocarbon dated to the fourth millennium.3rd millennium BCE, the 9th century CE, and BCE. The oldest evidence of these canals In the New World, irrigation. There are remnants of a canal that may date back to the fifth millennium BCE. Uncovered beneath the Fourth Millennium Canal. Modern irrigation and storage methods were built in Pakistan and North India by the Indus Valley Civilization, includes the reservoirs at canal irrigation system that dates back to around 2600 BCE and Garner in 3000 BCE. A sizeable an enormous network of canals was utilised for the purpose of practicing agriculture. Irrigation.

6. The Sumerians begin organized agriculture in 5500 BCE

By the Bronze Age, wild food only made up a small portion of the typical diet in terms of nutrients. If the employment of a specialized work force, organized irrigation, large-scale intensive land cultivation, and the title "inventors of" are all part of the operating definition of agriculture. The Sumerians, one of the earliest urban societies, would be in charge of agriculture. Commencing around when Southern Mesopotamia saw the beginning of the world. 5,500 BC. A result of intensive farming considerably higher population density than what can be sustained by hunting and gathering, and permits for the stockpiling of extra product for usage in the off-season or to sell or barter. Farmers' capacity to the important task was to feed a vast number of people whose activities had nothing to do with agriculture. Consider the increase in standing armies. Sumerian agriculture provided a significant territorial economy. They were the first empire builders due to their growth and internal city warfare. The Egyptians quickly reached a population of millions, thanks to cultivation in the rich Nile valley. Density from which sufficient warriors could be drew to increase the territory by more than three times territory of the Sumerian kingdom.

7. (Archaeological evidence for the domestication of chicken) 5400 BCE

Gallus domestics, a species of chicken, was first domesticated from a bird known as red jungle fowl. That is remains unchecked throughout much of Southeast Asia. It was most likely domesticated 8,000 years ago. Thailand now, but recent study indicates there may have been several beginnings in specific regions of Southeast and South Asia. Genetic research indicates that the original Thailand was presumably where domestic chicken first appeared, although there are other possible origin countries. Also suggested. The earliest known archaeological evidence is from China, where it dates to about 5400 BC. Geographically broad locations as Beijing (Shandong), Cashman (Hebei province, 5300 BC), and Shaanxi province, around 5000 BC), and Xian (4300 BC). There are domesticated chickens.by around 2000 BC in Mohenjo-Daro in the Indus Valley, and from there the chicken expanded throughout Africa and Europe.

8. 5400 BCE (European Linear band keramik Culture)

German archaeologist F. called it the Linea rband keramik Culture (LBK). In Klopfleisch 1884 to the earliest real farming settlements in central Europe, which date from 5400 to 4900 BC. As a result, LBK is regarded as the continent of Europe's first Neolithic culture. The term the characteristic banded ornamentation on pottery vessels seen on historical sites is referred to as Linear band keramik. Extended out across central Europe, from Moldova in the east to the south-western Ukraine in the west is Paris Basin. The LBK populace is thought to import agricultural goods and first domesticated animals and plants from the Near East and Central Asia using these techniques towards Europe.

9. Africa produces sorghum and rice around 5000 BCE

By 8000 BC, millet and rice had been cultivated in China, and then mug, soy, and auk. Local sorghum and rice were domesticated in the Sahel region of Africa about 5000 BC. Regional crops were separately domesticated in West Africa, likely in New Guinea and Ethiopia, as well.

10. Ploughs first appear in Mesopotamia around 4000 BCE

The plough also known as a plough is thought to have been devised by the Sumerians in around 4,000 BC. Mesopotamia. The plough would have likely started out as nothing more than a fork in its original form. One point of a tree branch that has been sharpened to cut into the earth. This plough made it possible to use oxen's power to create the furrows where the grain seeds would be planted. Sown. Additionally, despite the fact that the majority of history texts place the 18th-century English farmer Jethro Toll is credited with creating the "seed drill," and an illustration of one was discovered on a carved stone. Sumerian stone seal. An alternative to the plough, which created the furrow, was the seed drill. This furthermore included a funnel and tube assembly to simultaneously drop the seeds into the furrow time. Despite the fact that some claim that the domestication of horses began as early as 4000 BC in the Sumerians used horses without a doubt in Ukraine circa 2000 BC. Equine is bred in Ukraine (domesticated).

11. (Maize is domesticated in the Americas) 3000 BCE

Around 3000–2700 BC, maize was first domesticated in the Americas, perhaps from teosinte. despite the fact that there is some archaeological proof of an even older development. Several different bean kinds, the tomato, the pepper, squash, and several other plants were also terracing of steep hillsides, which was extremely prevalent in parts of the Andean region, also emerged in the New World. Latin America. The island of New Guinea likewise independently evolved its agriculture.

12. 3000 BCE (Indus Valley harvests turmeric)

By 3000 B.C. In India, mustard, cardamom, pepper, and turmeric were collected earlier.

13. Tea is discovered around 2737 BCE

In China, tea has a lengthy and complicated history. For thousands of years, the Chinese have enjoyed tea. The concoction was praised by experts as a treatment for a number of diseases, and the nobles thought it was consumption of high-quality tea as a sign of their rank, whereas the general public merely took pleasure in it. Flavor. In 2737 BC, the Chinese Emperor Shinning made the earliest known discovery of tea. It's alleged that the emperor preferred his water to be boiled before he drank it so that it would be clean. Employees did. He and his army made a rest stop one day while travelling to a remote area. An assistant the moment the water for his drink started to boil, a dead leaf from the wild tea shrub accidentally fell into it. It despite turning a brownish color, it was nonetheless given to the emperor without being discovered. The ruler drank it and thought it was very reviving, hence cha (tea) was created. Although historically tea was not a beverage, Unknown medicinal plant that helps people stay awake, China is thought to contain the first accounts. Tea drinking, with the earliest known use of tea throughout its history being in the first millennium BC. A Han in the past, tea was utilized as medication. Tea consumption as a leisure beverage on social occurrences go back to at least the Tang Dynasty.

14. First windmill in Babylon, 2000 BCE

A device having vanes coupled to an axis to generate circular motion, known as the first real windmill, may constructed as far back as 2000 B.C. in prehistoric Babylon. When the 10th century AD arrived, windmills had Grain was being ground in the area by wind-catching surfaces that were up to 30 feet tall and 16 feet long. Afghanistan and eastern Iran are today known as. The windmill was greatly popularized in Western culture. Later. Working wind turbines are first mentioned in writing in the 12th century. These also employed for grain grinding. Windmills weren't invented until a few hundred years later. Designed to pump water and help Holland reclaim a large portion of the sea.

15. India processed sugar around 1000 BC

New Guinea is where sugar cane was first domesticated, and there it has been since around 6000 BC. Between approximately 1000 BC saw a gradual expansion of its cultivation along routes used by people to migrate to Southeast Asia and India. The Pacific Ocean to the east. It is believed to have bred with wild sugar canes from China and India. In order to make the 'thin' canes. Between 600 and 1400 AD, it expanded to the Mediterranean from the west. The Indian subcontinent has a very long history of cultivating sugar cane. The very first mention The Amhara Veda (c. 1500–800 BC) refers to it by the name kite and mentions it as an offering. During sacrifice rituals. It serves as a representation of sweet allurement in the Amhara Veda. Cane sugar was Southeast Asia and the Pacific were the original regions where the plant was grown exclusively for chewing. A rough rind. Interior tissues are taken out and sucked or eaten. Boiling the cane juice to create sugar most likely in the first millennium BC, was originally unearthed in India. 'Sugar' is said to be

To originate from the Sanskrit word Shakira. In the sixth century BC, Shakira was a common food. Cited in Sanskrit scriptures that even distinguished between superior and poor sugarcane kinds. The Susrutha Sahota included a list of twelve different kinds; the vamshika with The Bengali paundraka and thin reeds. Additionally, the term "gouda," which is still in use, was being employed.

16. Row cropping in China around 500 BCE

Row cultivation and vigorous hoeing are the greatest agricultural achievements. In As in the rest of the world, scatter seed farming is practiced in Europe. Using random seed is called the practice of randomly scattering seeds across fields. Randomly tossing the seed, half the It would be impossible to weed the field since the seeds wouldn't sprout. On the other hand, the Chinese, reduced seed loss by planting individual seeds in rows. Row crop sowing is another practice that facilitated frequent hoeing, which decreased weeds.

17. Year 200: China invents the multi-tube seed drill

A tool that enables the planting of seeds in the ground is a seed drill. Prior to the invention of the seed drill, the It was standard procedure to manually "broadcast" seeds. In addition to being wasteful, broadcasting exceedingly erratic, resulting in an uneven distribution of seeds and low production. Sumerian people around 1,500 BCE, single-tube crude seed drills were in use, but the invention was never brought to Europe. In the second century BCE, the Chinese created multi-tube seed drills [10].

CONCLUSION

The remarkable journey of the world's agricultural evolution over thousands of years has had a significant impact on human societies. This abstract examines significant turning points and paradigm shifts in agricultural practices from the beginning of farming to the present. The Neolithic Revolution, a crucial turning point in human history when early humans changed from nomadic hunters and gatherers to settled farming groups, is when agriculture first emerged. Agriculture began with the planting of grains like wheat, barley, rice, and maize, which enabled the production of an excess of food and the development of advanced civilizations. A number of ancient civilizations, including the Sumerians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, made considerable strides in agriculture throughout history. They expanded agricultural practices by creating irrigation systems, enhancing farming implements, and exchanging agricultural knowledge via trade networks.

REFERENCES:

[1] V. Bjornlund, H. Bjornlund, and A. F. Van Rooyen, "Why agricultural production in sub-Saharan Africa remains low compared to the rest of the world–a historical perspective," *Int. J. Water Resour. Dev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/07900627.2020.1739512.

[2] T. P. Tomich *et al.*, "Food and agricultural innovation pathways for prosperity," *Agric. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.agsy.2018.01.002.

[3] J. M. Balogh, "The role of agriculture in climate change: A global perspective," *Int. J. Energy Econ. Policy*, 2020, doi: 10.32479/ijeep.8859.

[4] A. Cano Estrada, D. Vélez Díaz, and C. A. Morgado Hernández, "The role of biotechnology in agricultural production and food supply," *Cienc. e Investig. Agrar.*, 2017, doi: 10.7764/rcia.v44i1.1567.

[5] C. Sun and Y. Li, "The Development History and Trend of International Agricultural Economics," *Res. World Agric. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.36956/rwae.v1i1.161.

[6] M. Felius, M. L. Beerling, D. S. Buchanan, B. Theunissen, P. A. Koolmees, and J. A. Lenstra, "On the history of cattle genetic resources," *Diversity*. 2014. doi: 10.3390/d6040705.

[7] S. ming MA, S. Joachim, and Q. ZHAO, "Review of History and Recent Development of Organic Farming Worldwide," *Agricultural Sciences in China*. 2006. doi: 10.1016/S1671-2927(06)60035-7.

[8] C. A. Driscoll *et al.*, "The near eastern origin of cat domestication," *Science (80-.).*, 2007, doi: 10.1126/science.1139518.

[9] E. K. Silbergeld, "One health and the agricultural transition in food animal production," *Global Transitions*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.glt.2019.01.003.

[10] Y. Su, J. Zhu, S. Salman, and Y. Tang, "Induced pluripotent stem cells from farm animals," *J. Anim. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1093/JAS/SKAA343.

CHAPTER 5

ESSENTIAL PHASES OF AGRICULTURAL GROWTH: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Agriculture development is an intricate and dynamic process that has gone through various stages over time, each of which has seen a substantial advance or alteration. The essential phases of agricultural growth are examined in this abstract, from early subsistence farming to the contemporary period of precision agriculture and sustainable practices. Early agricultural techniques emerged during the Neolithic Revolution, marking the beginning of agriculture development in the Prehistoric Era. Hunting and gathering gave way to the establishment of farming settlements, crop cultivation, and animal domestication. Early agricultural implements and agricultural practices were established during this time period. The current links can increase the income of the rural economy by three rupees for every additional rupee produced through agricultural production in India. Even if the economy's relative reliance on the agriculture sector has significantly decreased, the pulls and pressures within the sector still have an impact on the direction of overall economic activity.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Sector, Agriculture Growth, Agriculture Development, Crop Cultivation.

INTRODUCTION

In the Indian economy, agriculture has traditionally been the main source of livelihood. Nevertheless, over time, it has grown significantly, accounting for 52.1% of all workers in 2004–2005. Despite significant economic structure diversification over the past few decades, agriculture remains to be strongly dependent on the country. Since agriculture still plays a significant role in rural communities, there is a lot of opportunity for it to help fight rural poverty and hunger. Even though it could be possible for the economy to grow by double digits in some years even with a very small contribution from agriculture, this cannot continue year after year without causing an industry slump. Agricultural output has increased steadily over the economic planning era from the first plan period to the eleventh along with growth in other economic sectors. The current unit presents a description of agricultural sector growth that distinguishes its several phases of growth, highlights their characteristics, and identifies the reasons driving growth in each of the phases [1]–[3].

Agricultural stages from 20,000 to 9,500 years ago

1. There was a time of food gathering and hunting.
2. The Indian subcontinent was littered with stone tools microsites.
3. Dogs were first domesticated in Iraq.
4. Vegetative propagation was the earliest method of agriculture e.g., bananas, sugarcane, yam, sago, palms, and ginger.

In the past 9500–7500 years

1. Goat, sheep, pigs, and cattle as well as wheat and barley's wild relatives were discovered.
2. 5 to 7 thousand years ago

3. Important developments included the development of the plough, irrigated agriculture, and the use of wheels, metallurgy, and the alleged use of seed trading in Egypt.

5 000–4 000 years ago

Wheat, barley, and cotton are all grown in Harappa civilization, along with plough agriculture and the use of bullocks to combat drought. Cotton is cultivated in the Indus Valley. The Indus valley saw extensive use of wheeled carts.

1. Harappa's developed techniques for ginning, spinning, and weaving in addition to growing cotton.
2. In the years 2000 to 4000
3. Bone and stone tools were discovered in North Arco.
4. Copper and polished stone axes were utilised in Nevada Maharashtra. This is where the first indication of silk was discovered.
5. Crop stalks were cut with sickles fitted with stone teeth at Navdatoli on the Narmada River Near, Madhya Pradesh. Wheat, linseed, lentil, urn black grime, mug bean, and khesari were the crops planted.

Rice, bananas, and sugarcane were all grown in Eastern India. In the period between 2000 and 1500 BC, tank irrigation was created and widely used. Pepper, linen, and sandalwood were traded between the Greeks and Romans and South India.

Imported by the Romans

Chula King Karkalla invaded Sri Lanka and overthrew the Cheraw and Pandya's in 190 AD. Also, 12000 men were taken prisoner and exploited as slave labor to build an embankment along 160 kilometers long and 160 km wide, the Cauvery serves as a flood barrier. He's constructed numerous. Promoting agriculture by removing forests and using irrigation tanks.

1500 to 1000 years ago

Harshavardhana's Kanauji Empire existed from 606 until 647 AD. Fruits as well as cereals including wheat, rice, and millets were widely farmed. A 60- It is mentioned that there are fragrant and day varieties of rice. Additionally mentioned are ginger, mustard, melons, pumpkin, onion, and garlic. Thanes (Haryana) utilised a Persian wheel.

India's southern kingdoms

The Chalukyas (Bahama), Rashtrakutas (Later), and Pal lavas ruled the respective kingdoms.

Hoyas's (Halberd), Pandya's (Kimchi), Kakatiyas (Warangal), and Hoyas's.

South India entered a magnificent era under the Cholas in the 10th century AD.

Chain tanks were designed as new agricultural irrigation techniques in Andhra

Kaveripak bund and the ninth century

1. China, Myanmar, and Cambodia all had relations with the Cholas.
2. The tank surveillance committee (Eri-variyam) was in charge of keeping a tank maintained Settlement and controlled the water flow.

700 to 1000 years ago

1. Mad bin Aims defeated Tahir during the Arab conquest of Sind in 711–712 AD. Sind's Hindu ruler. Arabs were superb gardeners.

2. During the Khalkis' reign (1290–1320 AD), Aladdin Khalil destroyed the agricultural [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Agriculture development is an intricate and dynamic process that has gone through various stages over time, each of which has seen a substantial advance or alteration. The essential phases of agricultural growth are examined in this abstract, from early subsistence farming to the contemporary period of precision agriculture and sustainable practices. Early agricultural techniques emerged during the Neolithic Revolution, marking the beginning of agriculture development in the Prehistoric Era. Hunting and gathering gave way to the establishment of farming settlements, crop cultivation, and animal domestication. Early agricultural implements and agricultural practices were established during this time period. During the second stage, known as the Ancient Civilization Era, numerous ancient civilizations, including the Sumerians, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, developed advanced agricultural practices. Through trading networks, these civilizations created irrigation systems, enhanced farming implements, and increased agricultural expertise. The Middle Ages saw a lot of the third stage, the Feudal System Era. Feudal rulers oversaw vast estates, and social and economic systems had an impact on agricultural practices. Crop rotation and animal husbandry innovations both helped to increase agricultural productivity.

The fourth stage, the Agricultural Revolution Era, which was fueled by improvements in agricultural technology during the Industrial Revolution, took place in the 18th and 19th centuries. Mechanization, selective breeding, and superior seed types revolutionized agriculture and enabled larger-scale farming and higher output. In the 20th century, the Green Revolution Era developed as a solution to the problem of feeding a fast-expanding world population. Agriculture was revolutionized by high-yield crop types, synthetic fertilizers, and pesticides, which greatly increased food production and reduced hunger in many areas. The Modern Era of Sustainable Agriculture, the sixth stage, represents a shift towards resource- and environment-wise practices. Sustainable agriculture emphasizes minimizing negative environmental effects, fostering biodiversity, and embracing technologies like biotechnology and precision farming. The current stage of agricultural growth is known as the "Digital Agriculture Era." It includes the application of the Internet of Things (IoT), data analytics, and digital technology to agriculture. The goals of digital agriculture are to improve resource management, boost decision-making, and optimize farming practices [7]–[9].

The evolution of agriculture can be seen as a voyage of inventiveness and flexibility on the part of people. Agriculture has continuously changed to satisfy societal demands from the earliest days of subsistence farming to the sophisticated digital age. Knowing these phases' helps us better understand the opportunities and difficulties that will be faced as we work to create a sustainable and resilient agricultural future. Agriculture can maintain its vitality and continue to play a vital role in feeding people and promoting global wealth by embracing innovation, sustainability, and knowledge exchange. The stages of agricultural growth serve as an example of how human civilization has evolved in an amazing way, along with our relationship to the soil.

Agriculture has undergone radical transformation, from its humble origins in the Prehistoric Era, when early people switched from nomadic lives to stable farming groups, to the present era of precision agriculture and technological developments. Agriculture developed at different rates due to various circumstances and difficulties. During the Age of Ancient Civilization, farming methods were improved and agricultural knowledge was shared throughout tribes. Crop rotation and animal husbandry advances emerged throughout the Feudal System Era as a result of the social and economic systems' influence on agricultural practices. Mechanization and scientific developments were implemented during the

Agricultural Revolution Era, which increased agricultural production and prepared the way for the Industrial Revolution. High-yield crop types and contemporary inputs were used during the Green Revolution Era, a turning moment in the 20th century, to address the urgent problem of global food security. We are currently living in the Modern Era of Sustainable Agriculture, where resource shortages and environmental concerns are driving a change to sustainable practices and technological integration. Digital solutions and precision agriculture have the potential to maximize productivity while reducing negative environmental effects.

The process of agricultural development serves as an example of how adaptable and resilient people can be when faced with difficulties. It also emphasizes the significance of conscious agricultural practices, emphasizing the long-term effects of our choices on the environment and society. The stages of agricultural growth provide important insights and lessons for the future. A comprehensive strategy that strikes a balance between social well-being, environmental stewardship, and economic prosperity will be crucial as we work towards a sustainable future. In order to create a resilient and prosperous agricultural landscape for future generations, it will be essential to embrace innovation, make investments in research and education, and promote responsible farming practices. We can create a sustainable and inclusive agricultural future that supports both humankind and the environment by drawing on the lessons of the past and encouraging cooperation between stakeholders.

Agriculture Development Stages:

Mellor divides agriculture into three stages from the perspective of agricultural development.

Following are the phases:

1. Traditional Agriculture

2. Low-Cost Agriculture Technology: Technological Dynamics

3. Agriculture with High Capital Technology and Technological Dynamism.

Stage 1:

Traditional Agriculture: It is a technologically stale stage in which production is mainly increased through gradually increased application of traditional forms of land, labor, and capital." A largely symmetrical expansion of all inputs or increasing input of the already plentiful low productivity resources are the two ways that the increase in output occurs. During this period, revenue and productivity per unit of an input frequently decline. Agriculture in the Traditional Stage: The obvious goal is to move agriculture into the Second Stage when it is in the Traditional Stage. This is due to the fact that agriculture begins to significantly aid the company's industrial development in the second stage. There is little doubt that industrial growth began even when agriculture was still in the traditional phase if we look at the history of economic development of west European countries. The traditional phase of agricultural production sees a rise in the area under cultivation. The additional produce could not have been consumed by the growing population. The increased production benefited the industrial sector, which in turn benefited the agricultural sector by supplying better agricultural inputs.

More investment is required as agriculture develops. In the agriculture sector, higher investment equates to more savings. Even though production per acre initially increases, if the population keeps growing, the total savings in the agricultural sector may not rise. The expanding population might eat the increased output. In fact, because the income elasticity of demand in agricultural economies is very high and the majority of the additional output may be consumed domestically, even when there is an increase in per capita productivity in agriculture in an underdeveloped economy, this may not mean any increase in per capita saving. Because of the vicious cycle of population increase that occurs during the early phases of development poverty feeding more population growth, which in turn feeds more population growth a backward economy actually needs particular measures for population control. The economy is only able to emerge from this rut with enormous effort. The increasing population not only prevents the agricultural industry from conserving more money, but it also causes holdings to be divided and fragmented, making it more challenging to use some enhanced inputs, even if they can be obtained from outside. This is particularly true for many of the underdeveloped economies of today, where it is challenging to expand the land borders.

Second stage:

Technological dynamics Low-Cost Agriculture Technology Stage II sees "a complex of technological advances that significantly raise the rate of rise in agricultural production and increase the efficiency of agricultural processes. A complex institutional framework facilitates the ongoing development and deployment of technology, which is one of stage II's crucial differences from stage Inapt this point:

(a) Agriculture continues to account for a sizable component of the overall economy.
(b) Both demographic and income effects are causing a rapid increase in the demand for agricultural products.
(c) Industrial development capital is particularly hard to come by, and returns are increasing.
(d) The average farm size cannot be increased due to the pace of economic change and pressure from population growth.
(e) Unfavorable labor-capital cost connections primarily prevent the use of labor-saving agricultural machinery. These circumstances necessitate a form of agricultural development that was before impossible but is now made possible by modern technology.

The second stage of development and the state:

Once an economy's agriculture has reached the second stage of development, the following objective state policy should be implemented:

(a) To ensure that the various inputs that are driving agriculture into its second stage of development are gradually used by all farmers and continue to be made available to them at reasonable rates this will require a large-scale import of these inputs from abroad through the export of agricultural products and industrial products after the industrial sector is developed or the establishment of industries producing these inputs.
(b) Making these contributions more widely known through demonstrations, publicity, etc.;
(c) The provision of loans to agriculturalists, such as small farmers, who lack the resources to pay for these supplies.

Stage 3:

Technologically Dynamic Agriculture with High Capital Technology: At this point, agriculture plays a significant role in generating national income. Various developed nations' agriculture is featured in this level. The government plays a significant influence at various phases. Naturally, it differs in nature. In the paragraphs that follow, we'd like to draw attention to the goals and crucial policy actions that are pertinent to each stage. The aims of agricultural policy at a given moment can't be rigidly defined, just as the stage of agricultural growth cannot be very precisely defined. What we fined at a specific time is a set of goals, with their relative importance naturally shifting over time. Only the somewhat more significant policy goals for agriculture at various stages of development will be listed here.

Agriculture and the government:

A time will come when both the agricultural and industrial sectors are highly developed through interdependence if the growth process continues as it was seen when agriculture was in stage II. Agriculture in Phase III is this. Such agriculture suffers from two main issues:

(1) The issue with farms and

Advertisements:

(2) The agricultural industry's volatility

In the agriculture industry, the situation of poverty among plenty is referred to as a "farm problem," to put it plainly. Physically speaking, agricultural production keeps rising as it develops. Due to a low-income elasticity of the demand for agricultural commodities in developed economies, the income as a result of this increased production does not, however, increase proportionately. As a result, farmers' per capita income is lower than that of those working in non-agricultural sectors. In stage III, agricultural instability is more pronounced because it is mostly caused by how advanced the industrial sector is. We all know that a developed industrial area experiences booms and busts. These booms and busts are also transmitted to the agricultural sector because, at this stage of economic development, the industrial sector is very closely linked with the agricultural sector through the purchase of inputs from the agricultural sector and the sale of its products to the agricultural sector. Thus, at this level, the agricultural instability is more obvious.

Thus, we may conclude that the primary issue at this point does not involve choosing the appropriate strategies for agricultural development. Instead, the question is how to address some issues brought on by economic growth, particularly those resulting from the "farm problem or instability of agriculture. Buffer stock programmers, price supports, direct income transfer policies, and the regulation of variations in the non-agricultural sector are a few of the policy measures that have been advocated for adoption in order to reduce volatility. Some of the solutions to address the "farm problem" include control over production, labor transfer from the agricultural sector to non-agricultural sectors, encouragement of agricultural product exports to other nations, and restriction on agricultural product imports into the nation.

Overview of the early civilizations:

Complex societies are referred to as civilizations, albeit the precise definition is debatable. The ability of some agricultural communities to generate surplus food on a regular basis allowed some people to specialize in non-agricultural employment, which in turn allowed for increasing output, commerce, population, and social stratification. This ability was crucial for the emergence of civilization. The early civilizations developed in areas with favorable climatic conditions for intensive agriculture. As rulers consolidated their dominance over more territory and resources, governments and states began to develop. Writing and religion were frequently used to uphold social hierarchies and retain control over expanding spheres of influence and populations. Writing made it possible to codify laws, improve record-keeping techniques, and create literature, all of which helped shared cultural practices spread among bigger populations.

Variations in complexity:

Nowadays, there are supermarkets with a large selection of commodities in practically every city. We take it for granted that governments exist and that people have a variety of jobs.

However, for the most of human history, dependable food sources, specialized employment, and governments did not exist. They are the end result of historical developments that started with the earliest civilizations around 4,000 years ago. A complex society that produces agricultural surpluses, specialized labor, social hierarchy, and the development of cities is referred to as a civilization. Writing, intricate religious structures, colossal structures, and centralized political power have all been proposed as civilizational identifiers. When we observe these changes, we should pause and consider whether people implemented these behaviors because they were advantageous or because they were required to do so. To answer the question of whether civilization developed top-down or from the bottom up, historians debate many theories. Begin superscript 1, and end superscript It was probably a little of both, in fact. Some individuals believe that civilization represents a developed stage in the development of human culture. However, when anthropologists or historians use the word "civilization," they refer to a society that consists of a variety of interconnected pieces. So, it's useful to think of a spectrum of complexity rather than of various types of social organization as wholly distinct models. Hunter-gatherer communities, which are simple, are on one extreme, and highly complex civilizations are on the other. There are numerous social systems of various kinds and degrees of complexity in between.

Original civilizations:

The early societies developed in the valleys of large rivers, where the floodplains held fertile soil and the rivers served as a method of transportation and an irrigation system for crops. Although they did not all emerge at the same time, foundational civilizations achieved urbanization and complexity independently of outside influences and without building on an earlier civilization. A lot of later civilizations either built upon, appropriated, or assimilated older civilizations through conquest. Because they emerged separately, foundational civilizations are very helpful to historians and archaeologists who wish to comprehend how civilization initially began. Geography cannot fully account for the emergence of the early civilizations. Prior to the emergence of the first civilizations, agriculture had been intensifying for thousands of years. It is important to keep in mind that while agricultural surpluses were necessary for civilization, their presence in a particular location did not ensure that civilization would advance. 3 3 cubed Agriculture had to become more intensive as civilizations developed if they were to survive. Start superscript at 4, and terminate superscript at 4.

What features do civilizations share?

All early civilizations were centered on their cities. People from the countryside moved to cities to live, work, and do business. This implied that enormous numbers of people who were strangers to one another lived together and interacted. Therefore, common institutions like law, religion, and language promoted harmony and gave rise to increasingly specialized occupations like those of bureaucrats, priests, and scribes. Cities gathered social, political, and religious institutions that had previously been dispersed across numerous smaller, independent groups, which helped states form.

For instance, a modern nation is a state in this sense. A lot of civilizations either developed alongside a state or had numerous states in it. The political institutions that governments supplied were crucial to the development of civilizations because they allowed for the mobilization of massive amounts of labor and resources. They also served to bind together bigger communities by uniting them under a single political system. Early civilizations were frequently bound together by religion, which is a set of ideas and practices that addresses the purpose of life. Individuals who did not know one another may discover common ground and develop a mutual sense of trust and respect when more and more individuals adopted the same set of ideas and practices. Politics and religion often had close ties to one another.

Politicians have occasionally served as religious authorities. While religious leaders in some instances differed from political leaders, they nonetheless worked to defend and uphold the political leaders' authority. For instance, in ancient Egypt, the kings later known as pharaohs practiced divine kingship and declared themselves to be deities or even their human embodiments.

Social hierarchies, which are definite differences in rank between individuals and between various groups, were both created and reinforced by political and religious organization. Political leaders may decide whether to go to war or not, which would have an impact on entire societies. Due to their unique ability to facilitate communication between a society and its god or gods, religious leaders attained a distinctive prestige. Along with these leaders, there were also merchants who traded these items and artists who offered goods and services. In some circumstances, there were slaves, as well as lesser classes of laborers who did less skilled work. The complexity and economic output of a city increased as a result of all these classes. Many early civilizations used writing to help administer their complicated systems and retain records. Early Mesopotamian cuneiform writing was initially employed to record trade transactions. Ancient Chinese oracle bone writings appear to have been connected to efforts to foretell the future and could have had spiritual implications [10]. Quip, which are knotted strings used for computations and record-keeping, originated in South America. Literacy, or the capacity to read and write, was only available to a small number of highly educated elites, such as scribes and priests, in all the sites where writing arose, regardless of its form or function.

CONCLUSION

It should be emphasized that the preceding sentences simply outline the relative importance of different policy initiatives for agriculture at various phases of development. However, these are not the only measures that apply to agriculture at a given moment. For instance, all stage I measures are applicable to stage II. In stage III, it is also desirable to have population control. Similar to stage II, if agricultural development has not been balanced, stage III may also require some interventions, notably those addressing regional imbalances. The truth is that the government must make sure that, in addition to implementing specific actions on a priority basis at a given stage of agricultural growth, the successes of the policy measures adopted at a previous level are not entirely lost.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. K. Zayats and V. A. Samsonovich, “Stages of the development of agricultural production in the Republic of Belarus: to the 100th anniversary of the Ministry of Agriculture and Food of the Republic of Belarus,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. Belarus. Agrar. Ser.*, 2019, doi: 10.29235/1817-7204-2019-57-2-7-18.

[2] M. Dobele and A. Zvirbule, “The concept of urban agriculture – Historical development and tendencies,” *Rural Sustain. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.2478/plua-2020-0003.

[3] O. S. Prokhorenko and J. V. Zubkova, “MODERN STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURE OF BRAZIL,” *Econ. labor, Manag. Agric.*, 2019, doi: 10.33938/194-35.

[4] S. T. Far and K. Rezaei-Moghaddam, “Impacts of the precision agricultural technologies in Iran: An analysis experts’ perception & their determinants,” *Inf. Process. Agric.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.inpa.2017.09.001.

[5] L. Wang, Y. Wang, and J. Chen, “Assessment of the ecological niche of photovoltaic agriculture in China,” *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11082268.

[6] Y. Zhang, L. Wang, and Y. Duan, "Agricultural information dissemination using ICTs: A review and analysis of information dissemination models in China," *Information Processing in Agriculture*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.inpa.2015.11.002.

[7] J. Shen *et al.*, "Agriculture green development: A model for China and the world," *Frontiers of Agricultural Science and Engineering*. 2020. doi: 10.15302/J-FASE-2019300.

[8] M. Noer, "Bridging food security and sustainable agriculture development through regional planning," *Int. J. Adv. Sci. Eng. Inf. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.18517/ijaseit.6.3.741.

[9] P. Ramaloo, C. Siwar, C. Y. Liong, and A. Isahak, "Identification of strategies for urban agriculture development: A SWOT analysis," *Plan. Malaysia*, 2018, doi: 10.21837/pmjournal.v16.i7.521.

[10] A. Butu, S. Rodino, M. Butu, and R. Ion, "Bioeconomy related perspectives for boosting agriculture development in Romania," *Proc. Int. Conf. Bus. Excell.*, 2020, doi: 10.2478/picbe-2020-0051.

CHAPTER 6

RECOGNIZING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF AGRICULTURE: KAUTILYA'S ARTHASHASTRA

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The importance of agriculture is acknowledged in the ancient Indian work on statecraft and government known as the Arthashastra. This essay summarizes Kautilya's ideas on agriculture as they are presented in the Arthashastra, drawing knowledge from a variety of sources. The paper emphasizes how crucial agriculture is as the bedrock of an economy, as stressed by Kautilya. It examines the responsibilities of a Superintendent of Agriculture, a post mentioned in the Arthashastra and in charge of supervising agricultural operations. This clarifies how agriculture is seen as a specialist area of study and practice. The paper also explores Kautilya's viewpoint on resource management and expansion for the sake of the empire. It investigates how agriculture contributes to economic growth with a focus on effective methods, resource allocation, and the state's general welfare. The study also compares Kautilya's Arthashastra to the agricultural and economic development of Nepal. This illustrates how applicable Kautilya's ideas are to modern agricultural and economic development. The overall goal of this study is to advance knowledge of the role of agriculture in ancient Indian administration as well as its applicability to modern agricultural and economic growth. Policymakers and scholars interested in sustainable farming methods and economic growth can benefit greatly from the study's conclusions.

KEYWORDS:

Ancient Indian, Chana Kya, Dates Back, Indigenous Technical, Kantilla's Arthashastra.

INTRODUCTION

A brilliant scholar of his time, Kautilya (also known as Vishnu Gupta or Chana Kya) lived from 321-296 BC. He wrote a book titled Arthasasthra that discusses resource management. Agriculture, cattle breeding, and trade were all combined into a science known as "Varma" during the period of Kautilya. Agriculture was given a lot of importance by Kautilya, who proposed creating the position of "Sitadhakashya" as the head of agriculture. Government authorities today place a high priority on agriculture and support it administratively and through policy. For instance,

1. Providing high-quality seeds and other inputs;
2. Providing irrigation water;
3. Imd's forecasting of rainfall;
4. Aiding in the procurement of machinery; and
5. Marketing and secure storage. Kautilya covers all the essential details in his book. He made a number of significant recommendations for agriculture that are still very relevant today.
    1. A person with understanding of horticulture and agriculture should be the superintendent of agriculture. There was a clause that allowed for the appointment of a non-expert who was supported by other informed individuals [1], [2].
    2. Landowners' anticipation of labor before sowing. In order to plant the seeds in time, slaves and inmates were coordinated. Additionally, he emphasized that ploughing creates the ideal soil texture needed for a specific crop.

3. For a high yield, timely sowing is crucial, especially for rained sowing, for which all the necessary tools and accessories must be maintained on hand. Punitive measures were taken if these arrangements were delayed.
4. Kautilya suggested that a rainfall of 16 drones one drone is equal to 40 to 50 mm, or a total of 600 to 800 mm was necessary for a decent yield of a rained crop, and that 40 drones (1600 to 200 mm of rainfall is sufficient for rice. It is also important to mention that a rain gauge was in use throughout the reign of Kautilya. It appeared to be a round vessel 20 fingers wide by 8 fingers deep, and the measurement of rain was the Dhaka1 Dhaka is about equal to 12 mm.
5. He also emphasized the importance of distributing rainfall during the growing season for crops. The beginning July/August and ending October-December months of the rainy season must each receive one-third of the required amount of rainfall, and the middle August-October) months must receive two-thirds of it.
6. Crops should be planted in accordance with the season. For instance, millets, Till (sesame), Sail transplant rice and Virile direct sown rice should be sown as soon as it starts to rain. During the midst of the growing season, sow pulses. To be sowed later: safflower, linseed, mustard, barley, and wheat.
7. He also emphasized that sugarcane is the poorest crop because it demands the most care and money, while vegetables are intermediate in terms of manpower costs.
8. Crops like cucurbits thrive beside riverbanks. Long pepper, sugarcane, and grapes thrive in areas with moist soil profiles. Vegetables need regular irrigation, and the field's edges are ideal for growing medicinal herbs.

A few of Kantilla’s bio-control strategies have some merit. As follows:

a) The custom of letting seeds sit in heat and dew for seven nights. Even today, these procedures are used to protect wheat from smut infections.
b) Cow dung, ghee, and honey are mixed together and plastered onto the cut ends of sugarcane. Recent research has demonstrated that honey has a strong antibacterial effect. Ghee could be used to seal off cut ends to stop moisture loss, while cow dung aided in the bio control of potential diseases.

Additionally, he recommended that harvesting be carried out at the appropriate time and that nothing, not even chaff, be left on the field. Produce should be processed and kept safely after being gathered. Additionally, field wastes from above-ground crops were taken out and given to cattle.

Sang am literature references agriculture:

Agriculture was the primary occupation of the Tamil region's population during the Sang am period 200 BC to 100 AD. The area covered sections of what is now Kerala and Karnataka, as well as Cape Comorin Kanyakumari in the south, Tirupati in Andhra Pradesh in the north, and Cape Comorin itself in the west. Many proverbs, folk songs, and literature from this time period that are still in existence now show the agriculture techniques used throughout this prehistoric era. It's a bit surprising that the populace knew a lot about agriculture, including seed types, seed selection, seed storage, weeding, crop protection, pests, and natural insecticides. Epics, ethics, social life, and religion are only a few of the topics that are covered in the literature from the Sang am period. Several poetries created during this time have been passed down orally and orally, and later in writing form on Palmyra leaves, from one generation to the next. Shri Samantha Ayer, often known as Tamil Grandfather," meticulously collected them and published them as printed books after paper and printing technology were invented. Tholkappiyam and Thirukural, two Sang am-era poems, paint a clear picture of the time period's agricultural practices. In the year 200 BC, the poet

Tholkappier wrote the poem Tholkapiyam. These are included below and include descriptions of various agricultural topics.

Classification of land:

Cultivable land was divided into four of the five sections that made up the classification of the land: Mullah Forest Koradji hills Maugham cultivable fields and neither coastal area. Land in Palau was left fallow and not put under agriculture. Seasons Early spring, late spring, cloudy, rainy, early winter, and late winter are the six seasons that are stated.

DISCUSSION

Two important ancient Indian works, the Arthashastra of Kautilya and the Sang am Literature, provide fresh perspectives on several facets of ancient Indian society, government, and culture. The main characteristics and contributions of these texts are examined in this abstract, which sheds insight on the extensive historical and cultural legacy of ancient India. A thorough book on politics, economics, and statecraft, Kantilla's Arthashastra is credited to the ancient Indian philosopher Chana Kya also known as Kautilya or Vishnugupta. The Arthashastra, which dates back to the fourth century BCE, offers significant advice on leadership, diplomacy, military tactics, and economic policy. It emphasizes the value of a well-run, affluent state and gives a practical approach to governance [3]–[5].

The text's focus on moral behavior, dharma, and the welfare of the populace draws attention to the deeply ingrained principles of ancient Indian civilization. The Sang am period, which spans from 300 BCE to 300 CE, is represented by a corpus of Tamil poetry and literature known as Sang am Literature. Tamil literature and culture in South India flourished throughout the Sang am era. Sang am Literature presents vivid representations of the ancient Tamil civilization, its rituals, traditions, and the poetic expressions of love and nature. It is divided into two categories: Akan (love and human emotions) and Purim (war and societal topics. The books also offer insightful information about that time period's trade, agriculture, social order, and regional diversity. Although Kantilla's Arthashastra and Sang am Literature are from different eras and cover different topics, they both have enormous cultural significance. They demonstrate the complex social structure, governing principles, and aesthetic expressions of ancient Indian culture.

These writings enhance our knowledge of the rich cultural heritage of this historic civilization by offering a priceless window into the intellectual prowess and social structure of ancient India. As two cornerstones of traditional Indian knowledge, Kantilla's Arthashastra and Sang am Literature offer priceless insights into various facets of government, society, and culture. The philosopher Chana Kya wrote the complex work on politics and statecraft known as the Kautilya Arthashastra. It offers rulers practical advice on areas of leadership, diplomacy, military strategy, and economic policy. It dates back to the 4th century BCE. The Arthashastra captures the moral and practical aspects of ancient Indian statecraft, emphasizing the significance of good governance and the wellbeing of the populace.

On the other hand, Tamil poetry and literature may be found in abundance in Sang am Literature, which dates back to the Sang am period between 300 BCE and 300 CE. These literary compositions, which are divided into Akan and Purim themes, offer vivid representations of ancient Tamil culture, including its rituals, traditions, and the deep sentiments of love and appreciation for nature. A glimpse into the various dimensions of life, regional variety, and cultural manifestations of the people at that time may be found in the Sang am Literature. These two writings together stand for the artistic and intellectual achievements of ancient India. They contribute to a fuller understanding of the country's historical and cultural history by serving as exemplary examples of the rich fabric of its governing systems, moral beliefs, and aesthetic manifestations. Both Kantilla's Arthashastra and Sang am Literature emphasize the value of moral leadership, the welfare of the populace, and the preservation of cultural identity despite being from different eras and covering different topics. These books' wisdom is still applicable in the contemporary era, encouraging leadership, cultivating cultural awareness, and encouraging harmony and advancement. We can learn important lessons for the present and the future from studying and valuing these timeless literary works, respecting the eternal principles that continue to shape our society and deepen the ties that bind us as human beings. As beacons of India's illustrious past, Kantilla's Arthashastra and the poetic beauty of Sang am Literature continue to shine, pointing us in the direction of a better and more enlightened future.

Cultivars of plants:

Rice, millets, sugarcane, bananas, cardamom, pepper, cotton, sesame, coconut, and nuts are mentioned. The fact that rice could be cultivated as a rained crop was known to farmers. Sugarcane and banana were rationed. It was believed that plants had intelligence and were thought to be living things. Additionally, Tholkappier talked on monocots and dicots.

The significance of agriculture:

Kings saw the advancement of agriculture as their main responsibility. They believed that the nation's assets should include irrigation systems and fertile soil. Increased agricultural output was used as a gauge of the nation's prosperity. A kingdom's stability was not guaranteed by its army but rather by agriculture and an adequate agricultural yield. The king's crimes were blamed for the failure of the monsoon rains and the decline in grain yield. In areas where there was abundant rainwater flow, Irrigation Kings dug tanks. Small hillocks were surrounded by semicircular bunds that were elevated, and dam-like water reservoirs were built. It shows that people are aware of water harvesting. King Karakul Chelan elevated the banks of the Cauvery River by bringing in 1000 slaves from a conquered nation. Even now, the stone dam-built centuries ago to span the Cauvery River is regarded as a masterpiece of engineering. Canals were used to redirect river water to tanks. It is stated that irrigation should be applied either early in the morning or late in the evening, not in the sweltering middle of the day.

Agricultural tools:

To plough with a wooden plough, buffaloes were employed. Shallow ploughing was viewed as inferior to deep ploughing. Paramus, a labor-saving device, was used to level paddy fields. Water was raised from wells, tanks, and rivers using devices like Amery, Keillor, and yet tam. In millet fields, theta and kava tools were used to frighten away birds. Wild boars were captured using traps in millet fields.

Seeds:

The first mature ear heads were used to collect seed. The chosen seed was only kept for sowing and was never used to make food. Such a detour was thought to be fatal to the family.

Crop revolving:

Black grime (urn) was planted after rice as a form of crop rotation. This suggests that farmers were aware of the advantages to the subsequent rice crop benefits that, as we now know, are brought about by nitrogen fixation in the root nodules of urn which were advantageous to the crop. They also engaged in mixed cropping, such as combining cotton or foxtail millet with lablab [6]–[8].

Threshing:

Sen yam, a tool, was used to harvest the rice. Rice was manually threshed with a buffalo's assistance (and in vast properties, by elephants). Chaff was eliminated by hand winnowing. The monarch received a tax payment equal to one-sixth of the crop. Farmworkers received payment in kind. After harvest, the area was promptly ploughed or watered to aid in the rooting of the stubbles. Men performed labor-intensive tasks like ploughing, while women took care of simple tasks like planting, weeding, frightening away birds, harvesting, and winnowing. According to Kandapuranam, Villi, a princess, was engaged to Lord Moraga (Lord Shiva's son), who courted her while she was working as a bird scare in millet fields.

Marketing:

Products were traded according to weight. There was a food grain bazaar at Madurai (the home of the Sang am poets where 18 different types of cereals, millets, and pulses were sold. Each store had a banner indicating that the grains are sold here that was raised high enough to be visible from a distance. On imports and exports, customs duties were collected. Thiruvalluvar, a talented poet, wrote the poem around the year 70 BC. It has 1330 couplets, with 133 subjects having a total of 10 couplets apiece. It is the pride of Sang am Tamil literature, and the fact that it has been translated into English and several other languages attests to its brilliance. The chapter on politics has a theme 10 couplets specifically devoted to agriculture. This amply demonstrates the understanding that a king's primary responsibility is to secure agricultural production.

The significance of agriculture:

'Many industries revolve around the world. These industries are all centered on agriculture. Farmers alone lead a free life; others revere them and are subservient to them. "Even rishis sages cannot survive if farmers stop cultivating, when a field is deeply tilled and allowed to dry to one-fourth weight, even maturing is not required. Crop protection is more necessary than irrigation; maturing is more important than ploughing. Although farmers were unaware that green leaf maturing, farmyard manure, and sheep penning provided nitrogen to the crop, these practices were popular. The breadth of agricultural knowledge our predecessors knew astounds one.

Irrigation:

The bed method was used as an effective water management strategy. Weeding the king ought to rid society of offenders, just as a farmer picks out weeds by their roots. Crop maintenance: The crop will not grow if the farmer does not frequently visit his field. The aforementioned account of agriculture from classical Tamil literature amply demonstrates our ancestors' understanding of the subject. The current generation of agricultural experts has endeavored to stabilize agricultural production in our nation to satisfy our food needs by following in their footsteps and using cutting-edge technologies.

Rainfall forecast:

1. Farmers in Maharashtra believe that a large number of fireflies observed at night on forest trees is a sign that the monsoon will begin early.
2. According to farmers in Gujarat, if rain falls on the second day of Jayastha month May–June together with lightning and soft thunder, there won't be any rain for the following 72 days.

Native American Technical Knowledge:

ITK is described as the totality of knowledge and practices that are unique to a specific culture and are based on people's cumulative experience in handling circumstances and issues in various facets of life. It will also be important to find out why farmers continue to use indigenous knowledge when they do so. What benefits do farmers perceive in such practices, in other words? Understanding the justification for such practices from the perspective of farmers may also assist researchers in considering the legitimate aspects while researching the needs of farmers and assist extension workers in choosing the most appropriate technology based on a few criteria.

1. Summer ploughing reduces the number of plowings required at the time of planting, eliminates weeds, consolidates soil erosion, and conserves moisture.
2. The easy dibbling of seeds to remove fuzz, good germination, no cost, and pest-reduction were benefits of coating cotton seeds with cow dung.
3. Why Soaking sorghum seeds in cow urine before planting increased their ability to withstand droughts, and the seeds germinated with little to no rain. This practice was thought to be completely free.
4. Soaking Bengal Gramm in Water In the past, farmers have turned to the practice of soaking Bengal Gramm in Water before planting because it was thought to be free and able to endure water stress.
5. Cotton seeds treated with red soils allow for simple seed tumbling and promote strong germination. Why because organic manure is used in cattle penning practices, the land is more fertile.
6. Due to mixed cropping, sorghum and lab-lab combined produce more because it improves nitrogen fixation by leguminous lab-lab.
7. Burrow fumigant made of cow dung cake can be used cheaply to get rid of rats.
8. Castor is grown as a border crop beside cotton fields to act as a trap crop for the cotton bug and to generate extra money.
9. The benefits of coating red grime with red soil include easier pest removal, easier kernel separation, a longer shelf life, and better economics.
10. One of the post-harvest indigenous practices was mixing green grime with ash, which had the advantages of reducing pests and being less expensive.

A yearly book that includes weather forecasts and other random information organized according to the calendar of a specific year is the Tamil Almanac Pechanga. The Tamil Almanac is used by the Tamil community in Malaysia, Singapore, Sri Lanka, and Tamil Nadu and Puducherry in India. Even though the Gregorian calendar has largely replaced it for official use both inside and outside of India, it is still used today for agricultural, religious, and cultural activities. The classical Hindu solar calendar, which is also utilised in Assam, Bengal, Kerala, Manipur, Nepal, Orissa, and the Punjab, serves as its foundation. Numerous holidays are based on the Tamil Hindu calendar. The Narayana vernal equinox is followed by the Tamil New Year, which often occurs on April 13 or 14. The first day of the traditional Tamil calendar falls on April 13 or 14, and it is still a holiday in Tamil Nadu and Sri Lanka. The Hindu sidereal or Narayana Masha Sankranti the Sun's entry into nirayana Aries occurs around March 22. This is when the tropical vernal equinox occurs, and we can add 23 degrees of trepidation or oscillation to it. That a result, the Tamil calendar starts on the same day in April that the majority of traditional Indian calendars do.

Indigenous technical knowledge (ITK):

It is the real information held by a people and reflects both more current technological experiences as well as experiences based on tradition. Farmers have historically made decisions about crop and irrigation cycles using traditional knowledge to assess weather and climatic patterns. This information was passed down from past generations and acquired over many years of experience. The goal of the current study was to gather and record the farmers' traditional technical knowledge on rainfall prediction based on abiotic and biotic parameters, which has been passed down from generation to generation. As part of the NASF ad-hoc research project "Developing climate resilient adaptive strategies for farmer empowerment" sponsored by ICAR and carried out at the University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad from 2017 to 2019, an effort has been made to gather the abiotic and biotic factors predicting rainfall in this paper. By reading journals and newsletters, engaging closely with the farmers in the research region, getting in touch with local experts, and recording oral histories without seeking outside validation, different indigenous technical knowledge is gathered. According to the study, local communities can use conventional methods of rainfall forecasting to make both short- and long-term seasonal rainfall projections. All indigenous rainfall forecasting methods, both abiotic and biotic, may be used in place of more advanced systems. Indigenous Technical Knowledge (ITK) is the real information inside a population that reflects both more recent experiences with current technologies as well as experiences based on tradition (Haverford, 1995) [9].

Indigenous agricultural techniques (IAPs) are a body of oral tradition. There is no systematic documentation of what they are, what they do, how they do it, how it may be altered, how they operate, where their boundaries are, and what applications they have. It is stored in as many groups, cultures, and situations as are available now, in as many different brains, languages, and skill sets (Ate, 1989). Therefore, there is a great deal of pressure on Indians to gather, conserve, validate, and apply IAPs in order to lessen their reliance on outside inputs, lower the cost of cultivation, and promote environmentally friendly agriculture. Local knowledge, or knowledge specific to a given culture or community, is referred to as indigenous technical knowledge. It stands in contrast to the global knowledge system produced by universities, research institutions, and commercial businesses. In rural communities, it serves as the foundation for local decision-making in agriculture, health care, food preparation, education, natural resource management, and a variety of other activities. ITK serves as a society's information hub and supports communication and decision-making. The introduction of the idea of sustainable agriculture in the Indian agricultural context in the late 1980s has sparked interest in indigenous technical knowledge (ITK), which includes the use of natural products to address issues related to agriculture and related activities.

Indian farmers have developed the skills necessary to produce food and thrive in challenging circumstances over many years. Their agricultural methods incorporate rich ITK traditions. By ignoring this rich legacy of ITK, it would be hard to improve the quality of life for Indians who, for the most part, depend on agricultural production methods. According to the World Bank (1998), indigenous technological knowledge has specific characteristics. It is 'local' because it has its roots in a specific community and is located within larger cultural traditions; it is a collection of experiences produced by locals. Therefore, it could be difficult to distinguish between the technical and non-technical, the rational and irrational. Therefore, there is a chance that indigenous technical expertise will be lost when it is transported to other locations. The scientific technique of determining the time and amount of precipitation, specifically rainfall, in a certain area or region is known as rainfall prediction. It is essential to many industries, including urban planning, agriculture, water resource management, and disaster preparedness. Making educated decisions, reducing the effects of catastrophic weather events, and maintaining sustainable development all depend on the ability to estimate rainfall accurately.

Rainfall Prediction:

The ability to estimate when it will rain depends on observational data, past weather trends, and advanced computer models. For the analysis of atmospheric conditions and the creation of forecasts, meteorologists and climatologists employ a variety of methods and technologies. A few of the most important techniques for predicting rainfall include: Radio waves are used by weather radar devices to find precipitation in the atmosphere. They offer real-time information on the amount and direction of precipitation, assisting in the monitoring of ongoing meteorological systems and the prompt issuance of severe weather alerts.

Satellite imagery: From orbit, satellites with remote sensing equipment can take pictures of clouds and the progression of precipitation. These photos offer a more comprehensive view of weather patterns and can help with long-range rainfall forecasts. Numerical Weather Prediction (NWP) Models: To forecast weather patterns, NWP models use intricate mathematical simulations. To produce forecasts for rainfall and other meteorological characteristics, these models examine data from weather stations, satellites, and other sources. Predictions of seasonal and long-term rainfall are made using climate models. To forecast future rainfall trends, they consider past climate data and mimic the behavior of the Earth's climate system. Ensemble Forecasting: When performing ensemble forecasting, a number of simulations are run using slightly different initial circumstances and model parameters. This method offers a variety of potential outcomes, which helps to evaluate forecast uncertainty and increase accuracy.

Recent technological developments and data assimilation methods have greatly increased the precision of rainfall forecasts. Predicting rainfall is still a difficult task, particularly for localized and convective rainfall occurrences. Predictions may be subject to uncertainty due to local characteristics such as terrain, land use, and others. Nevertheless, forecasting rainfall is essential for managing water resources, planning agriculture, and preparing for disasters. Authorities can give warnings for future floods, droughts, and extreme weather events with the support of timely and accurate predictions, which enables communities to take preventative actions to safeguard lives and property. In conclusion, predicting rainfall is a crucial component of weather forecasting with broad ramifications for numerous industries. The accuracy and dependability of rainfall forecasts are continually improved by the application of cutting-edge technologies and data processing methods, resulting in more informed choices and more adaptability to shifting weather patterns [10].

CONCLUSION

Kautilya's Arthashastra, in conclusion, acknowledges the value of agriculture as the cornerstone of an economy and offers advice on how to manage and expand it. In addition to emphasizing effective techniques, resource allocation, and the general welfare of the state, the treatise highlights the contribution of agriculture to economic development. The Arthashastra discusses the duties of a Superintendent of Agriculture, a post that emphasizes the understanding of agriculture as a specific area of study and practice. The comparison of Nepal's agricultural and economic growth with Kautilya's Arthashastra sheds light on the applicability of Kautilya's ideas to current agricultural and economic development. Overall, the results of this study can offer useful information to scholars and policymakers who are interested in sustainable farming methods and economic development.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Saad and L. Wenxiang, "National Security in Kautilya's Arthashastra: A Content Analysis," *J. Humanit. Educ. Dev.*, 2020, doi: 10.22161/jhed.2.2.8.

[2] Balakrishnan Muniapan, "Asian Social Science," *Asian Soc. Sci.*, 2008.

[3] R. Patel, "Kautilya's Arthashastra (Economics): A Brief Historical Study," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3513319.

[4] M. Liebig, "Kautilya's Relevance for India Today," *India Q.*, 2013, doi: 10.1177/0974928413481881.

[5] A. Joshi, "Strategic wisdom from the orient: Evaluating the contemporary relevance of

Kautilya's Arthashastra and Sun Tzu's art of war," *Strateg. Anal.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09700161.2019.1571747.

[6] M. Jaleta *et al.*, "Resource saving and productivity enhancing impacts of crop management innovation packages in Ethiopia," *Agric. Econ. (United Kingdom)*, 2016, doi: 10.1111/agec.12251.

[7] M. K. Narang, Dhaliwal IS, and G. S. Manes, "Development and evaluation of a revolving magazine type transplanting mechanism for vegetable crops," *J. Agric. Eng.*, 2011.

[8] E. Evans and U. Messerschmidt, "Review: Sugar beets as a substitute for grain for lactating dairy cattle," *Journal of Animal Science and Biotechnology*. 2017. doi: 10.1186/s40104-017-0154-8.

[9] M. M. Abd El-Rahman, "Development And Performance Evaluation Of A Simple Grading Machine Suitable For Onion Sets," *J. Soil Sci. Agric. Eng.*, 2011, doi: 10.21608/jssae.2011.55418.

[10] R. Gerdol, L. Brancaleoni, M. Menghini, and R. Marchesini, "Response of dwarf shrubs to neighbour removal and nutrient addition and their influence on community structure in a subalpine heath," *J. Ecol.*, 2000, doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2745.2000.00445.x.

CHAPTER 7

MAIN IDEAS AND IMPORTANCE OF AGRONOMY: AN OVERVIEW

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The broad field of agricultural science known as agronomy aims to comprehend and enhance crop production systems. This abstract offers a summary of the main ideas and importance of agronomy, which is essential for maximizing agricultural output, fostering sustainability, and guaranteeing food security in a world that is changing quickly. The study of crops and how they interact with the environment, including the soil, climate, water, and other elements, is at the heart of agronomy. It includes a number of fields, including soil science, plant physiology, crop genetics, pest control, and agricultural technology. The broad field of agricultural science known as agronomy aims to comprehend and enhance crop production systems. This abstract offers a summary of the main ideas and importance of agronomy, which is essential for maximizing agricultural output, fostering sustainability, and guaranteeing food security in a world that is changing quickly.

KEYWORDS:

Climatic Zones, Climate Change, Crop Production, Food Security, Nutrient Management.

INTRODUCTION

The study of crops and how they interact with the environment, including the soil, climate, water, and other elements, is at the heart of agronomy. It includes a number of fields, including soil science, plant physiology, crop genetics, pest control, and agricultural technology. Agronomy's main objective is to increase agricultural yields and quality while reducing adverse effects on the environment. In order to improve crop management, nutrient utilization, and water efficiency, agronomists focus on creating and putting into practice cutting-edge agricultural practices. A key component of agronomy is soil management because productive crops depend on healthy soils. Agronomists design plans to maintain adequate soil health and nutrient balance for the best plant growth by studying soil characteristics, fertility, and nutrient management. Another crucial component of agronomy is cropping protection.

Agronomists are concerned with locating and controlling pests, illnesses, and weeds that can reduce crop output. To maintain crop health and reduce losses, they incorporate a variety of pest control techniques, including cultural practices, biological control, and prudent pesticide use. In order to address the issues of climate change and ensure climate resilience in agriculture, agronomy is also essential. To adapt to the changing climate patterns, agronomists are prioritizing the development of climate-resilient crop varieties and the promotion of adaptive agricultural practices [1]–[3]. Agronomy also broadens its focus to include sustainable farming methods that put biodiversity preservation and environmental conservation first. Agronomy strives to lessen agriculture's impact on the environment and support long-term sustainability by encouraging techniques like conservation tillage, cover crops, and agroforestry.

In conclusion, agronomy is an important field that supports the development of contemporary agriculture. It offers the information and resources required to maximize agricultural output, safeguard natural resources, and handle the intricate problems facing the world food system. Agronomy is crucial in guaranteeing food security and constructing a resilient and sustainable future for agriculture by adopting innovative technology, sustainable practices, and cooperative research. In conclusion, agronomy is a crucial and dynamic field that forms the basis for the growth of sustainable agriculture. It incorporates a broad range of scientific understanding, technical developments, and practical know-how with the goal of maximizing crop output and fostering environmental stewardship. By maximizing agricultural yields, enhancing crop quality, and minimizing the negative environmental effects of agriculture, agronomy's primary goal is to assure global food security. Agronomists aim to improve soil health, optimize nutrient management, and create crop types that are resistant to climate change by fusing together a variety of scientific disciplines and cutting-edge technology. Additionally, agronomy is crucial in promoting sustainable farming practices.

Agronomy aims to strike a balance between agricultural productivity and ecological preservation through promoting conservation-minded methods, reducing chemical inputs, and preserving biodiversity. Agronomy's importance is only going to increase in a world where there are issues like a growing population, climate change, and depleting natural resources. The field is essential to fulfilling the Sustainable Development Goals of the UN, which include reducing hunger, ensuring sustainable agriculture, and protecting the environment. Agronomy will be extremely important in determining how the agricultural landscape will look in the future. Agronomy can enhance precision farming, digital agriculture, and sustainable practices through embracing innovation, supporting research, and encouraging knowledge exchange.

In the end, agronomy holds the key to an agricultural sector that is more robust, productive, and sustainable. It is a potent force in assuring the welfare of people and the health of our planet due to its multidisciplinary approach, adherence to ethical practices, and commitment to addressing global food concerns. Building a more promising and long-lasting future for agriculture and future generations will require embracing the ideas and insights of agronomy. In order to increase agricultural productivity and sustainability, the field of agronomy focuses on the study of crops and their cultivation. To maximize the output and quality of agricultural crops while reducing their negative effects on the environment, it takes into account a variety of variables of crop production, soil management, and environmental considerations. The following significant elements are part of the definition and scope of agronomy:

Crop Production

The study of various crops, such as cereals, pulses, oilseeds, fruits, vegetables, and fiber crops, is a component of agronomy. It includes numerous ways for crop planting, crop rotation, intercropping, and cultivation methods. Soil Management: For agronomy, it is essential to comprehend the characteristics of soil. It entails the investigation of soil nutrient management, soil water management, soil nutrient management, and soil conservation techniques. To preserve soil health and increase agricultural output, proper soil management is crucial. Crop nutrition Agronomy is the study of how to fertilize crops to supply them with vital nutrients. In order to maximize plant development and productivity, it also includes the research of nutrient requirements, nutrient deficits, and the appropriate administration of fertilizers. Crop protection Agronomists identify and control pests, illnesses, and weeds that could have a negative impact on crop output. In order to reduce crop losses, they create integrated pest management plans that utilize cultural, biological, and chemical control approaches. Environmental Sustainability Agronomy works to make sure that agricultural methods are environmentally friendly and sustainable. Adopting behaviors that encourage the preservation of natural resources, lower greenhouse gas emissions, and safeguard biodiversity are all part of it.

Climate Resilience

With the development of climate-resilient crop varieties and management techniques that can endure extreme weather events and shifting climatic conditions, agronomy has become increasingly important in response to changing climatic patterns. Technology and innovation:

To enhance crop management and decision-making, agronomy includes developments in agricultural technology, precision farming, and data analytics. Research and Extension [4]–[6]: Agronomy research is crucial for creating new crop types, enhancing farming methods, and tackling contemporary issues. Agronomists also work in extension services, educating farmers and helping them with the technical aspects of putting best agricultural practices into practice. The field of agronomy encompasses the entire agro-ecosystem as well as bigger agricultural systems. To handle complex agricultural challenges holistically, agronomists work in partnership with other agricultural experts like soil scientists, plant breeders, entomologists, and climatologists. So, to sum up, agronomy is extremely important for improving agricultural production, sustainability, and environmental stewardship. In order to maximize agricultural productivity, safeguard natural resources, and guarantee food security in a changing world, it incorporates a wide variety of scientific and practical expertise.

DISCUSSION

The Himalayas, the vast mountain system to the north, the Indo-Gang etic alluvial plain of northern India extending from Punjab to Assam, and the Peninsula of the Deccan to the south of the Vindhyas a solid stable block of the earth's crust, largely composed of some of the most ancient rock are the three distinct segments of totally different character that naturally divide the country. Peninsular India's landmass has never been completely covered by water. While the Himalayas and the Indo-Gang etic plain are relatively young, the western and Eastern Ghats form the western and eastern edges of the plateau, which slopes east. At the summit of Everest, marine sediment is present. The Cretaceous era lasted for 50 million years and started 110 million years ago. The land regions, particularly in the Puducherry and Tiruchirappalli sector, are primarily littoral during the middle and upper Cretaceous. The fauna of this region is comparable to that of South Africa, Madagascar, and the southern edge of the Assam range. Some marine fossil ferrous layers can be found along the Narmada Valley on the west coast. These fossils are more similar to those from southern Arabia and Europe during the Cretaceous Period than they are to Assam and Tiruchirappalli. The difference suggests that there was still some form of land barrier separating the Arabian Sea from the Bay of Bengal. Alleluia, which covered Peninsular India and Malagasy (Madagascar), was the name given to this land barrier.

Volcanic eruptions engulfed a sizable area during the middle and upper Cretaceous, including what is now Gujarat, Maharashtra, and Madhya Pradesh. Extremely mobile lava erupted from fissures, flooding several hundred thousand square km. The Deccan traps are a group of lava-formed hills that are over 1,200 meters high in certain areas. In the Tertiary Period, the Deccan trap's formation continued. Sind, Kutch, Bihar, and the Andhra Pradesh coast are all covered by the Deccan trap. The northern edge of the Indian continental mass, Gondwanaland, became down bent by the northward compressive force from the Indian Ocean, while the continental mass, Angara land, slowly drifted from the north to the south under pressure from the floor of the Arctic Ocean. The early Eocene is when the Himalayan component of the Tethys assumed its current pattern, gradually moving southward and getting narrower. The Himalayan chain's shape has been shaped by the presence of tongue-like Gondwanaland expansions, one in the Kashmir-Hazard region the Punjab wedge and the other in Assam's far northeastern corner the Assam wedge. Any relief map of India will plainly show the influence of these two wedges. You'll notice that the Himalayan range spans a vast arc from Nacho Birwa in the east to Nanga Parbat in the west. The arc's convexity points southward towards the Indian peninsula. The Siwalik Hills, which stretch from Jammu in the west to Assam in the east, are located beneath the Himalayas. The majority of the Siwalik Hills are river deposits from the middle Miocene to the lower Pleistocene Age that have been folded into synclines and anticlines. The fault planes that slope sharply into the hills have created steep scarps that face the lowlands. The sub-Himalayan region, also known as the smaller Himalayas, is located directly north and adjacent to the Siwalik Hills. It is 65 to 80 kilometers broad and has an average elevation of about 3,000 meters. Most of the rocks in this area lack fossils. The middle Himalayan zone, which consists of high ranges with snow-capped peaks, is further north. Rocks that have undergone metamorphism make up the majority of it. The Indo-Gang etic plains, which stretch from Hazard to Assam at the base of the Himalayas, are the side of a deep basin with an estimated depth of 1,050 to 6,000 meters. This basin was formed as a result of the compression put on the peninsular margin by advancing crystal waves from the north. The Himalayas' ascent and the plateau to the south have both contributed river alluvium that has filled the basin.

Lemur Ian Culture

Liguria was originally the term given to a massive imagined submerged continent, land bridge, or landmass that would have connected Ceylon to Madagascar and then continued over the Indian Ocean and Indonesia to the central Pacific Ocean. It shows a 30,000 B.C. ancient Lemur Ian map of India. The Lemurs or Ancestors are the source of the term Lemurs The ancestors of man are apes. As a result, Liguria's name can be translated as Land Ancestral or Land of the Ancestors. In the early days of Darwinism, an English zoologist named Phillip L. Schaller coined the term "Liguria" to explain the fossilized remains of lemurs that were comparable to the ones that are currently only found in Madagascar. There are still some Lemurs on Madagascar. Because of this, the ancient region that connected Australia and India and became submerged through time is known as Liguria. The vast Southern region of India, which once connected to Australia cataclysmically, is described in Tamil bark inscriptions in Southern India as gradually sinking over a long period of time. This was either Kumara Kaneda or ancient Liguria. It is thought that the first Tamil Sang am took place in the so-called vanished continent known as Kumara Kaneda. Since there was mention of Sri Lanka, an island in the Indian Ocean during the Ramayana time, the great flood would have submerged Liguria or Kumara Kaneda before the Ramayana period (10,000 B.C.) [7]–[9].

India's Agricultural Heritage

In India, agriculture has existed for a very long time, going all the way back to the Neolithic period, which lasted from 7500 to 6500 B.C. It transformed early man's way of existence from a nomadic forager of wild berries and roots to a cultivator of land. Great saints' knowledge and teachings are beneficial to agriculture. Generation after generation has passed along the knowledge acquired and the practices adopted. Traditional farmers have created farming techniques that are friendly to the environment, such as crop rotation, mixed farming, and mixed cropping. The degree of knowledge that the older Indian farmers held is reflected in the great epics of antiquity. The value of traditional knowledge, which has undergone a process of refining over centuries of experience, has been overlooked by modern society.

The rebirth of organic agriculture today is a reflection of the ecological considerations used by traditional farmers in their farming practices. The available ancient literature includes the four Vedas, nine Brahmans, Aranyakas, Sutra literature, Suzutan Sahota, Charka Sahota, Upanishads, the epics Ramayana and Mahabharata, eighteen Purina's, Buddhist and Jain literature, and texts such as Krishi-Parashara, Kantilla's, Artha-sastra, Panini's Ashtadhyahi, Sang am literature of Tamils, Manusmirit, Varahamihira's Brat Sahota, Amarkosha, Kashyapiya-Krishisukti and Surabaya's Vriskshayurveda. The most plausible period for composition of this literature is between 6000 B.C. and 1000 A.D. These texts contain information about agriculture including animal husbandry and biodiversity. India's oldest extant literary work is the Rig-Veda. It thought that among farmers, Gods were the best. The 'Amarakosha' claims that the Aryans were farmers. Agriculture, cattle husbandry, and commerce were listed by Manu and Kautilya as being key things that the king had to understand. According to Patanjali, agriculture and cattle raising were essential to the nation's prosperity.

The 'Purina's' include a wealth of knowledge that demonstrates how well-versed the ancient Indians were in all aspects of agriculture. There are several well-known ancient Indian classics, including Kantilla's Arthashastra, Panini's Astadhyayi, Patanjali's Mahabhasya Varahamihira's "Bra hat Sahota, Amarsimha's Amarkosha, and Manasollasa's encyclopedic writings. The knowledge and wisdom of the ancient people are attested to by these classics. Sage Parashara's 'Krishiparashara' was a technical text that dealt only with agriculture about 1000 A.D. The 500 A.D. Agni Purina and Kristi Skit, both credited to Kashia, are other significant writings. There is a wealth of important information on agriculture in ancient India in the Tamil and Kannada literature. India's agricultural sector made great strides in the production of trees, shrubs, spices, condiments, food and non-food crops, fruits, and vegetables, as well as in the development of environmentally friendly farming methods. These customs took on social and religious overtones and were adopted by the populace as a way of life. Domestic rituals and celebrations frequently coincided with the four primary agricultural activities of plough, sow, reap, and harvest.

India's agro-climatic zones

India is separated into distinct Agro-climatic zones to simplify agricultural planning and crop management due to the country's varied geographical and climatic circumstances. The idea and importance of agro-climatic zones in India are examined in this abstract, with an emphasis on how important these zones are to maximizing both the sustainability and production of agriculture. Agro climatic zones are geographical areas with comparable climatic characteristics and soil types, which have an impact on the adaptability of crops and agricultural practices. There are 15 primary agro-climatic zones in India, each of which includes a number of states and Union Territories. Based on certain agro-ecological traits, these zones are further divided into sub-zones and districts. Agro-climatic zone classification is crucial for customizing agricultural strategies and policies to each region's specific characteristics. It enables the selection of appropriate agricultural practices, cropping patterns, and crops that can flourish in particular climates and soil types. The promotion of sustainable practices and the optimization of agricultural productivity depend heavily on agro climatic zones. Farmers and policymakers may choose the best crops, irrigation strategies, and nutrient management practices by being aware of the local climate, water availability, and soil fertility.

Agro climatic zones also aid in reducing the dangers brought on by climate unpredictability and harsh weather. To lessen the effects of droughts, floods, and other weather-related issues, farmers can use crop varieties and agricultural techniques that are climate resilient. Additionally, these zones support research and extension services, allowing agricultural scientists and specialists to concentrate their attention on issues and possibilities unique to certain regions. To meet the distinct requirements of each Agro-climatic zone, research can be customized on region-specific crop breeding, pest and disease management, and soil conservation. The efficiency of agro-climatic zoning is further increased by the incorporation of technology and digital agriculture. Stakeholders can enhance agricultural output overall by utilizing remote sensing, data analytics, and precision farming techniques to make decisions in real-time, use resources more efficiently, and improve resource efficiency.

India's agro-climatic zones act as the cornerstone of sustainable agricultural growth. These zones enable farmers, researchers, and policymakers to adapt agricultural practices to particular regions by acknowledging the varied climatic and soil conditions across the nation. India's agricultural sector can be strengthened by the effective use of region-specific strategies and the adoption of climate-resilient practices, assuring food security and environmental sustainability in the face of changing climatic circumstances. A resilient and prosperous agricultural landscape for the country can be created by embracing the idea of agro-climatic zones. Need-based, site-specific technology must be developed in order to maximize production from the available resources and existing climatic conditions. The first critical stage in achieving sustainable production is the delineation of agro-climatic zones based on factors such as soil, water, rainfall, temperature, etc.

Agro climatic zone definition

A geographical unit with a certain range of crops and cultivars suitable for it is known as a "agro-climatic zone" in terms of main climates. Planning attempts to scientifically manage local resources to meet the needs for food, fiber, fodder, and fuel wood without negatively influencing the state of the environment or natural resources. Yield of crops is (FAO, 1983). The key components of agro climatic conditions include soil types, rainfall, temperature, and water availability, all of which have an impact on the varieties of plant. The land unit created from an agro-climatic zone superimposed on a landform that modifies the climate and length of the growing season is known as an agro-ecological zone. India's agro climatic zones are being planned. With 329 million hectares of land, the nation offers a wide range of complicated agro-climatic circumstances. For macro-level planning with a stronger scientific foundation, numerous attempts have been undertaken to delineate key agro-ecological zones in relation to soils, climate, physiographic, and natural vegetation. They are listed below.

Regions with agro-climates by the previous Planning Commission Under the National Agricultural Research Project (NARP), agro climatic zones The National Bureau of Soil Survey & Land Use Planning's (NBSS & LUP) agro ecological areas Regions with agro-climates by the previous Planning Commission In order to facilitate broad agricultural planning and the creation of future strategies, the Planning Commission has divided the nation into fifteen broad agro-climatic zones based on physiography, soils, geological formation, climate, cropping patterns, and the development of irrigation and mineral resources. These are then broken down into 72 more uniform sub-zones. Fourteen zones were on the main land, and the final one was on an island in the Arabian Sea or the Bay of Bengal. The main goal was to include regional agro-climatic plans into state and national plans to enable the creation of policies based on such factors. On the basis of agro-ecological factors, additional sub-regionalization in the agro-climatic regional planning was achievable.

Advantages:

As a branch of agricultural science, agronomy has many benefits that progress the development of productive and sustainable agriculture. The following are some of the main benefits of agronomy:

1. Optimized Crop Production: Agronomy is the study of how plants interact with their environment. Agronomists can optimize crop production, resulting in higher yields and better crop quality, by utilizing scientific knowledge.
2. Environmental Sustainability: Agronomy places a strong emphasis on environmentally friendly agriculture methods that support environmental protection and reduce harmful effects on ecosystems. Agronomy contributes to the preservation of biodiversity and natural resources by implementing techniques like integrated pest control, crop rotation, and conservation tillage.
3. Climate Resilience: Because climate change presents difficulties for agriculture, agronomy is essential in creating crop types that are climate-resilient and advising adaptable techniques. These actions support farmers in adjusting to erratic weather patterns and ensuring food security.
4. Water Management: Agronomy recommends irrigation methods that conserve water and minimize wastage in order to promote effective water use in agriculture. For agriculture

to be sustainable, especially in areas with limited water resources, proper water management is essential.

5. Agronomists who specialize in soil fertility and crop nutrient needs research work with farmers to help them apply fertilizers judiciously and in a balanced way. Crop productivity is increased with effective nitrogen management while nutrient runoff and pollution are reduced.
6. Management of Pests and Diseases: Agronomy provides integrated pest management techniques for efficient control of pests and diseases. Agronomists contribute to a reduction in the use of chemical pesticides and associated dangers by combining several pest management techniques, such as biological control and cultural practices.
7. Economic viability: By increasing yields and lowering input costs, agronomy helps farming remain profitable. Farmers can become more profitable by putting into practice agronomic techniques that are tailored to the unique requirements of a location.
8. Technology Adoption: Precision agriculture, remote sensing, and data analytics are some examples of contemporary technologies that agronomy integrates into farming methods. These developments improve decision-making, streamline farm operations, and maximize resource use.
9. Crop Diversification: Agronomy encourages crop diversification in order to decrease reliance on a single crop and reduce the risk of crop failures or market volatility. Cropping systems that are more diverse also enhance nutrient cycling and soil health.
10. Knowledge Transfer: Agronomy acts as a link between farmers and agricultural research. Agronomists are essential in the knowledge transfer process because they give farmers the most recent information, instruction, and extension services so they may adopt optimal agricultural practices.
11. Finally, agronomy provides a thorough and useful perspective to contemporary agriculture. Farmers can increase output, save resources, and meet the challenges of a changing world because to its emphasis on sustainable practices, climate resilience, and technological integration. The benefits of agronomy make it a crucial field for advancing agricultural sustainability, economic success, and food security [10].

CONCLUSION

Agronomy is a crucial and dynamic field that forms the basis of long-term agricultural growth. It incorporates a broad range of scientific understanding, technical developments, and practical know-how with the goal of maximizing crop output and fostering environmental stewardship. By maximizing agricultural yields, enhancing crop quality, and minimizing the negative environmental effects of agriculture, agronomy's primary goal is to assure global food security. Agronomists aim to improve soil health, optimize nutrient management, and create crop types that are resistant to climate change by fusing together a variety of scientific disciplines and cutting-edge technology. Additionally, agronomy is crucial in promoting sustainable farming practices. Agronomy aims to strike a balance between agricultural productivity and ecological preservation through promoting conservation-minded methods, reducing chemical inputs, and preserving biodiversity.

REFERENCES:

[1] O. Husson, “Redox potential (Eh) and pH as drivers of soil/plant/microorganism systems: A transdisciplinary overview pointing to integrative opportunities for agronomy,” *Plant and Soil*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/s11104-012-1429-7.

[2] O. S. N. Dubrovskaya, L. Kuznetsova, and and O. Parakhina, “Agronomy Research Acknowledgement to Referees,” *Agron. Res.*, 2003.

[3] R. I. Buzzell, “Crop Evolution, Adaptation and Yield,” *Crop Sci.*, 1998, doi: 10.2135/cropsci1998.0011183x003800010048x.

[4] M. Islam, S. Raffi, M. Hossain, and A. Hasan, "Analysis of genetic variability, heritability and genetic advance for yield and yield associated traits in some promising advanced lines of rice," *Progress. Agric.*, 2015, doi: 10.3329/pa.v26i1.24511.

[5] P. N. Nkrumah *et al.*, "Current status and challenges in developing nickel phytomining: an agronomic perspective," *Plant and Soil*. 2016. doi: 10.1007/s11104-016-2859-4.

[6] D. Hillel, "Environmental Soil Physics: Fundamentals, Applications, and Environmental Considerations," *Environmental Soil Physics*. 1998.

[7] M. Kabir, M. Begum, M. Hossain, and M. Anwar, "Effect of weeding regime on weed vegetation and yield performance of wheat in two locations of Mymensingh district," *Progress. Agric.*, 2015, doi: 10.3329/pa.v25i0.24068.

[8] P. L. Buttigieg, E. Pafilis, S. E. Lewis, M. P. Schildhauer, R. L. Walls, and C. J. Mungall, "The environment ontology in 2016: Bridging domains with increased scope, semantic density, and interoperation," *J. Biomed. Semantics*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s13326-016-0097-6.

[9] R. Sonet, M. Ali, A. Amin, M. Haque, and S. Masum, "Influence of Phosphorus Levels on Growth and Yield of Four Lentil Varieties," *Bangladesh Agron. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.3329/baj.v23i1.50114.

[10] N. L. Ortiz-Cornejo, D. Tovar-Ramírez, F. Abasolo-Pacheco, and J. M. Mazón-Suástegui, "Homeopatía, una alternativa para la acuicultura," *Rev. Medica Homeopat.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.homeo.2017.04.006.

CHAPTER 8

EXPLORING THE IMPORTANCE OF EFFECTIVE TILLAGE: AN ASSESSMENT

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The basic agricultural practice of tilling entails preparing the soil for sowing crops. This summary gives a general review of tillage, including its goals, techniques, and effects on crop productivity and soil health. Tillage is important in agriculture because it prepares the soil for planting, manages weeds, and adds organic matter to the soil. It seeks to boost water infiltration, strengthen soil structure, and make nutrients more readily available to encourage strong plant growth. Ploughing, harrowing, and disking are the main methods of intensive soil disturbance used in conventional tillage. Excessive conventional tillage can cause soil erosion, loss of organic matter, and compaction even if it is useful for weed management and seedbed preparation.

KEYWORDS:

Conventional Tillage, Organic Matter, Primary Tillage, Soil Health, Soil Structure.

INTRODUCTION

The basic agricultural practice of tilling entails preparing the soil for sowing crops. This summary gives a general review of tillage, including its goals, techniques, and effects on crop productivity and soil health. Tillage is important in agriculture because it prepares the soil for planting, manages weeds, and adds organic matter to the soil. It seeks to boost water infiltration, strengthen soil structure, and make nutrients more readily available to encourage strong plant growth. Ploughing, harrowing, and disking are the main methods of intensive soil disturbance used in conventional tillage. Excessive conventional tillage can cause soil erosion, loss of organic matter, and compaction even if it is useful for weed management and seedbed preparation. Contrarily, conservation tillage reduces soil disturbance and keeps a protective layer over the soil's surface. Conservation tillage techniques include no-till, reduced till, and strip till. These techniques are very useful in sustainable farming systems because they protect soil structure, lessen erosion, and preserve soil moisture. The agricultural system, soil type, climate, and farm management techniques all play a role in the decision of which tillage method to choose. Each tillage method has benefits and drawbacks, and the choice must take sustainability over the long term into account.

Farmers may now make educated decisions about tillage thanks to modern agricultural breakthroughs like precision agriculture and digital technologies. The optimization of tillage operations and the promotion of resource-efficient practices are aided by real-time data on soil moisture, temperature, and nutrient levels. In conclusion, tillage is an essential agricultural technique that affects crop productivity, water management, and soil health [1]–[3]. The choice of tillage technique can have a big impact on environmental sustainability, nutrient retention, and soil erosion. Farmers may improve soil health, reduce their negative impact on the environment, and ensure the productivity and resilience of agricultural systems over the long term by adopting conservation tillage practices and utilizing technological advancements. In order to promote sustainable agricultural practices and address the global concerns of food security and environmental conservation, it is crucial to comprehend the complexity of tillage.

Assessment of Tillage

In conclusion, tillage is still a vital agricultural technique that affects the productivity of crops, soil health, and environmental sustainability. Tillage has changed throughout time, with both conventional and conservation tillage techniques providing distinct benefits and difficulties. While conventional tillage is excellent at preparing the seedbed and controlling weeds, it can also degrade the soil and lower its organic matter content. Contrarily, conservation tillage, such as no-till and reduced tillage techniques, encourages soil conservation, improved nutrient availability, and water retention.

By protecting soil structure and reducing environmental effect, these techniques support farming systems that are environmentally friendly. Numerous variables, such as soil type, climate, crop choice, and farm management techniques, influence the choice of tillage method. Farmers may make educated judgments and optimize tillage operations for effective resource usage thanks to contemporary technology like precision agriculture and data analytics. The significance of sustainable agriculture is becoming more and more vital as the world's population rises. Conserving tillage techniques has the ability to improve water management, preserve soil health, and lower greenhouse gas emissions. It is consistent with the overarching objective of developing resilient agricultural systems that can respond to shifting climatic trends and tackle the problems associated with food security.

Additionally, the use of conservation tillage can have a number of side effects, including less fuel use, better water quality, and more carbon sequestration. These advantages boost international efforts to mitigate climate change and preserve the environment as well as the overall sustainability of agricultural practices. To sum up, adopting conservation tillage techniques and utilizing contemporary technologies in tillage operations will be crucial in creating a resilient and sustainable agricultural future. Farmers may contribute to both their own success and the preservation of our planet's priceless natural resources by putting a priority on soil health, minimizing soil disturbance, and implementing resource-efficient practices. The future success of agriculture and the preservation of the environment for future generations will depend on the continuing study and application of best practices for tillage. Tillage's main goal is to prepare the soil for planting crops and make the seedbed conducive to germination and growth. In order to attain particular goals, tillage comprises a variety of mechanical activities that disturb the soil. The following are the main goals of tillage:

Creating a favorable environment for seed germination and establishment is one of the fundamental objectives of tillage. Tillage aids in creating the perfect seedbed for planting by loosening up compacted soil, clearing surface debris and levelling the area. Weed Control: By uprooting weeds and burying their seeds deeper in the soil, tillage prevents weed growth. This lessens crop competition from weeds and aids in weed infestation control. Organic matter incorporation: Tillage improves soil fertility by incorporating agricultural leftovers or other organic matter. Organic matter breaks down, releasing vital nutrients and enhancing the soil's capacity to hold water. Tillage improves soil aeration and structure, which enhances oxygen penetration and promotes root development.

Additionally, it aids in separating compacted soil layers, enhancing soil structure and encouraging root growth. Tillage can occasionally aid in the management of some pests and diseases by interfering with their life cycles or decreasing the likelihood that they will survive in the soil. Tillage can blend fertilizers or soil amendments into the root zone, improving the availability of nutrients for plants. Water management: Effective tillage techniques can increase water infiltration and decrease surface runoff, assisting in soil moisture retention and avoiding waterlogging. It is important to remember that while tillage has advantages, there are also disadvantages, particularly when done improperly or excessively. The loss of organic matter, soil erosion, and decreased soil fertility can all be caused by excessive tillage.

Therefore, in addition to maintaining long-term agricultural productivity, the goal of tillage should take into account sustainable practices that maintain soil health. This has prompted the development of conservation tillage techniques that lessen soil disturbance and safeguard the soil surface, improving soil health and enhancing overall agricultural sustainability [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

At initially, tilling was done by human labor, occasionally using slaves. Pigs are just one example of animals with hooves that might be utilised to till the soil by trampling, as allowing pigs to root the ground naturally on a regular basis. Then came the creation of the wooden plough. It could be hauled by mule, ox, elephant, water buffalo, or another tough animal in addition to human labor. Even though breeds like the Clydesdale were developed as draught animals, horses are often not appropriate. Tilling could occasionally require a lot of labor. This topic is covered in the following passage from Charles Estienne's 16th-century French agronomic text: Howsoever the seasons are temperate in moisture and dryness, a rawer, rough and tough soil is hard to till and won't produce maize or anything else without a lot of work. You must labor it most exquisitely, harrow it and manure it frequently with a lot of dung to make it better. However, you especially don't want to water them with rain because water is as good as poison to them.

Early modern agricultural practices such as tillage gained popularity due to beliefs about plant biology put forth by European philosophers. In his work "Horse-Hoeing Husbandry: An Essay on the Principles of Vegetation and Tillage," English author Jethro Toll made the case that soil needed to be ground into a fine powder before plants could utilize it. Toll thought that because earth was a plant's basic constituent and not water, air, or heat, plants had to ingest very minute pieces of dirt as food because they were composed of earth. Toll claimed that the soil could never be over-tilled and that each succeeding tillage would increase the land's fertility. However, scientific observation has proven that the contrary is true; tillage results in soil compaction, accelerates soil loss by erosion, and causes soil to lose structural properties that allow plant roots, water, and nutrients to penetrate it.

The steel plough made it possible to farm in the American Midwest, where troublesome boulders and harsh prairie grasses existed. The invention of the agricultural tractor shortly after 1900 allowed for the development of contemporary large-scale agriculture. But the Dust Bowl, in which the soil was blown away and mixed up into dust storms that darkened the sky, was brought on by the cultivation of the fertile topsoil of the American Midwest and the elimination of the prairie grasses. This led to a reconsideration of tillage practices, but as of 2019, 3 trillion pounds of soil in the United States were still lost to erosion, and adoption of better practices is still not common. Since the beginning of plant cultivation, tillage practices have been used in a variety of ways. To prepare the soil for planting seeds, early man employed tools. The terms 'Anglo-Saxon' 'Titian' and 'Aeolian,' which imply 'to plough and prepare land for seed to sow, to cultivate and to raise crops,' are the ancestors of the word tillage. Jethrotull, who is regarded as the inventor of tillage, advised rigorous ploughing to break up the soil into little pieces. Tillage refers to the mechanical shaping of soil with implements and tools to create conditions most suited for seed germination, seedling establishment, and crop growth. Tilt is the physical state of the soil after tillage or the outcome of tillage. There are three different types of tilts: moderate, fine, and coarse.

Types

Secondary and primary tillage

After the previous harvest, when the soil is sufficiently moist to permit ploughing while also allowing excellent traction, primary tillage is typically carried out. Certain types of soil can be ploughed dry. Primary tillage's goals include achieving a suitable depth of soft soil, incorporating crop waste, eliminating weeds, and aerating the soil. Any further tillage done to include fertilizers, thin the soil, level the surface, or manage weeds is referred to as secondary tillage.

Decreased tillage

During the critical erosion period, reduced tillage leaves 500–1000 pounds per acre (560–1100 kg/ha) of tiny grain residue on the soil, or 15–30% crop residue cover. A chisel plough, field cultivators or other tools might be used for this. See how they may impact the residual amount in the general remarks below.

Intensive farming

Less than 15% crop residue cover, or 500 pounds 560 kg/ha of small grain residue, is left behind by intensive tillage. Although this sort of ploughing is frequently referred to as conventional tillage, it is frequently inappropriate to do so because conservational tillage is currently more prevalent than intensive tillage in the United States. Multiple operations are frequently used in intensive tillage with tools like a disc, mold board, or chisel plough. The seed bed can then be prepared with a finisher that has a harrow, rolling basket, and cutter. There are numerous variants.

Reduction of tillage

During the critical period for soil erosion, conservation tillage leaves at least 1,000 lb/ac (1,100 kg/ha) of tiny grain residue on the soil surface, or at least 30 percent of the crop residue. This slows down water flow, which lessens soil erosion. Additionally, predatory arthropods that can improve pest control have been shown to benefit from conservation tillage. Farmers gain from conservation tillage by using less fuel and preventing soil compaction. Significant fuel and labor savings are gained by minimizing the number of times the farmer crosses the field. Over 370 million acres, primarily in South America, Oceania, and North America, adopt conservation tillage. Since 1997, conservation tillage has been utilised on US cropland more frequently than either intense or decreased tillage. The major goals of tillage are to:

1. Create a suitable seed bed that promotes seed germination.
2. To improve soil conditions so that crops can grow more effectively. To successfully eradicate weeds.
3. To increase the soil's capacity to absorb rainwater.
4. To evenly distribute manure and fertilizers throughout the soil.
5. To improve soil airflow.
6. To ensure sufficient seed-soil contact, allowing water to reach the roots of the seed and the seedling.
7. To enhance the soil depth and eliminate the hard pan.

The earth is turned over, opened up, and disturbed in order to accomplish these goals. Varieties of tillage one category for tillage activities is on-season tillage. 2. Off-season farming

1. Seasonal tilling

On-season tillage refers to tillage activities carried out for growing crops within the same season or at the start of the crop season. They could come before cultivation or come after cultivation.

Preparatory Tillage: This describes tillage procedures carried out to get a field ready for growing crops. When the soil is at a workable state, it entails deep opening and loosening of the soil to create a desired tilt as well as to incorporate or uproot weeds and crop stubble.

Various forms of preparing tillage:

1. First-pass tillage
2. Second-stage tillage

Primary tillage, also known as ploughing, is the tillage procedure carried out following crop harvesting to bring the area under cultivation. By using various ploughs, soil that has been compact is broken up during ploughing. For basic tillage, instruments such as the country plough, mold board plough, Bose plough, tractor, and power tiller are employed.

Secondary Tillage: This refers to the tillage activities that are carried out on the land to improve soil tilt following primary tillage. Secondary tillage is a lighter or finer activity used to break up clods, clean the soil, and incorporate fertilizers and manure. Planking and harrowing are done to achieve those goals. Planking is done to break up large clumps of soil, level the soil's surface, and lightly compact the soil. For secondary tillage, tools including as harrows, cultivators, Gun takas, and spades are employed [7].

Seed Bed Layout: This is another element of preparatory tillage. For levelling and seedbed layout, tools like levelling boards, buck scrapers, etc. are utilised.

After cultivation inter tillage: After sowing or planting and before the crop plants are harvested, tillage operations in the standing crop are known as after tillage. This approach is also known as post-seeding or inter-cultivation. It entails activities like harrowing, hoeing, weeding, earthling up, drilling, or side-dressing fertilizers, among others. For inter-cultivation, tools like a spade, a hoe, and welders are employed.

Off-Season Tillage: Tillage activities performed to prepare the soil for the upcoming main season crop are referred to as off-season tillage. Post-harvest tillage, summer tillage, winter tillage, and fallow tillage are examples of off-season tillage. Tillage operations designed to suit certain goals are referred to as special purpose tillage. It's them, a particular tillage operation chiseling is used to break the hard pan behind the plough layer in order to break compaction. Once every four to five years, when heavy machinery is utilised for field operations such as sowing, harvesting and transport, sub-soiling is crucial. The benefits of sub-soiling include the ability to cultivate a larger area of soil, the ability for excess water to seep below and replenish the permanent water table, the reduction of runoff and soil erosion, and the ability for crop plant roots to penetrate deeper and get moisture from the water table.

Clean Tillage: This is the term for soil preparation in which every living plant in the field is disturbed. It is used to eradicate pests, soil-borne pathogens, and weeds.

Blind Tillage: This is tillage carried out after the crop has been seeded or planted in sterile soil either at the pre-emergence stage of the crop plants or while they are in the early stages of growth so that crop plants such as sugarcane, potato, etc. do not get damaged but extra plants and broad-leaved weeds are uprooted.

Dry Tillage: This technique is used for crops that are sown or planted on dry land that is moist enough for the seeds to germinate. Broadcast rice, jute, wheat, legumes, potatoes, and vegetable crops are ideal crops for this. In order to perform dry tillage, the soil must be sufficiently moist (21-23%). Dry tillage causes the soil to become softer and more permeable. Additionally, the soil's ability to hold water and its aeration are both improved. These circumstances are better for the microorganisms that live in soil. Wet tillage, also known as peddling, is the tillage process carried out on a ground that has standing water. Paddling operations involve regularly plough through standing water until the ground becomes muddy and squishy. To decrease deep percolation water losses and provide a soft seed bed for sowing rice, puddles are created beneath the surface. Green manures and weeds are incorporated by peddling in both directions. The soil structure is destroyed by wet tillage, and the separated soil particles from peddling settle later. The only method of preparing the soil for transplanting semi-aquatic crop plants like rice is wet tillage. Wet tillage is followed by planking to level and compact the soil. Paddling speeds up the transplanting process and the establishment of seedlings. Wet tillage is often performed with wet land ploughs or old dry land ploughs.

Depth of the plough

For field crops, a ploughing depth of 12 to 20 cm is ideal. The crop's effective root zone affects the ploughing depth. For shallow-rooted crops, the depth of the plough is 10-20 cm, while for deep-rooted crops, it is 15-30 cm. The quantity of ploughing is dependent on the type of cropping system, the type of soil, and the amount of time available for cultivation between two crops. For fallow rice crops, zero tillage is used. A minimum amount of ploughing is done at the ideal moisture level to produce advantageous tilt based on the crop's needs. Period of ploughing for tillage, a soil moisture level of 60% of the field capacity is ideal.

Modern tillage theories

In conventional tillage, primary tillage is used to loosen and turn the soil, while secondary tillage is used to create a seed bed for planting or sowing. The idea of tillage has altered with the advent of herbicides in intensive agricultural systems. Poor infiltration is caused by the hard pan that is created in the subsoil by frequent use of heavy ploughs. It is more prone to erosion and runoff. It requires a lot of capital and worsens soil degradation. Modern ideas about tillage are the norm in order to prevent these negative impacts. Minimal tilling It seeks to limit tillage operations to what is absolutely necessary to provide a decent seed bed.

The benefits of minimum tillage over conventional tillage include:

1. Reducing the number of field operations reduces field preparation costs and times;
2. Relatively less soil compaction;
3. Preservation of soil structure; and
4. Minimal water loss through runoff and erosion.
5. The plough layer has more water storage capacity [8].
6. By skipping procedures that offer little value relative to their expense.
7. By combining agricultural processes like sowing seeds and applying fertilizer.

The following categories can be used to classify minimum tillage systems:

1. Row zone tillage, first Mold board ploughs are used for primary tillage across the field; disking and harrowing operations for secondary tillage are limited to the row zone.
2. Plant tillage with a plough: A specialised planter is used for sowing after primary tillage; in one pass over the field, the planter pulverizes the row zone and scatters seeds.
3. Tillage on wheel tracks

As usual, primary ploughing is carried out. The row zone where planting is done is destroyed by the tractor's wheels, which are utilized for sowing. Primary tillage continues to be used in each of these systems. However, direct sowing, in which sown seed is covered in the row zone with the machinery used for sowing, replaces secondary tillage. No tillage, or zero tillage In this method, new crops are planted directly into crop residues without any prior soil preparation or seed bed preparation. This is made possible when all weeds are eliminated through the use of herbicides. Zero tillage can be used on soils that have a rough surface horizon, strong internal drainage, a high level of biological activity in the soil fauna, a favorable initial soil structure, and enough crop residue to act as mulch. In the humid and sub-humid tropics, these conditions are typically seen in Alf sols, Orisons, and Ulises. Before planting one means of implementing zero tillage is till planting. The preceding crop row is covered by a wide sweep and rubbish bar, and a planter opens a narrow strip into which seeds are placed and covered. Here, herbicide capabilities are increased. Before seeding, the existing vegetation must be eliminated, which calls for the use of broad spectrum non-selective herbicides like glyphosate, parquet, and piquet.

Advantages

1. Soils with no tilling have a uniform structure and more earthworms.
2. Less mineralization results in an increase in organic matter content.
3. The mulch's presence reduces surface run-off.

Disadvantages

1. For mineralization of organic matter under zero tillage, more nitrogen must be applied.
2. Annual weeds could provide a problem.
3. An abundance of stray plants and an increase in pests.

By cultivating a crop or by leaving crop remains on the surface during fallow periods, soil is always protected. In the initial operation following harvest, sweeps or blades are typically used to cut the soil to a depth of 12 to 15 cm. The depth of cut is decreased throughout successive operations. When there are a lot of residues, the first operation involves incorporating part of the residues into the soil using a disc-type device. These speeds up the decomposition while maintaining a sufficient amount of residue on the soil.

There are two techniques for planting crops in stubble mulch tillage

1. A wide sweep and trash bars are used, similar to zero tillage, to clear a strip, and a thin planter shoe opens a narrow furrow into which seeds are sown.
2. All plant remains are left on the surface after the soil is worked through with a narrow chisel that is 5 to 10 cm wide and 15 to 30 cm deep. The chisel breaks the surface crusts and tillage pans. Special planters are used during planting. The residues left on the surface interfere with the process of preparing the seed bed and sowing, and the conventional tillage and sowing instruments or equipment are ineffective under these circumstances.

Conservation tillage: Preserving soil and soil moisture is the main goal. It is a type of tillage where organic leftovers are left on the surface as a barrier against soil moisture loss from erosion and evaporation rather than being reversed into the soil. It is commonly known as stubble mulch tillage if stubble serves as the protective surface layer. The residues left on the soil's surface obstruct the process of preparing and planting seed beds. It is an all-year method of controlling plant waste with tools that destroy soil, undercut waste, and kill weeds.

Advantages

1. Improved soil qualities;
2. Lessened water discharge from fields;
3. Energy conservation through reduced tillage operations.

Primary fieldwork

Preparatory cultivation and post-cultivation are the two general categories for tillage operations. Operations carried out before to cultivation are referred to as preparatory cultivation or tillage. The term main field preparation is typically used to describe this preliminary cultivation. Three procedures make up the primary field preparation: primary tillage, secondary tillage, and sowing layout. The country plough, mold board plough, disc plough, chisel plough, and others are some of the crucial fundamental tillage tools. In general, harrows and cultivators are utilised for secondary tillage. However, as both operations are typically carried out with the same tool, there may not be a significant difference between the first two tillage's primary and secondary. Both uses involve the employment of cultivators and country ploughs. After complete ploughing, the field was transformed into a planting-friendly shape, including ridges and furrows, beds and channels, or pits depending on the crops' needs. Such field adjustments are essential for increased crop production [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Additionally, the use of conservation tillage can have a number of side effects, including less fuel use, better water quality, and more carbon sequestration. These advantages boost international efforts to mitigate climate change and preserve the environment as well as the overall sustainability of agricultural practices. To sum up, adopting conservation tillage techniques and utilizing contemporary technologies in tillage operations will be crucial in creating a resilient and sustainable agricultural future. Farmers may contribute to both their own success and the preservation of our planet's priceless natural resources by putting a priority on soil health, minimizing soil disturbance, and implementing resource-efficient practices. The future success of agriculture and the preservation of the environment for future generations will depend on the continuing study and application of best practices for tillage.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Morugán-Coronado, C. Linares, M. D. Gómez-López, Á. Faz, and R. Zornoza, "The impact of intercropping, tillage and fertilizer type on soil and crop yield in fruit orchards under Mediterranean conditions: A meta-analysis of field studies," *Agricultural Systems*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.agsy.2019.102736.

[2] M. A. Busari, S. S. Kukal, A. Kaur, R. Bhatt, and A. A. Dulazi, "Conservation tillage impacts on soil, crop and the environment," *International Soil and Water Conservation Research*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.iswcr.2015.05.002.

[3] A. Cerdà *et al.*, "Tillage versus no-tillage. soil properties and hydrology in an organic persimmon farm in eastern Iberian Peninsula," *Water (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/W12061539.

[4] Y. S. Kim, T. J. Kim, Y. J. Kim, S. D. Lee, S. U. Park, and W. S. Kim, "Development of a real-time tillage depth measurement system for agricultural tractors: Application to the effect analysis of tillage depth on draft force during plow tillage," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/s20030912.

[5] D. S. Peixoto *et al.*, "Occasional tillage in no-tillage systems: A global meta-analysis," *Sci. Total Environ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.140887.

[6] T. Rusu, "Energy efficiency and soil conservation in conventional, minimum tillage and no-tillage," *Int. Soil Water Conserv. Res.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/S2095-6339(15)30057-5.

[7] E. K. Rowen, K. H. Regan, M. E. Barbercheck, and J. F. Tooker, "Is tillage beneficial or detrimental for insect and slug management? A meta-analysis," *Agric. Ecosyst. Environ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.agee.2020.106849.

[8] Y. Yin, S. Guo, Z. Meng, W. Qin, B. Li, and C. Luo, "Method and System of Plowing Depth Online Sensing for Reversible Plough," 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.ifacol.2018.08.199.

[9] F. T. Berhe, A. Fanta, T. Alamirew, and A. M. Melesse, "The effect of tillage practices on grain yield and water use efficiency," *Catena*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.catena.2012.08.001.

[10] D. C. Reicosky and D. W. Archer, "Moldboard plow tillage depth and short-term carbon dioxide release," *Soil Tillage Res.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.still.2006.07.004.

CHAPTER 9

CROPPING PATTERN AND CROPPING SYSTEM: AN ANALYSIS

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Two essential elements in the field of agricultural planning and management are the cropping pattern and cropping system. The deliberate arranging and sequencing of various crops cultivated throughout time in a given area or on a farm is referred to as the cropping pattern. To maximize production and sustainability, it takes into account a number of variables, including climate, soil fertility, water availability, and market demand. The Cropping System, on the other hand, deals with the more extensive management and organization of crops on a farm, including crop selection, spatial and temporal arrangement, and interactions with the environment. The arrangement and timing of the crops cultivated on a farm or in a region are determined by the cropping pattern and cropping system, which are fundamental ideas in agriculture. The relevance and traits of cropping patterns and cropping systems are examined in this abstract, with a focus on how they might be used to increase agricultural production, resource efficiency, and sustainability.

KEYWORDS:

Cropping System, Cropping Pattern, Growing, Sustainable Agriculture, Soil Fertility.

INTRODUCTION

Cropping pattern is the term used to describe the spatial distribution and allocation of various crops over an extended period of time, frequently a year. It considers elements including soil type, climate, water accessibility, and market demand. A cropping pattern's crop selection tries to maximize the use of available resources, reduce risks, and guarantee a steady supply of produce all year long. Pest control, nutrient cycling, and revenue stability are just a few advantages of diverse cropping patterns, which include a variety of crops with varying maturation phases. Contrarily, cropping systems refer to the spatial and temporal organization of crops and cropping patterns across a number of years. It entails carefully planning the timing of crops to maximize the effective use of resources and land. Cropping practices including monoculture, intercropping, and crop rotation have different goals in mind. Crop rotation aids in breaking the cycles of disease and pests, preserving soil fertility, and controlling weed pressure. Intercropping improves resource utilization and pest control [1]–[3].

Cropping system and pattern both have a significant impact on sustainable agriculture. They support the conservation of biodiversity, management of water resources, and soil health. Farmers can lower the risk of crop failure, increase resilience to climate unpredictability, and increase farm profitability by implementing varied cropping patterns and systems. There are opportunities to further optimize cropping patterns and systems as a result of developments in agricultural technologies, precision farming, and data analytics. Farmers may choose crops, plant them at the right time, and allocate resources wisely by utilizing contemporary technologies and knowledge, which will increase production and promote sustainable agricultural practices. Finally, cropping system and pattern are crucial elements of agricultural planning and management. They offer the structure for effective resource management, risk reduction, and long-term sustainability in agriculture. Building resilient and healthy agricultural systems that can handle the demands of feeding a growing global population while preserving the environment will depend on embracing various cropping patterns and systems as well as the incorporation of technology.

Understanding and improving cropping patterns and systems is crucial to reshaping agriculture's future and meeting the objectives of food security and environmental preservation. Finally, cropping pattern and cropping system are important factors in directing modern agriculture towards practices that are efficient and sustainable. Crop organization and succession are crucial factors that affect agricultural production, resource management, and environmental sustainability. Crop diversification, or using a variety of crops with distinct development cycles, improves pest control, soil health, and financial stability. Farmers can deliberately choose crops based on soil properties, climatic factors, and market demands to maximize resource use and reduce risks related to mono-cropping. While concentrating on the effective use of resources across a number of years, cropping systems, on the other hand, govern the temporal arrangement of crops. Intercropping and crop rotation are beneficial practices that boost soil fertility, minimize insect pressure, and improve nutrient cycling. Cropping techniques and crop patterns both promote resilience in agriculture, empowering farmers to adjust to changing climatic conditions, market swings, and new difficulties. They support protection of biodiversity, ecological balance, and water efficiency, all of which are objectives of sustainable development and environmental stewardship.

Precision farming and data analytics are two examples of contemporary agricultural technology that can be integrated to further optimize cropping patterns and systems. Farmers may make informed decisions, increasing crop productivity and resource management while reducing environmental impacts by utilizing real-time data and digital tools. Overall, an effective cropping system and pattern are crucial elements of sustainable agriculture. They enable farmers to address the complicated issues surrounding global food security and guarantee the sustainability of farming methods in the long run. In order to create a resilient and successful agricultural sector, it is essential to embrace diversified cropping patterns and systems as the globe faces increasing demands on food production and resource availability. Cropping pattern and cropping system serve as pillars in building the future of agriculture for the well-being of people and the earth by giving priority to the principles of sustainability, efficiency, and adaptation.

Sustainable Agriculture:

Sustainable agriculture is the practice of farming in a way that satisfies society's current demands for food and textiles without endangering the ability of present or future generations to meet their own needs. It might be founded on knowledge of ecological services. There are numerous ways to improve agriculture's sustainability. Flexible business procedures and farming techniques are crucial when establishing agriculture within sustainable food systems Agriculture has a huge environmental impact and contributes significantly to climate change one third of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions come from food systems Water scarcity, water pollution, land degradation, deforestation, and other processes, among others it is both causing and being affected by environmental changes. Sustainable agriculture refers to farming practices that protect the environment while yet allowing for the production of crops or livestock without causing harm to people or the ecosystem. It entails guarding against negative consequences on the farm's workers, residents, the environment, water, biodiversity, upstream resources, and soil. Permaculture, agroforestry, mixed agriculture, multiple cropping, and crop rotation are examples of sustainable agriculture practices. The sustainability of the human population is enhanced through the development of sustainable food systems. For instance, developing sustainable food systems based on sustainable agriculture is one of the best strategies to lessen the effects of climate change. A potential option for agricultural systems to feed a growing population while adjusting to changing environmental conditions is sustainable agriculture. Along with sustainable farming methods, adopting sustainable eating is another interconnected option to significantly lessen environmental impacts. Organic certification, Rainforest Alliance, Fair Trade, UTZ Certified, Global GAP, Bird Friendly, and the Common Code for the Coffee Community 4C are just a few of the sustainability standards and certification programmers that exist.

DISCUSSION

More land being cultivated has traditionally resulted in higher food output. However, all of the land that can be profitably farmed is already in use in a significant portion of the world, particularly in Asia. Most of the additional food requirements in the future will have to be met by increased output on already-farmed land. A sizable portion of this growth is probably the result of employing better crop cultivars to enhance the amount of crops produced each year on a given plot of land. Such multi-cropping has the potential to worsen both land degradation and food production. Cropping systems are as old as agriculture itself in India. Farmers favored mixed cropping to reduce the danger of complete crop failure, particularly in dry land conditions. First and second crops are mentioned in the Vedas as well, proving that successive cropping exists. A system is described as a collection of parts that are linked and communicate with one another. A cropping system is a collection of crop systems that together comprise the cropping operations of a farm system. A cropping system is made up of all the parts needed to produce a certain crop as well as the interactions between those parts and the environment TAC, CGIAR, 1978. So a cropping system typically refers to a combination of crops that are grown at different times and in different places. When crops are interplant, combinations in space and time arise when they occupy distinct growth seasons. A cropping system often refers to the combination of crops grown during a specific year when annual crops are being studied Willey et al., 1989 [4]–[6].

Cropping method:

The types of crops grown on a farm, as well as how they interact with farm resources, other farming businesses, and technological advancements, influence the composition of the farm.

Comprehensive Cropping Guidelines:

Through altered field preparation, the time between planting one crop and another is decreased. When there are enough of resources available, it is feasible. Using gardening as an example. In an intense cropping system, crop intensity is higher. Intercropping, relay cropping, sequential cropping, ration cropping, etc. are examples of crop intensification techniques. The common term for such systems is multiple cropping. Intensive cropping is necessary. For the most effective use of the natural resources that are now accessible, cropping systems must be developed based on climate, soil, and water availability. This agricultural system should produce enough food for the family, enough fodder for cattle, and enough cash income to cover domestic and cultivation costs. The growing population has placed pressure on land to raise output per unit area, per unit time, and for unit resource consumed. Increasing the amount of crops on a specific plot of land over a set length of time is known as intensive cropping. Cropping force: Cropping intensity is the number of crops grown on a plot of land per year. Cropping intensity in Punjab and Tamil Nadu is more than 100% (i.e., between 140 and 150%). The intensity of cultivation is lower in Rajasthan. Multiple cropping is the enlargement of cropping in both time and space. A year that involves growing two or more crops on the same field.

Multiple cropping techniques:

Growing two or more crops at once on the same field is known as intercropping. Crop intensification takes place in both time and space. Intercrop competition exists throughout all or a portion of crop growth. Growing two or more crops together without a clear row layout is known as mixed intercropping

1. Likewise known as mixed cropping. Ex: In rained situations, sorghum, pearl millet, and cowpea are combined and disseminated.
2. Is the simultaneous cultivation of two or more crops where one or more crops are planted in rows. Frequently known as intercropping. Groundnut + Red gram (6:1) Groundnut + Black gram (1:1), and Maize + Green gram (1:1)
3. **Strip intercropping:** Growing two or more crops concurrently in strips that are both wide enough to allow for separate cultivation and thin enough to allow for agronomic interaction between the crops. Example: Red gram + groundnut (6:4) strip is the practice of growing two or more crops concurrently during different stages of each crop's life cycle. After the first crop reaches the reproductive stage of growth but before it is ready for harvest, a second crop is planted. Frequently known as relay cropping. Fallow rice is a pulse.

Intercropping has a number of benefits, including:

1. Better use of growth resources, such as light, nutrients, and water;
2. Reduction of weeds;
3. Stable yields; even if one crop fails due to unforeseen circumstances, another crop will yield and provide income;
4. Higher equivalent yields yield of base crop plus yield of intercrop higher cropping intensity;
5. Decreased incidences of pest and disease;
6. Improved soil health and agro-ecosystem

Growing two or more crops in succession on the same field during a farming season is known as sequential cropping. After the previous crop has been harvested, the subsequent crop is planted. Crop intensification only occurs in time. There isn't any intercrop rivalry. Growing two, three, or four crops consecutively over the course of a year on the same piece of land is known as double, triple, or quadruple cropping. Ex., quadruple cropping: tomato, ridge gourd, amaranths greens and baby corn; double cropping: rice and cotton; triple cropping: rice, rice and pulses; Raton cropping, although it is not always done for grain, is the cultivation of crop regrowth after harvest. Ex. Raton in sugarcane and ration in sorghum used as feed. The numerous terminologies stated above highlight two fundamental concepts: growing multiple crops simultaneously intercropping and growing different crops in succession sequential cropping. Either of these two principles, or both of them, may be included in the cropping system for a region or farm [7].

Conscious Agriculture:

Definition: An agricultural system that "must be resource-conserving, socially supportive, commercially competitive, and environmentally sound" in order to retain its production and usefulness to society indefinitely.

(Legal) USDA:

Sustainable agriculture refers to a site-specific, integrated system of plant and animal production practices that, over the long term, will:

1. Meet human food and fiber needs;
2. Improve environmental quality and the natural resource base upon which the agricultural economy depends;
3. Make the most efficient use of nonrenewable resources and on-farm resources; and
4. Integrate, where appropriate, natural biological cycles and controls;

Benefits Low production costs, decreased overall farmer risk, minimized water pollution, very little to no pesticide residue, and guaranteed short- and long-term profitability.

Cons Since sustainable agriculture employs less inputs, the output yield may naturally be lower as well. The following are the main elements of a sustainable agricultural system:

1. Conservation of soil and water to prevent degradation of soil productivity
2. Making effective use of the limited irrigation water available without contributing to soil salinity, alkalinity, or a high groundwater table issues
3. Integrated nutrient management, which reduces the need for chemical fertilizers and improves soil health by combining the use of organic, inorganic, and bio-fertilizers, reduces weed, disease, and insect problems, increases soil productivity, and minimizes soil erosion.
4. Integrated pest management, which uses biological pest control methods in addition to crop rotation, weather monitoring, the use of resistant cultivars, timing of planting, and biological pest control to reduce the need for agrochemicals.

Integrated Farming System

Integration of two or more suitable operations, such as agricultural, dairy, pig, fish, poultry, beekeeping, etc., for each farm based on the resources available to support and satisfy the needs of the farmer. A farming system is a group of distinct functional units, such as crops, livestock, processing, investments, and marketing activities that interact through the shared use of environmental inputs and share the common goal of achieving the objectives of the farmer's decision makers. Depending on the situation, the boundaries of the possibilities are typically defined to encompass both the farm economic activity and the household farm-household system.

Rural Economic Growth

Sustainable agriculture makes an effort to provide a comprehensive solution to many issues. Sustainable agricultural practices aim to increase crop production and, consequently, food production while reducing environmental damage brought on by farming. To boost rural economic growth within small agricultural communities, a variety of solutions are being tried that incorporate sustainable farming methods. Allowing unrestrained markets to determine food production and declaring food to be a human right are two of the most well-known and diametrically opposed strategies in contemporary discourse. These two methods haven't been shown to consistently produce the desired results.

Sustainable economic growth is a promising strategy for reducing rural poverty in agricultural communities; its key component is to consistently integrate the poorest farmers in the growth of the economy as a whole by stabilizing small-scale agricultural economies. According to a report by the United Nations on Organic Agriculture and Food Security in Africa from 2007, utilizing sustainable agriculture could be a technique for achieving global food security without increasing land use and minimizing environmental consequences. Evidence from developing countries dating back to the early 2000s shows that when local residents are not taken into account during the agricultural process, substantial harm results. According to Charles Kellogg, a social scientist, in a final effort, exploited people pass their suffering to the land. Being able to permanently and consistently feed its constituent populations is what is meant by sustainable agriculture.

There are numerous chances to boost communities, sustain sustainable practices, and boost farmer income. For instance, genetically modified organisms (GMOs) were once outlawed in Uganda, but under the pressure of the country's banana problem, where Banana Bacterial Wilt threatened to wipe out 90% of the crop, they chose to investigate GMOs as a potential remedy. The National Biotechnology and Biosafety Act, which was passed by the government, will permit researchers working on the National Banana Research Programmed to begin experimenting with genetically modified organisms. This initiative has the potential to benefit nearby communities because a sizeable fraction relies on food produced on-site, and it will be successful because the yield of their primary produce will be steady.

Agriculture is not feasible in every place. Some of these areas have seen the development of agriculture thanks to recent technological advancements. The high altitude and steep terrain in Nepal, for instance, has led to the construction of greenhouses. Because greenhouses are closed structures, they may produce more crops while using less water. Desalination processes can convert salt water into fresh water, allowing communities with a limited supply of water to have greater access to it. As a result, crops can be watered without using up more natural freshwater resources. Desalination is a technique that can be used to supply water to areas that require it to support agriculture, but it costs money and resources. Although large-scale desalination has been considered by several Chinese regions as a way to improve water access, the expense of the desalination process currently makes it unfeasible.

In the context of agriculture, a cropping system refers to the manner that crops are arranged, managed, and planned throughout time on a plot of land. In order to maximize output, maintain soil fertility, and increase overall farm profitability, crops must be chosen and planted in the right order. To accommodate diverse agro-climatic conditions, soil types, and farmer preferences, various cropping systems have been developed. A cropping system's principal objective is to promote effective resource utilization while minimizing adverse environmental effects. There are various cropping methods, and each has particular qualities of its own:

Monoculture

In this technique, a single crop is grown over a vast area throughout the duration of the growing season. While it may result in greater crop yields, it also raises the possibility of pest and disease outbreaks and depletes soil nutrients. In a polyculture, sometimes referred to as mixed cropping or intercropping, many crops are grown simultaneously on the same plot of land. Increased biodiversity, lower risks of pests and diseases, and improved general resistance to environmental changes are all benefits of polyculture.

Crop rotation

on this technique, various crops are produced on the same field over time in a particular order. Crop rotation increases soil fertility and helps to prevent the development of pests and illnesses specific to certain crops. Relay Cropping: In this approach, a second crop is sown into a first crop that is still growing before the first crop is harvested. It can result in higher yields by making the most use of the time and space that are available. Alley cropping: In this method, crops are planted between rows of trees or plants. The trees offer a variety of advantages, including the prevention of erosion, improved microclimates, and a possible revenue stream from fruit or timber. Cover Cropping: In order to prevent soil erosion, boost nutrient retention, and improve soil structure, cover crops are typically planted. They are frequently planted in the off-season or in between cycles of major crops. Perennial Cropping: In this system, crops that can last for several years, such as fruits, nuts, or specific kinds of grasses, are grown for their consistent yields and long-term ecological advantages. The selection of a cropping system is influenced by a number of variables, such as the climate, soil fertility, resources available, market demands, and the objectives of the farmer or land manager. An effective cropping system can boost output, promote environmental sustainability, and enhance farmers' living standards [8], [9].

What is the Cropping Pattern?

The precise arrangement and distribution of crops cultivated throughout time in a certain location or on a farm is known as a cropping pattern. It involves the organized planting of several crops in a certain region at various times of the year or season. Within the larger cropping system, the cropping pattern represents a more intricate level of design.

The cropping pattern considers a number of aspects, such as:

1. Climate the crops chosen in a cropping pattern are determined by the local climate at the time. The ideal moisture and temperature for various crops varies.
2. Fertility and soil type the soil's properties and fertility affect the crops that can be grown there. Some crops might be better adapted to particular soil types, while others might, through their growth traits, contribute to the improvement of soil health.
3. Water availability is a key aspect in influencing the cropping pattern, whether it comes from irrigation or rainfall. High water-demanding crops may be produced in locations with abundant water supplies, whereas drought-resistant crops may be chosen in areas with limited water supplies.
4. Market demand the planting pattern may be impacted by the demand for particular crops in local or regional markets. To boost their revenue, farmers may decide to plant crops with higher market value and demand.
5. Crop rotation and diversification an important component of the cropping pattern is the practice of rotating crops or producing a variety of crops in a particular order. Crop rotation lowers the chance of yield losses, enhances soil fertility, and helps manage pests and diseases.
6. Resource accessibility the cropping pattern is also influenced by the accessibility of resources including labor, equipment, and capital. Some crops could need more specialised machinery or more intensive labor.
7. Government agricultural policy and subsidies these factors could affect the region's choice of crops. Farmers may be persuaded to include certain crops in their cropping pattern by incentives for that particular crop.
8. For instance, a typical cropping schedule for a farm or region would include the cultivation of rice during the monsoon season, leguminous crops like chickpeas or lentils during the post-monsoon season, and wheat throughout the winter. This procedure guarantees effective resource use, lowers risk, and preserves soil fertility.
9. Cropping patterns are subject to alter dependent on growing factors like market trends, climatic changes, and technology improvements. Cropping patterns can vary significantly across different regions. For agricultural systems to be successful in guaranteeing food security, financial stability, and environmental preservation, sustainable and well-planned cropping patterns are essential [10].

CONCLUSION

In order to maximize crop productivity and ensure environmental sustainability, a framework for cropping pattern and cropping system studies is essential in modern agriculture. Cropping patterns enable farmers to strategically organize their crops in order to maximize the use of the natural resources at their disposal while minimizing the dangers posed by climatic changes and pest infestations. Crop rotation and variety within cropping systems also help to boost ecosystem services, improve soil health, and minimize dependency on chemical inputs. Farmers are given the ability to be resilient in the face of environmental problems and market fluctuations when they choose acceptable cropping patterns and cropping systems. By diversifying their crop portfolio, they can lessen their exposure to crop failures and price swings, stabilizing their income. Sustainable cropping techniques also aid in reducing the environmental effects of agriculture, such as soil erosion, water depletion, and greenhouse gas emissions.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Chen *et al.*, "Mapping croplands, cropping patterns, and crop types using MODIS time-series data," *Int. J. Appl. Earth Obs. Geoinf.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jag.2018.03.005.

[2] D. Johnson, "Cropping Pattern Changes in Kerala, 1956–57 to 2016–17," *Rev. Agrar. Stud.*, 2018.

[3] S. T. Rosenzweig and M. E. Schipanski, "Landscape-scale cropping changes in the High Plains: economic and environmental implications," *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 2019, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/ab5e8b.

[4] M. Muttaleb, S. Shahidullah, M. Nasim, and A. Saha, "Cropping Systems and Land Use in Sylhet Region," *Bangladesh Rice J.*, 2018, doi: 10.3329/brj.v21i2.38211.

[5] D. Tewabe and M. Dessie, "Enhancing water productivity of different field crops using deficit irrigation in the Koga Irrigation project, Blue Nile Basin, Ethiopia," *Cogent Food Agric.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/23311932.2020.1757226.

[6] E. Rezaei-Chiyaneh, R. Amirnia, M. Amani Machiani, A. Javanmard, F. Maggi, and M. R. Morshedloo, "Intercropping fennel (Foeniculum vulgare L.) with common bean (Phaseolus vulgaris L.) as affected by PGPR inoculation: A strategy for improving yield, essential oil and fatty acid composition," *Sci. Hortic. (Amsterdam).*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.scienta.2019.108951.

[7] M. Hossain, S. Alam, M. Abida, M. Hasan, and A. Khan, "Productivity and Nutrient Balance of Lentil- Mungbean -T. Aus - T. Aman Rice Cropping Pattern in High Barind Tract," *Bangladesh Agron. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.3329/baj.v21i1.39367.

[8] C. L. C. Liu, O. Kuchma, and K. V. Krutovsky, "Mixed-species versus monocultures in plantation forestry: Development, benefits, ecosystem services and perspectives for the future," *Global Ecology and Conservation*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.gecco.2018.e00419.

[9] A. Kusumawati, E. Hanudin, B. H. Purwanto, and M. Nurudin, "Composition of organic C fractions in soils of different texture affected by sugarcane monoculture," *Soil Sci. Plant Nutr.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/00380768.2019.1705740.

[10] A. Gałązka, K. Gawryjołek, A. Perzyński, R. Gałązka, and J. Księżak, "Changes in enzymatic activities and microbial communities in soil under long-term maize monoculture and crop rotation," *Polish J. Environ. Stud.*, 2017, doi: 10.15244/pjoes/64745.

CHAPTER 10

BASIC INTRODUCTION OF THE ECO-FRIENDLY AGRICULTURE: CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

An important paradigm change in contemporary farming practices is eco-friendly agriculture, commonly referred to as sustainable agriculture, which tries to balance agricultural productivity with environmental preservation. This essay explores the tenets and methods of eco-friendly agriculture, emphasizing its many advantages and capacity to address issues including food security, environmental degradation, and climate change. Reducing reliance on synthetic inputs, encouraging biodiversity, protecting natural resources, and building resilient and self-sustaining ecosystems are the main tenets of eco-friendly agriculture. Eco-friendly agriculture aims to reduce the negative effects of chemical use while maximizing soil fertility and agricultural yields through the use of organic farming methods, integrated pest management, and crop rotation.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Climate Change, Dry Land, Food Security.

INTRODUCTION

An important paradigm change in contemporary farming practices is eco-friendly agriculture, commonly referred to as sustainable agriculture, which tries to balance agricultural productivity with environmental preservation. This essay explores the tenets and methods of eco-friendly agriculture, emphasizing its many advantages and capacity to address issues including food security, environmental degradation, and climate change. Reducing reliance on synthetic inputs, encouraging biodiversity, protecting natural resources, and building resilient and self-sustaining ecosystems are the main tenets of eco-friendly agriculture. Eco-friendly agriculture aims to reduce the negative effects of chemical use while maximizing soil fertility and agricultural yields through the use of organic farming methods, integrated pest management, and crop rotation. The impact of eco-friendly agriculture on reducing climate change is also explored in this research. Sustainable agriculture is vital in lowering greenhouse gas emissions and improving climate resilience because it sequesters carbon in the soil, uses climate-smart crop types, and uses agroforestry techniques. Eco-friendly agriculture's economic and social aspects are also looked at, with a focus on how they might improve rural communities, encourage equitable land use, and guarantee farmers' livelihoods. Furthermore, the efficiency and scalability of eco-friendly practices are increased by the incorporation of contemporary technologies, such as precision agriculture and data-driven decision-making [1]–[3].

This study highlights successful eco-friendly agriculture projects from diverse locations, drawing on case studies and real-world examples, demonstrating their beneficial effects on food production, environmental health, and farmer well-being. Finally, environmentally friendly agriculture offers a possible route to a sustainable and secure food future. We can protect the planet's natural resources while providing for a growing global population by adopting practises that put an emphasis on ecological balance and long-term resilience. To encourage and support the widespread adoption of environmentally friendly agriculture and to build a greener, more prosperous, and resilient agricultural sector for future generations, policymakers, farmers, and stakeholders must work together.

In light of the urgent issues surrounding food security, environmental degradation, and climate change, eco-friendly agriculture emerges as a beacon of hope. With this sustainable farming strategy, agricultural methods are in line with the values of ecological harmony, resource conservation, and social well-being. Eco-friendly agriculture uses fewer harmful synthetic inputs by implementing integrated pest control, organic farming practises, and crop variety, protecting the environment and fostering the health of ecosystems. By putting soil health first, this strategy improves the long-term fertility of farmlands and helps to sequester carbon, which reduces the effects of climate change. Eco-friendly agriculture also displays its ability to encourage equitable land use and bolster rural economies. This strategy promotes sustainable livelihoods and rural prosperity by supplying farmers with information, technology breakthroughs, and market connections. Additionally, the focus on biodiversity preservation improves ecosystem resilience while also preserving crop genetic variety, which is crucial for overcoming future challenges in agriculture. The success stories and case studies from many regions attest to the beneficial effects of environmentally friendly agriculture on food production, environmental health, and farmer well-being. Adopting sustainable agricultural techniques becomes necessary to secure long-term food security and the health of the earth as the world's population rises.

However, governments, legislators, researchers, and the larger agricultural community must work together and encourage the transition to eco-friendly agriculture. It is necessary to provide incentives, subsidies, and legislation that promote the use of sustainable practises, together with educational initiatives to increase farmer awareness and capacity. Adopting eco-friendly agriculture offers a chance to balance human activities with the natural world as we move forward, working towards a resilient, food-secure, and environmentally sustainable future. By adopting an all-encompassing strategy, we can create the conditions for a thriving agricultural industry that feeds both people and the environment, leaving a legacy of responsible stewardship for future generations.

Advantages:

Sustainable agriculture, also referred to as eco-friendly agriculture, has several benefits that promote the long-term health of the environment, society, and the agricultural industry as a whole. Among the main benefits of eco-friendly agriculture are:

1. **Environmental preservation:** In eco-friendly agriculture, methods that reduce the usage of synthetic inputs like chemical fertilizers and pesticides are given top priority. By doing so, the danger of soil and water contamination is decreased, biodiversity is safeguarded, and ecosystem health is maintained.
2. Soil health and fertility are improved by using sustainable farming methods like crop rotation, cover crops, and the incorporation of organic matter. Better plant growth, nutrient retention, and enhanced resiliency to climate change are all supported by healthy soils [4]–[6].
3. **Climate Change Mitigation:** By storing carbon in the soil through techniques like agroforestry and less tillage, eco-friendly agriculture helps to mitigate climate change. In the face of shifting climatic conditions, it strengthens agricultural systems' resilience and aids in reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
4. **Water Conservation:** Using methods like drip irrigation, rainwater harvesting, and water recycling, sustainable farming approaches place a strong emphasis on effective water use. Eco-friendly agriculture helps protect this precious resource by avoiding water waste.
5. **Biodiversity Promotion:** Eco-friendly agriculture creates a favorable environment for biodiversity to flourish by varying crops and adding natural habitats. The health and

resilience of ecosystems are influenced by the preservation of a diverse range of plant and animal species.

6. **Reduced Health hazards:** Farmers, farmworkers, and consumers all face less health hazards when synthetic chemicals are used less frequently in agriculture. Less pesticide residues on food and a safer working environment are the results of eco-friendly practises.
7. **Climate Change Resilience:** Agricultural systems that are sustainable are typically better able to withstand harsh weather conditions like droughts and floods. Farms are better able to endure and recover from climate-related difficulties when they use a variety of cropping patterns and have healthier soil.
8. **Economic Stability:** As farmers grow less reliant on pricey synthetic inputs, environmentally friendly agriculture may eventually result in lower input costs. Additionally, farmers can obtain more steady and dependable earnings by implementing practises that increase crop yields and soil fertility.
9. **Market Opportunities:** Customers are increasingly looking for foods that are produced sustainably and with minimal impact on the environment. Farmers can access niche markets and gain a competitive edge through eco-friendly agriculture.
10. **Long-Term Sustainability:** Eco-friendly agriculture assures the long-term sustainability of farming systems by giving priority to procedures that protect natural resources and reduce environmental effects. It supports preserving farmland's capacity for production for upcoming generations.
11. **Increased Food Production and Lower Crop Failure Risks:** Sustainable agricultural practises can boost overall food production and lower crop failure risks, which helps to improve food security for communities and regions.

DISCUSSION

The cultivation of all types of agricultural products, such as grains, meat, dairy, eggs, fibers like cotton, flowers, and processed foods, using organic methods is known as organic farming. The use of synthetic fertilizers, pesticides, growth regulators, and additives to livestock feed is avoided or largely prohibited in organic farming. Need and potential of organic farming growing health consciousness. Global customers are becoming more interested in organic food because it is more expensive, more lucrative, and is thought to be safe and risk-free. The fact that the agricultural sector contains a wealth of organic nutrient resources, including livestock, water, crop residue, aquatic weeds, forest litter, urban, rural solid wastes, and agro businesses, bio products, speaks to the promise of organic farming. India has a lot of potential for organic farming thanks to its local market for such products. IFOAM, the International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements, published its principles in 1972.

1. To generate adequate amounts of high-quality food.
2. To engage with natural cycles and systems in a positive and life-enhancing manner.
3. To take into account the wider social and ecological effects of the systems for producing and processing organic food.
4. To promote and improve the biological cycles that involve soil microbial life, plant and animal life, and soil flora and fauna within the farming system.
5. To keep and improve the soils' long-term fertility.
6. To preserve the genetic diversity of the production system and its surroundings, which includes safeguarding the habitats of wildlife.
7. To encourage the wise use of water, water resources, and all aquatic life.
8. To employ locally organized production systems that utilize renewable resources whenever possible.
9. To provide all livestock with living conditions that take into account the fundamental elements of their intrinsic behavior.

10. To reduce pollution in all kinds.
11. To ensure that everyone participating in organic production and processing has access to a standard of living that satisfies their fundamental needs and allows them to earn enough money and feel satisfied with their employment, including a secure working environment.
12. To move closer to a manufacturing, processing, and distribution system that is socially and environmentally responsible.

Benefits of organic farming include improved soil health, which results in food with significantly higher mineral content; elimination of poisonous chemicals like pesticides, fungicides, and herbicides; better food quality; longer food storage; and disease and pest resistance due to healthy plants. Drought resistance Weed competitiveness - Healthier crops are able to compete Lower input costs - No expensive chemicals used, nutrients are synthesized in-situ on the farm More profitable - Because organic product has higher food value, customers are ready to pay higher prices The following are some drawbacks of organic farming:

Productivity

Low productivity is sometimes attributed to the relatively lower quantity of nutrients utilised effort intensive. Cultivation needs more effort, especially for weed management ability. Organic farming requires a high level of ability. Ex. Lack of ease in management compared to easier management, such as fertilizer application in conventional ways, while choosing alternatives for pest control.

Alternatives to organic farming:

1. Eco-farming
2. Biological agriculture
3. Biodynamic agriculture
4. Macrobiotic farming

Eco-farming, which strives to maintain soil chemically, physiologically, and physically in the same way that nature would if left alone, has the potential to introduce mutually reinforcing ecological techniques to food production. Then, the soil would properly care for the plants growing there. The adage "feed the soil, not the plant" is the motto of ecological farming. Biological agriculture and biological diversity Biodynamic agriculture Farming that is ecologically responsible, physiologically organic, and sustainable.

Terrestrial Agriculture:

Dry farming and dry land agriculture are both included in the rained agriculture that makes up the majority of Indian agriculture. 101 million ha, or about 70%, of the 143 million acres of total cultivated land in the nation, are rained. The amount and distribution of rainfall vary in dry land areas, which affects both crop output and the socioeconomic circumstances of farmers. Approximately 42% of the nation's total food grain production comes from the dryad regions. Only dry lands are used for growing coarse grains like sorghum, finger millet, pearl millet, and other millets. The development of dryad farming has received attention in the nation. Research programmers at Manjra, Sholapur, Bijou, Richer, and Rothay attempted to increase crop yields. In 1970, the ICAR and the Government of Canada jointly initiated an all-India coordinated research initiative for dryad agriculture, and the Central Research Institute for Dry land Agriculture (CRIDA) was later founded in Hyderabad. Farming on the Dry Land Has Certain Features [7], [8]. The following characteristics may define dry land areas.

1. Variable, unevenly distributed, and infrequent yearly rainfall

2. The occurrence of severe weather threats, such as floods and droughts.
3. An uneven surface of dirt
4. The existence of wide and substantial holdings
5. Extensive agricultural practises, such as the predominance of monocultures, etc.
6. Comparably huge field sizes
7. Nearly all of a region's farmers cultivate crops that are similar to one another.
8. Extremely poor crop yield
9. Farmers' poor economic conditions.

Upgraded dryad technology:

The numerous enhanced methods and procedures advised for achieving higher and steady agricultural production in dryad settings are listed below.

Crop planning:

Crop types for dryad environments should be short-lived, resistant, tolerant, and high yielding. They should also be able to be harvested during periods of rainfall and have enough moisture remaining in the soil profile for post-monsoon cropping. Preparing for the weather the observation of weather conditions, particularly rainfall, is the cause of the variation in yields and output of dryad agriculture. The three categories of abnormal weather are as follows Delayed monsoon onset. Prolonged pauses or breaks in the rain, and c. an early finish to the rainy season. To get any yield instead of complete crop failure, farmers should make some adjustments to their typical cropping plan.

Crop substitution:

Conventional crops or cultivars that are inefficient at using soil moisture, less responsive to inputs, and possibly low producers should be replaced by ones that are.

Cropping systems:

Increasing cropping intensities through the use of various cropping and intercropping techniques is a means to more effectively use resources. The length of the growing season would rely on the pattern of rainfall and the soil's ability to retain moisture, which in turn would depend on the cropping intensity.

Use of fertilizers:

Due to the restricted soil moisture in dryads, the availability of nutrients is constrained. As a result, the fertilizers should be applied in furrows that are below the seed. The application of fertilizers aids in both the efficient use of soil moisture as well as the provision of nutrients to the crop. The soil's ability to hold moisture is enhanced and its tolerance is raised by using the right proportion of organic and inorganic fertilizers.

Rainwater management:

In dryad areas, effective rainwater management can boost agricultural output. Applying compost, using farmyard manure, and growing legumes all enrich the soil with organic matter and improve its ability to store water. Surface runoff is the process through which water that is not absorbed by the soil is expelled. In storage dugout ponds, this extra runoff water can be collected and circulated to donor areas under stress during the rainy season or for growing crops in the winter.

Watershed management:

Watershed management is a strategy to maximize the use of a region's land, water, and vegetation in order to alleviate problems like drought, moderate floods, prevent soil erosion, increase water availability, and sustainably boost agricultural, fuel, and fodder production.

Alternative Land Use:

Not all dryads are appropriate for growing crops. The same areas might be appropriate for agroforestry systems including alley cropping, tree farming, ley farming, dryad horticulture, and range/pasture management. The term alternative land use systems refers to all of these systems that are alternatives to crop cultivation. Mon cropped dryad can be produced using this approach, which also reduces risk, makes use of off-season rainfall, stops soil erosion, and helps to restore ecosystem balance. Alley cropping, agro-horticultural systems, and silvipastoral systems are the several alternate land use strategies that better utilize the resources for improved and stabilized production from dryads.

Concept and Principle of Dry land Farming:

Dry land farming, commonly referred to as rain-fed agriculture, describes agricultural methods used in areas with a limited supply of water and unpredictable or infrequent rainfall. To maximize crop yield and resource use, dryad farming success necessitates the use of specific concepts and principles. The following are some essential ideas and guidelines for dryad farming:

Water Conservation: The main goal of dryad farming is to efficiently use the water resources that are already available. To capture and retain rainfall for crop usage, strategies like mulching, contour farming, and rainwater harvesting are used. Dry land crops are chosen for their drought resistance and ability to grow in arid environments. Dry land areas frequently cultivate crop varieties that are resistant to drought, such as millets, sorghum, and specific kinds of pulses. Soil Health and Conservation: In dryad farming, maintaining good soil health is essential. Reduced tillage, contour ploughing, and the use of cover crops are conservation techniques that aid in preventing soil erosion and moisture retention.

Crop Rotation and Crop diversity: In dryad farming, crop rotation and crop diversity are fundamental concepts. Farmers can increase soil fertility, disrupt disease and insect cycles, and lessen water stress on the land by rotating crops with various water and nutrient requirements.

Dry land farmers concentrate on increasing water use efficiency through techniques including drip irrigation, water-efficient irrigation techniques, and the use of moisture-retentive materials in the soil.

Agroforestry: Including trees and bushes in the farming system can help with improving water retention, lowering soil erosion, and generating extra money through the production of fruit or timber.

Conservation Tillage: In dryad settings, using conservation tillage techniques like no-till or limited tillage can help keep soil moist, lessen evaporation, and preserve soil structure. Planting windbreaks and shelterbelts of trees and shrubs can assist reduce wind erosion and evaporation while also sheltering crops from the strong gusts that are frequent in dry areas? Precision

Agriculture: Making data-driven decisions to optimize resource use and boost crop yields is now possible thanks to precision agriculture technologies like soil moisture monitors and remote sensing. Agro ecology: Dry land farmers can create resilient and sustainable farming systems by applying the ideas of agro ecology, which place an emphasis on comprehending and working with natural ecosystems.

Community-based Management: Dry land farming frequently involves close-knit groups of people who pool their resources and knowledge to address environmental problems as a group.

Scope of Eco-friendly Agriculture:

Eco-friendly agriculture has a broad range that includes different farming practises, research, laws, and society involvement. It is a critical and comprehensive strategy to sustainable food production and environmental conservation because of its potential impact on numerous dimensions. The following are some significant facets of environmentally friendly agriculture:

1. There is a lot of room for study and innovation in environmentally friendly agriculture. Scientists and agricultural specialists can research novel farming methods, crop selections, and technological advancements that reduce environmental impact, boost resource efficiency, and strengthen the resilience of agricultural systems.
2. Technology use the use of cutting-edge technology, such as remote sensing, data analytics, and precision agriculture, opens up exciting possibilities for eco-friendly agricultural practises that aim to maximize resource use, cut waste, and increase production.
3. Policy Support Through encouraging policies, financial incentives, and regulatory frameworks, governments and policymakers play a key role in supporting environmentally friendly agriculture. A supportive environment for the development of sustainable agriculture can be created by effective policies that encourage farmers to adopt sustainable practises.
4. Building capacity is essential for a successful adoption of eco-friendly practises among farmers and agricultural extension personnel. Programmed for building capacity can aid in the dissemination of information, best practises, and useful skills required for sustainable farming.
5. There is a demand for eco-friendly items due to rising consumer awareness of environmental issues and sustainable dietary options. Consumers may be able to discover and support farmers who practice sustainable agriculture with the use of certification and labelling programmers.
6. Scaling Up and Adoption Eco-friendly agriculture must be widely adopted if real change is to be made at the regional and international levels. Promoting widespread adoption across all types of farmers will have a significant overall impact on the production of sustainably sourced food.
7. Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation By lowering greenhouse gas emissions and raising soil carbon sequestration, eco-friendly agriculture is a critical component of climate change mitigation. Additionally, it makes agricultural systems more resistant to difficulties caused by the climate.
8. Ecosystem Restoration By helping to preserve and restore damaged ecosystems, sustainable agriculture practises can increase biodiversity, boost water quality, and create healthier landscapes.
9. Agroforestry and permaculture Using permaculture design concepts and agroforestry systems, it is possible to integrate trees and perennial crops into agricultural landscapes, boost productivity, and increase ecological diversity.
10. Community Development By establishing just and sustainable agricultural systems, eco-friendly agriculture has the ability to improve living conditions, rural economies, and local communities.

11. Collaboration and Partnerships In order to address sustainability concerns and advance best practises, governments, research institutions, non-governmental organizations, the commercial sector, and local communities must collaborate and form partnerships.
12. In eco-friendly agriculture has a wide and evolving scope that includes academic study, technology development, legislative backing, market-driven incentives, and public awareness. A sustainable and resilient future for agriculture and society as a whole may be achieved by embracing and advancing eco-friendly agriculture. This will allow us to address urgent global concerns including food security, environmental degradation, and climate change [9], [10].
13.

CONCLUSION

In the face of serious issues like food security, environmental degradation, and climate change, eco-friendly agriculture shines as a ray of light. With this sustainable farming strategy, agricultural methods are in line with the values of ecological harmony, resource conservation, and social well-being. Eco-friendly agriculture uses fewer harmful synthetic inputs by implementing integrated pest control, organic farming practises, and crop variety, protecting the environment and fostering the health of ecosystems. By putting soil health first, this strategy improves the long-term fertility of farmlands and helps to sequester carbon, which reduces the effects of climate change. Eco-friendly agriculture also displays its ability to encourage equitable land use and bolster rural economies. This strategy promotes sustainable livelihoods and rural prosperity by supplying farmers with information, technology breakthroughs, and market connections. Additionally, the focus on biodiversity preservation improves ecosystem resilience while also preserving crop genetic variety, which is crucial for overcoming future challenges in agriculture.

REFERENCES:

[1] V. B. Girawale and R. M. Naik, "Adoption of Organic Fertilizer: A Way to Eco-friendly Agriculture," *Adv. Life Sci.*, 2016.

[2] B. Tilocca, A. Cao, and Q. Migheli, "Scent of a Killer: Microbial Volatilome and Its Role in the Biological Control of Plant Pathogens," *Frontiers in Microbiology*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2020.00041.

[3] P. Ashoka, R. S. Meena, N. Gogoi, S. Kumar, G. S. Yadav, and J. Layek, "Green Nanotechnology is a Key for Eco-friendly Agriculture," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.11.117.

[4] K. H. Kim and K. R. Lee, "What are South Korean consumers' concerns when buying eco-friendly agricultural products?," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11174740.

[5] R. Kumari and D. P. Singh, "Nano-biofertilizer: An Emerging Eco-friendly Approach for Sustainable Agriculture," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences India Section B - Biological Sciences*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s40011-019-01133-6.

[6] R. M. Shelake, D. Pramanik, and J. Y. Kim, "Exploration of plant-microbe interactions for sustainable agriculture in CRISPR era," *Microorganisms*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms7080269.

[7] S. Z. Sakimin, N. A. A. Rahim, A. S. Juraimi, M. A. Alam, and F. Aslani, "Effects of fermented plant juice and fruit juice on growth and yield of tomato for sustainable practices," *Bangladesh J. Bot.*, 2017.

[8] T. H. Chang, Y. C. Lu, M. J. Yang, J. W. Huang, P. F. Linda Chang, and H. Y. Hsueh, "Multibranched flower-like ZnO particles from eco-friendly hydrothermal synthesis as green antimicrobials in agriculture," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.121342.

[9] R. Jain, L. Malangmeih, S. S. Raju, S. K. Srivastava, K. Immaneulraj, and A. P. Kaur, "Optimization techniques for crop planning: A review," *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.56093/ijas.v88i12.85423.

[10] G. Villa, B. Adenso-Díaz, and S. Lozano, "An analysis of geographic and product diversification in crop planning strategy," *Agric. Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.agsy.2019.05.006.

CHAPTER 11

EXPLORING THE IMPACT OF AGRO-CLIMATIC ZONES OF INDIA

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

India is separated into numerous agro-climatic zones due to its varied geographical and climatic circumstances, which determine which crops and agricultural methods are most suited for use in which areas. This essay examines the idea and relevance of agro-climatic zones in India, emphasizing how they influence resource allocation, agricultural planning, and sustainable development. The boundaries of the agro-climatic zones are established using a mix of climatic variables, including temperature, rainfall, and humidity, as well as soil properties and terrain. Due to the distinct agricultural potential and difficulties present in each zone, it is crucial to adapt farming techniques to the local environment. India is separated into numerous agro-climatic zones due to its varied geographical and climatic circumstances, which determine which crops and agricultural methods are most suited for use in which areas.

KEYWORDS:

Andhra Pradesh, Climate Zones, Farming Techniques, Local Environment.

INTRODUCTION

This essay examines the idea and relevance of agro-climatic zones in India, emphasizing how they influence resource allocation, agricultural planning, and sustainable development. The boundaries of the agro-climatic zones are established using a mix of climatic variables, including temperature, rainfall, and humidity, as well as soil properties and terrain. Due to the distinct agricultural potential and difficulties present in each zone, it is crucial to adapt farming techniques to the local environment. This essay explores the many agro-climatic regions of India, from dry and temperate regions to tropical and subtropical ones. It explores the main crops and farming practises that are practiced in each zone while taking into account the various water availability, soil types, and cropping patterns. Agro-climatic zoning is important in India because it can help farmers, agricultural researchers, and politicians make informed decisions. Stakeholders can optimize resource usage, create crop varieties that are climate-resilient, and put sustainable land management techniques into place by understanding the unique agro-climatic requirements of each region.

The report also examines the difficulties faced by Indian agriculture in light of shifting climatic patterns and the requirement for adaptable techniques. In order to secure food security and the sustainability of livelihoods, it highlights the significance of developing climate-smart agriculture and improving the resilience of farming systems. The potential advantages of modifying agricultural practises to particular environmental circumstances are illustrated through case studies and success stories from various agro-climatic zones [1]–[3]. India can move closer to having an agricultural sector that is more sustainable, productive, and climate-resilient by recognizing and utilizing the capabilities of each agro-climatic zone. In conclusion, the idea of agro-climatic zones is crucial in determining the agricultural landscape of India. Stakeholders may design tailored solutions to improve agricultural output, encourage sustainable practises, and mitigate the effects of climate change by knowing the distinctive qualities and difficulties of each zone. In India's complex and dynamic agricultural landscape, a comprehensive approach to agro-climatic zoning holds the key to ensuring food security and environmental sustainability.

Concluding Remarks for Agro-Climatic Zones of India:

As a whole, the idea of agro-climatic zones in India provides an essential framework for comprehending and maximizing the varied agricultural potential of the nation. These zones are important because they can direct agricultural practises, resource allocation, and policy choices to accommodate specific environmental conditions. India can utilize the advantages of each agro-climatic zone and adjust agricultural practises by being aware of the various climatic and soil features of various places. The choice of suitable crop types, irrigation techniques, and land management techniques is made possible by this technology, increasing agricultural production and resilience. The agro-climatic zoning concept makes it easier to conduct focused research and development to meet possibilities and difficulties unique to a given region. In order to lessen the effects of climate change on agriculture, it promotes the development of climate-resilient crop types, sustainable agricultural practises, and creative solutions. Furthermore, because farmers can concentrate on growing the crops most suited to their local conditions, the idea of agro-climatic zones promotes regional self-sufficiency in food production. It encourages agricultural variety, reducing reliance on a small number of crops and boosting food security. While agro climatic zones provide insightful information, it is crucial to take into account the fact that climate and environmental elements are dynamic. The limits of agro-climatic zones may alter as climate change continues to affect weather patterns, necessitating ongoing monitoring and adaptation in agricultural techniques.

For agro-climatic zoning to be successfully implemented, cooperation amongst stakeholders, including governmental organizations, academic institutions, and farming communities, is essential. Integrated initiatives can encourage the sharing of best practises, technology, and knowledge, enabling farmers to decide wisely and use resources efficiently. The idea of agro-climatic zones is a crucial tool for negotiating the complexity of Indian agriculture, in conclusion. India can set the way for a healthy, productive, and resilient agricultural industry that sustains both the country's food security and the well-being of its farming communities by embracing the diversity of natural conditions and adjusting agricultural practises to fit each zone.

Application of India's agro climatic Zones:

In India, the idea of agro-climatic zones has several uses in agriculture and allied industries. It is a useful tool for informing policy creation, resource allocation, and decision-making. In India, some of the major uses of agro-climatic zones are as follows:

1. **Crop Selection and Planning:** Based on a crop's water needs, temperature tolerance, and growing season, agro climatic zones assist in determining which crops are most suited for a given region. By using this information, farmers and decision-makers may select and rotate crops intelligently, maximizing agricultural yield [4]–[6].
2. **Irrigation Management:** Designing effective irrigation methods requires an understanding of the water availability and rainfall patterns in various agro-climatic zones. In order to ensure efficient water use, it enables the prioritization of water resources and the adoption of suitable irrigation techniques, including drip irrigation or rainwater collecting.
3. Agro-climatic zoning is used by governments and policymakers to distribute resources, such as incentives, subsidies, and agricultural infrastructure, to areas that need them the most. This focused strategy reduces regional inequalities and encourages sustainable agricultural development.
4. Agro climatic zones offer a framework for creating crop varieties that are climate-resilient and can flourish in particular environmental conditions. These details are used by agricultural research organizations to develop crops that can survive environmental challenges including drought, heat, and waterlogging.

5. **Sustainable Land Management:** To maximize productivity while protecting natural resources, various agro-climatic zones call for particular soil and land management techniques. Based on local requirements, agro-climatic zoning assists in promoting sustainable practises such conservation tillage, contour farming, and agroforestry.
6. **Disaster management and Risk Assessment:** agro climatic zones are useful in determining how vulnerable certain locations are to threats associated with the climate, such as cyclones, floods, and droughts. For risk management and catastrophe preparedness in agriculture, this knowledge is essential.
7. **Market Connections and Trade:** Local and regional agricultural markets can be developed with the help of agro climatic zoning. It enables market connections between surplus-producing regions and deficit regions, facilitating effective agricultural commerce and distribution.
8. Agro climatic zones provide as a framework for the implementation of climate-smart agricultural practises that improve climate change resilience. These procedures include early warning systems, weather-based alerts, and climate insurance.
9. Travelers interested in experiencing varied agricultural practises and natural landscapes are drawn to the variety of agro-climatic zones, which also provides chances for tourism and ecotourism.
10. Agro climatic zones have an impact on rural development strategies by emphasizing region-specific initiatives to enhance sources of income, access to resources, and general socioeconomic well-being.
11. The use of agro-climatic zones in India is widespread and offers important insights for resilient regional planning, disaster management, and sustainable agricultural development. India can maximize agricultural output, encourage sustainable practises, and guarantee food security for its expanding population by acknowledging and accommodating the different environmental circumstances present in the nation.

DISCUSSION

The Planning Commission has divided India's territory into 15 agro climatic areas. Which are: Jammu and Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, and Uttaranchal are located in the western Himalayan region.

1. The area is made up of hilly brown soil, podsolic soil, cold region soil, and skeletal soils. In terrain that is undulating, there are steep slopes.
2. Assam, Sikkim, West Bengal, and all of the northeastern states are located in the eastern Himalayan region. These areas see heavy rainfall and dense forest cover. Nearly one-third of the farmed area uses shifting cultivation, which degrades the soil and leads to flooding, excessive runoff, and soil erosion.
3. The soils of West Bengal's Lower Gang etic Plains region are primarily alluvial and subject to flooding.
4. Uttar Pradesh and Bihar are in the Middle Gang etic Plains region. Irrigation covers about 39% of the region's total cultivated area.
5. Uttar Pradesh, Upper Gang etic Plains Region. Water is irrigated using canals and tube wells. A good chance of using ground water for something.
6. The Punjab, Haryana, Delhi, and Rajasthan regions of the Trans-Gang etic Plains. These places have the highest planted areas, irrigated areas, agricultural intensities, and ground water usage.
7. Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh, Orissa, and West Bengal are located in the Eastern Plateau and Hills region. The irrigation system uses tanks and canals. The soils are of middle and shallow depth.
8. Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, and Uttar Pradesh are in the Central Plateau and Hills region.

9. Maharashtra, Madhya Pradesh, and Rajasthan are located in the Western Plateau and Hills region.
10. Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, and Tamil Nadu are in the Southern Plateau and Hills Region. The cropping intensity is set at 111 percent and dry farming is practiced.
11. Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, and Pondicherry are located in the East Coast Plains and Hills region. The irrigation system uses tanks and canals.
12. Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Goa, Karnataka, and Maharashtra are located in the West Coast Plains and Ghats region. Different soil types, rainfall patterns, and agricultural patterns.
13. Gujarat, in the Gujarat Plains and Hills region. Most of this region receives little rainfall, making it desert. Trough wells and tube wells for irrigation. Rajasthan, a western dry region. High evaporation, a dry, hot climate, and sparse vegetation.
14. The subsurface water is frequently salty and deep. In this area, famine and drought are frequent occurrences.
15. Lakshadweep and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands are in the Islands region. These areas typically receive 3000 mm of rain over the course of eight to nine months. Mainly a forested area with undulating terrain [7]–[9].

Zones of Agriculture in Andhra Pradesh:

Based on the agro climatic conditions, the cropped area in Andhra Pradesh is divided into seven zones. The classification primarily focuses on the variety of rainfall received, the kind of soil, and terrain.

1. **Krishna - Godavari Zone:** It includes the adjacent regions of Kham am, Nalgonda, and Parkas as well as the East Godavari Part, West Godavari, Krishna, and Guntur. This region receives 800-1100mm of rain annually. Deltaic alluvium, red soils with clay, red loams, coastal sands, and salty soils are the different types of soil. Important crops farmed include paddy, groundnuts, power, bare, tobacco, cotton, chilies, sugarcane, and horticultural crops.
2. **North Coastal Zones:** Includes the uplands of the East Godavari districts as well as Srikakulam, Visakhapatnam, and Vizianagaram. Rainfall in this area ranges from 1000 to 1100 mm, mostly due to the south-west monsoon. Red clay-based soils, pockets of acidic soil, laterite soils, and soils with a PH of 4-5 are the different types of soil. Paddy, groundnut, power, bare, Mesta, jute, sun hemp, sesame, black grime, and horticultural crops are the main crops farmed in these regions.
3. **Southern Zone:** The districts of Nellore, Chitter, the southern portions of Parkas and Cudahy, and the eastern portions of Anantapur are all located in this zone. The amount of rain is between 700 and 1100 mm. Red loamy soils, shallow to fairly deep, make up the soil type. Crops such as rice, groundnuts, cotton, and sugarcane. The principal crops grown are millets and horticultural crops.
4. **North Telangana Zone:** The districts in this zone are Aliabad, Karim agar, Naziabad, Medal Northern section Warangal except N.W.section Eastern points of Nalgonda, and Kham am. The amount of rain is between 900 and 1500 mm. Chalks, Red Sandy Soils, Dubos, Deep Red Loamy Soils, and Very Deep Black Cotton Soils are the different types of soil. Important crops include paddy, sugarcane, castor, power, maize, sunflower, turmeric, pulses, and chilies.
5. **Southern Telangana Zone:** The districts included include Hyderabad, Ranariddh, and Mahabubnagar apart from the southern boundary Nalgonda aside from the north eastern border Medal southern sections and Warangal northwestern part. About 700 to 900 mm of rain fall on this area each year. Red earth with loamy subsoil is the type of soil Chalks. The key crops are paddy, sunflower, safflower, grapevine, sorghum, millets, pulses, and orchard crops.

6. **Rare Rainfall Zone:** Kurnool, Anantapur, Parkas western portions Cudahy (northern portion and Mahabubnagar southern border are the districts covered. Receives 500–750 mm of rainfall. Red earths are the predominant kind of soil, with pockets of loamy soils Chalks red sand, and black cotton soils. Important crops include cotton, okra, sorghum, millet, groundnut, pulses, and paddy.
7. **High altitude and tribal regions:** The districts included are East Godavari, Kham am, Visakhapatnam, and Srikakulam's northern boundaries. More than 1400 mm of rain fall occurs in this area. The important crops planted include horticultural crops including millets, pulses, chilies, turmeric, and pepper.

Agro-Climatic Zones in India: Taking into account many scientific studies on the regionalization of the agricultural industry, the former Planning Commission now NITI Analog advocated establishing agricultural planning based on agro-climatic areas. The nation has been roughly split into fifteen agricultural zones based on agro-climatic characteristics, including soil type, climate, including temperature and rainfall and its variation, and the availability of water resources. In other words, it is an expansion of climate classification that takes agricultural appropriateness into account. Due to the effects of climate change and the rising frequency of bad weather events that affect agriculture, crop patterns of important crops and agricultural challenges have been in the news. The new demands to priorities crops and provide specific incentives may also skew the distribution of agriculture and its fit for various regions and resource-rich places. Additionally, the Preliminary and Main exams have seen an increase in conceptual questions from UPSC in recent years. We will go through the subject's key facets as well as its characteristics in this piece. Additionally, this article addresses additional crucial issues while taking the requirements of the UPSC IAS Exam's preliminary and main exams into consideration.

What are the main goals of the classification of agro climatic zones?

1. To increase agricultural output.
2. To boost farm revenue.
3. To increase employment in rural areas.
4. To prudently use the irrigation water that is available.
5. To lessen the disparities in agricultural development between different regions.

India's climate zones and those of Andhra Pradesh:

Geographically varied regions like India and Andhra Pradesh are divided into various climatic zones based on their weather patterns. These zones aid in comprehending geographical variances and direct resource management and agricultural planning. The primary climatic regions of India and Andhra Pradesh are listed below:

India's Climatic Zones:

Tropical Zone: Consists of Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Karnataka, and portions of Andhra Pradesh in the southern region of India. With distinct wet and dry seasons, it has hot, muggy weather all year long. The northern plains and parts of central India are part of the subtropical zone. It has cold winters and hot summers, with a monsoon season that brings moderate to heavy rain. Central India's Tropical Wet and Dry Zone includes Chhattisgarh, sections of Madhya Pradesh, and eastern Maharashtra. It has distinct wet and dry seasons, with the monsoon bringing heavy rains.

Arid Zone: Gujarat and portions of Rajasthan's western provinces. Low rainfall and high temperatures cause arid and desert-like conditions, which are its defining characteristics.

Maharashtra, Telangana, and northern Karnataka are all included in the semi-arid zone, which also includes sections of western and southern India. Comparatively speaking, it gets less rain than the tropical zone. The temperate zone is located in India's far north, in places like Jammu & Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh. It has four distinct seasons, including chilly winters and cool summers. The Himalayan high mountain ranges are covered by the Alpine Zone. It has severely chilly winters with heavy snowfall and cool summers.

Andhra Pradesh's Climatic Zones due to its great geographic breadth, Andhra Pradesh, which is located in the southeast of India, has a wide variety of weather conditions. The following climate zones roughly correspond to the division of the state: The tropical zone includes the districts of Srikakulam, Vizianagaram, Visakhapatnam, East Godavari, Krishna, Guntur, Parkas, and Nellore in Andhra Pradesh's coastal regions. It has a distinct rainy and dry season and hot, humid weather.

Semi-Arid Zone: Consists of the Kurnool, Anantapur, Chitter, and Kakapo districts of the Rayalaseema area. Comparatively speaking to coastal locations, it gets less rain. The subtropical zone is located in Andhra Pradesh's most northern regions, including some areas of the Kurnool and Anantapur districts. It has warm summers and comparatively chilly winters. Each of these climatic zones in Andhra Pradesh affects the region's agricultural practises, water management plans, and crop choices. In order to maintain sustainable and climate-resilient agricultural development across the state, farmers and policymakers take these variations into account.

Role of India's and Andhra Pradesh's Climatic Zones in Agriculture:

The agricultural practises and productivity in Andhra Pradesh and India are significantly influenced by their respective climate zones. The various climatic conditions have an impact on the types of crops grown, irrigation techniques, and overall agricultural planning. Here is how India's many climate zones affect agriculture, especially in Andhra Pradesh:

Crop Selection:
Certain crops grow well in certain climate zones. For instance, the temperate zone is great for producing crops like wheat and apples, but the tropical zone is suitable for growing tropical fruits like mangoes and bananas.

Management of Irrigation:
The necessity for irrigation is impacted by the fact that water supply differs throughout climatic zones. While places with higher rainfall may require various irrigation systems, arid and semi-arid zones significantly rely on irrigation to support crop growth in these areas.

Seasonal Planting:
Knowing when the monsoon season begins and lasts in various zones aids farmers in scheduling the planting and harvesting of their crops.
Diverse climate zones promote agricultural diversification, which lowers the chance of crop failure and gives farmers multiple sources of revenue.

Climate-Resilient Farming:
Farmers who are aware of the climate zones can practice climate-resilient farming, such as selecting drought- or flood-resistant crop types in arid regions.
Management of Pests and Diseases: Pest and disease occurrence are influenced by climate. Farmers must correspondingly modify their pest management techniques.

Pradesh, Andhra:
Coastal Agriculture: Because of its warm, humid climate and water availability, Andhra Pradesh's coastal region is ideal for cultivating crops including rice, coconuts, and cashews.

Dry land farming in Rayalaseema:

The semi-arid region of Rayalaseema calls for the use of dryad farming techniques and the production of plants like millets and oilseeds that thrive in low rainfall environments. Horticultural crops like mangoes, guavas, and citrus fruits thrive in the subtropical zone because of the temperature changes that occur there. Effective water management and irrigation techniques are essential for agriculture in Andhra Pradesh's desert regions, including Anantapur and Kurnool.

Highland Agriculture:

Similar to the Eastern Ghats, Andhra Pradesh's hilly terrain offers chances for the growth of temperate crops as well as horticulture and floriculture.

Crop Calendar:

The various climate zones allow for the formation of a well-defined crop calendar, assisting farmers in organizing crop cycles and diversifying their agricultural pursuits [10].

CONCLUSION

An essential foundation for comprehending and maximizing India's various agricultural potential is the idea of agro-climatic zones. These zones are important because they can direct agricultural practises, resource allocation, and policy choices to accommodate specific environmental conditions. India can utilize the advantages of each agro-climatic zone and adjust agricultural practises by being aware of the various climatic and soil features of various places. The choice of suitable crop types, irrigation techniques, and land management techniques is made possible by this technology, increasing agricultural production and resilience. The agro-climatic zoning concept makes it easier to conduct focused research and development to meet possibilities and difficulties unique to a given region. In order to lessen the effects of climate change on agriculture, it promotes the development of climate-resilient crop types, sustainable agricultural practises, and creative solutions.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. K. Paul, P. S. Birthal, A. K. Paul, and B. Gurung, "Temperature trend in different agro-climatic zones in India," *Mausam*, 2015, doi: 10.54302/mausam.v66i4.593.

[2] A. Rai, S. Sharma, and … P. S., "Development of livelihood index for different agro-climatic zones of India," *ageconsearch.umn.edu*, 2008.

[3] K. Tripathy, B. Singh, N. Singh, V. Rai, G. Misra, and N. K. Singh, "A database of wild rice germplasm of Oryza rufipogon species complex from different agro-climatic zones of India," *Database*, 2018, doi: 10.1093/database/bay058.

[4] S. Mittal and V. K. Hariharan, "Crop Diversification by Agro-climatic Zones of India-Trends and Drivers," *Indian J. Econ. Dev.*, 2016, doi: 10.5958/2322-0430.2016.00014.7.

[5] R. Bhatla, D. Sarkar, S. Verma, P. Sinha, S. Ghosh, and R. K. Mall, "Regional climate model performance and application of bias corrections in simulating summer monsoon maximum temperature for agro-climatic zones in India," *Theor. Appl. Climatol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00704-020-03393-z.

[6] N. K. Singh and S. S. Rath, "Epidemiology of ixodid ticks in cattle population of various agro-climatic zones of Punjab, India," *Asian Pac. J. Trop. Med.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/S1995-7645(13)60169-8.

[7] R. Tripathi *et al.*, “Ecosystem services in different agro-climatic zones in eastern India: impact of land use and land cover change,” *Environ. Monit. Assess.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10661-019-7224-7.

[8] L. Ahmad, R. Habib Kanth, S. Parvaze, and S. Sheraz Mahdi, “Agro-climatic and Agro-ecological Zones of India,” in *Experimental Agrometeorology: A Practical Manual*, 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-69185-5_15.

[9] N. P Singh, B. Anand, S. K. Srivastava, K. V Rao, S. K. Bal, and M. Prabhakar, “Assessing the Impacts of Climate change on Crop Yields in different Agro-Climatic Zones of India,” *J. Atmos. Sci. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.30564/jasr.v3i4.2269.

[10] K. S. Rawat, R. Kumar, and S. K. Singh, “Distribution of nickel in different agro-climatic zones of Jharkhand, India,” *Geol. Ecol. Landscapes*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/24749508.2019.1585507.

CHAPTER 12

IMPACT OF MONSOON ON INDIAN AGRICULTURE: AN ASSESSMENT

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The monsoon is a climatic phenomenon that is extremely important to many areas of the world, especially South Asia. This essay examines the idea of the monsoon and its effects, concentrating on its traits, mechanics, and the significant influence it has on the environment, agriculture, and the way of life for millions of people. The monsoon is a seasonal wind pattern that sends significant amounts of rain to certain areas at certain times of the year. The summer monsoon, which delivers rainy circumstances, and the winter monsoon, which brings dry and chilly conditions, are the two main types of monsoons discussed in the paper. It covers the fundamental processes that underlie the monsoon phenomena, including temperature changes, land-sea wind patterns, and the interaction of pressure systems.

KEYWORDS:

Atmospheric Pressure, Climate Change, Earth's Rotation, High Pressure, Indian Ocean.

INTRODUCTION

The monsoon is a climatic phenomenon that is extremely important to many areas of the world, especially South Asia. This essay examines the idea of the monsoon and its effects, concentrating on its traits, mechanics, and the significant influence it has on the environment, agriculture, and the way of life for millions of people. The monsoon is a seasonal wind pattern that sends significant amounts of rain to certain areas at certain times of the year. The summer monsoon, which delivers rainy circumstances, and the winter monsoon, which brings dry and chilly conditions, are the two main types of monsoons discussed in the paper. It covers the fundamental processes that underlie the monsoon phenomena, including temperature changes, land-sea wind patterns, and the interaction of pressure systems. The report explains how the monsoon season sustains crops and livelihoods in agriculturally based nations while emphasizing how important it is to agriculture. The timing of planting and harvesting, crop selection, and overall agricultural productivity are all impacted by the monsoon's arrival and intensity. The paper also examines how the monsoon affects ecosystems and the environment. In areas where it produces life-sustaining rains, it emphasizes the importance of the monsoon in refilling water bodies, restoring groundwater levels, and supporting biodiversity [1]–[3].

The monsoon is not without difficulties, though. Extreme weather events like floods and droughts are brought on by climate change, which also introduces uncertainty and changes monsoon patterns. In order to increase resilience against climate variability, the study discusses these risks and the necessity for adaptive methods. Finally, the study emphasizes the monsoon's cultural and social significance in diverse countries, where it is intricately intertwined into customs, holidays, and everyday life. It emphasizes how the monsoon influences cultural customs, rituals, and even daily life in many places. In summary, the monsoon is a complicated and important phenomenon that has a big impact on ecosystems, agriculture, climate, and the social fabric of society. For sustainable resource management, climate resilience, and the welfare of populations who depend on this vital seasonal weather system, it is essential to comprehend the patterns, dynamics, and ramifications of the monsoon. In order to protect livelihoods and environmental balance in monsoon-affected regions, the article urges for ongoing research, climate monitoring, and coordinated efforts to adapt to the shifting monsoon patterns.

Assessment of Monsoon:

In conclusion, the monsoon is an extremely important meteorological event that affects the lives of millions of people in many different regions. When it comes every year, it refills water supplies, relieves dry times, and maintains agricultural productivity. The monsoon, however, also poses difficulties because of its unpredictable patterns and extreme weather phenomena, which can cause floods, droughts, and disturbances to people's way of life.

It is crucial to keep track of and comprehend the monsoon's shifting patterns because climate change makes the behavior of the monsoon more complex. Collaboration on a worldwide scale as well as proactive steps to cut greenhouse gas emissions and promote sustainable lifestyles are needed to mitigate the effects of climate change on the monsoon. Adaptation methods are essential for populations who depend on monsoonal rains for their agricultural and water supplies. Enhancing readiness and reducing vulnerabilities to monsoon variability can be accomplished by making investments in water management, drought-resistant crop types, and climate-resilient infrastructure.

Furthermore, knowing the monsoon's cultural and social significance promotes a fuller comprehension of its relationship to regional customs, livelihoods, and identity. In the face of climatic problems, maintaining and appreciating these cultural links can provide a sense of communal resilience and solidarity. Interdisciplinary research, data-driven monitoring, and community involvement are crucial for sustainable management and maximizing the advantages of the monsoon because it continues to play a crucial role in determining the environment and livelihoods. Collectively embracing the monsoon's complexity and potentials can help communities become more climate resilient and ensure a more sustainable future for future generations.

Interface for Monsoon:

As a significant climatic phenomenon, the monsoon has a variety of applications and ramifications in several industries. Numerous facets of human existence, agriculture, the economy, and ecosystems are impacted by its seasonal start and intensity. The monsoon's major applications include the following:

1. Agriculture Especially in areas that rely on rained farming, the monsoon is essential for agricultural productivity. The intensity of rainfall has a direct impact on crop yields and the amount of water available for irrigation, thus farmers arrange their planting and cropping schedules based on the arrival of the monsoon.
2. Water resource management Rivers, lakes, and reservoirs are all significantly refilled as a result of the monsoon. Water availability for varied uses throughout the year depends on the management of water resources during the monsoon season.
3. Rainfall brought on by the monsoon increases river water flow, which makes hydropower generating possible. Electricity is generated by hydropower facilities by harnessing the energy of moving water.
4. Ecosystems and Biodiversity In areas where it produces rain, the monsoon supports ecosystems and biodiversity. It promotes the growth of plants and the availability of food for wildlife, which all aid in the regeneration of flora and fauna.
5. Disaster management the monsoon can bring a lot of rain, which can cause landslides, floods, and other natural catastrophes. To lessen the effects of monsoon-related disasters, effective disaster management strategies, such as early warning systems and evacuation plans, are crucial.

6. Economic Activities A number of economic activities, such as agricultural output, tourism, and building, are impacted by the monsoon. For instance, tourism in some areas rises during the monsoon season as tourists flock there to experience the region's lush green scenery.
7. Monitoring and analyzing the monsoon's behavior provides useful information for models used in climate research and prediction. It is possible to forecast the monsoon's future behavior and potential effects on the environment and civilization by comprehending its variability and patterns.
8. Public health the monsoon may have an impact on the frequency of vector- and waterborne infections. During the monsoon season, it is essential to take adequate public health measures, such as providing safe drinking water and controlling vectors.
9. The monsoon has cultural and social significance in many countries, where it is frequently honored through festivities, rituals, and customs. It helps to forge cultural identities and strengthen ties among neighbors.
10. Rainwater Harvesting Using rainwater harvesting techniques to collect rainwater is a monsoon application that aids in water conservation and recharges groundwater aquifers.

DISCUSSION

The Intertropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) oscillates annually between its limits to the north and south of the equator, and this phenomenon is referred to as a monsoon. Traditionally, a monsoon is a seasonal reversing wind that is accompanied by corresponding changes in precipitation. Although there is theoretically a dry period, the term monsoon is typically used to describe the rainy phase of a seasonally shifting pattern. The phrase is occasionally used to refer to locally heavy but brief downpours. The West African, Asia-Australian, North American, and South American monsoons are the four main monsoon systems in the world. The phrase was initially used in English in British India and surrounding nations to describe the powerful seasonal winds that blow during the southwest Asian monsoon out of the Bay of Bengal and Arabian Sea [4]–[6].

After the Indian subcontinent and Asia collided approximately 50 million years ago, the Asian monsoon has been connected to the Tibetan Plateau's elevation. According to research on records from the Arabian Sea and wind-blown dust on China's Loess Plateau, the monsoon first started to become significant some 8 million years ago. A timing of the monsoon beginning 15-20 million years ago and associated to early Tibetan uplift has recently been discovered through investigations of plant fossils in China and new long-duration sediment records from the South China Sea. The Integrated Ocean Drilling Program's deep ocean sampling will be necessary to test this idea. Since then, the monsoon's intensity has changed dramatically, partly as a result of global climate change, particularly the cycle of Pleistocene ice ages.

A study of the Asian monsoonal climate cycles during the Remain interglacial, which lasted from 123,200 to 121,210 years BP, indicates that they had an average duration of around 64 years, with the shortest duration being about 50 years and the greatest duration being about 80 years, similar to today. The South Asian Monsoon (SAM), according to a study of marine plankton, appeared to have been stronger around 5 million years ago. The Indonesian Seaway then shut off as the sea level dropped during ice times. As a result, the movement of chilly Pacific waters into the Indian Ocean was hampered. The severity of the monsoons is thought to have increased as a result of the rise in sea surface temperatures in the Indian Ocean.[13] In 2018, research of the SAM’s variability over the previous million years discovered that, compared to interglacial periods like the present, precipitation brought on by the monsoon was much lower during glacial periods. According to vegetation changes on the Tibetan Plateau that show increases in humidity brought on by an intensifying ISM, the Indian Summer Monsoon (ISM) underwent several intensifications during the warming that followed the Last Glacial Maximum, specifically during the time periods corresponding to 16,100-14,600 BP, 13,600-13,000 BP, and 12,400-10,400 BP. Even though the ISM was not very strong for most of the Late Holocene, the Himalayas nonetheless experienced major glacier accumulation because of the chilly westerly's that came from the west.

The July ITCZ, the zone of greatest rainfall, moved northward during the Middle Miocene, causing Indochina to become drier and increasing rainfall across southern China during the East Asian Summer Monsoon (EASM). Between 7.9 and 5.8 million years ago, during the Late Miocene Global Cooling (LMCG), the subarctic front moved south, strengthening the East Asian Winter Monsoon (EAWM). About 5.5 million years ago, the EAWM abruptly intensified. Between 4.3 and 3.8 million years ago, the EAWM was still somewhat weaker than it is now, but suddenly increased around 3.8 million years ago as crustal stretching enlarged the Tsushima Strait and allowed for a higher intake of the warm Tsushima Current into the Sea of Japan.Around 3.0 million years ago, the EAWM improved further during a time of global cooling and sea level decline, and also became more stable, having previously been more unpredictable and inconsistent. The EASM was stronger during interglacial and warm intervals of glacial periods and weaker during cold intervals of glacial periods like the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM).

An more EAWM intensification event happened 2.6 million years ago, and then one more did so about a million years later. The EASM increased in strength during Dansgaard-Oeschger events, although it has been hypothesized that it dropped during Heinrich events. The EASM experienced a period of intensification during the Middle Holocene, roughly 6,000 years ago, due to orbital forcing made more intense by the fact that the Sahara at the time was much more vegetated and emitted less dust. The EASM also expanded its influence deeper into Asia's interior as sea levels rose after the LGM. The growth of temperate mixed forest steppe and temperate deciduous forest steppe in northern China coincided with this Middle Holocene phase of maximum EASM. The East Asian monsoon's power started to decline around 5,000–4,500 BP, and it has gotten weaker ever since. Around 3,000 BP, a particularly significant weakening occurred. Over the course of the Holocene, the EASM's location changed many times: first, it moved south between 12,000 and 8,000 BP, then it expanded to the north between roughly 8,000 and 4,000 BP, and most recently, it went south again between 4,000 and 0 BP.severe Australian monsoon [3bringing

During the Middle Miocene, the January ITCZ migrated further south to its current location, boosting Australia's summer monsoon, which had previously been weaker. Five occurrences occurred at 2.22 Ma during the Quaternary ([clarification needed])A weakening of the Lee win Current (LC) was seen at PL-1), 1.83 Ma (PL-2), 0.68 Ma (PL-3), 0.45 Ma (PL-4) and 0.04 Ma (PL-5), which were all recognized. Given that the Indonesian Through flow typically heats the Indian Ocean, the weakening of the LC would have an impact on the SST field there. Therefore, these five intervals may have significantly lowered SST in the Indian Ocean and affected the strength of the Indian monsoon. Due to a change in the Indian Ocean dipole caused by a decrease in net heat input to the Indian Ocean through the Indonesian Through flow, there is a chance that the Indian winter monsoon will be weaker and the Indian summer monsoon will be stronger during the weak LC. Thus, by examining the behavior of the LC during the Quaternary at near stratigraphic intervals, it is able to gain a clearer understanding of the potential connections between El Nao, the Western Pacific Warm Pool, the Indonesian Through flow, the wind pattern off western Australia, and ice volume expansion and contraction. A rainstorm hits the neighborhood.

Process:

Historically, monsoons were thought to be a large-scale sea breeze brought on by a difference in temperature between the land and the sea. This is no longer thought to be the reason for the monsoon, which is now understood to be a planetary-scale phenomenon caused by the Intertropical Convergence Zone's yearly migration between its northern and southern borders. The northern extension of the monsoon in South Asia is believed to be influenced by the high Tibetan Plateau. The limits of the ITCZ change depending on the land-sea heating differential. Due to the differing ways that land and the oceans absorb heat, these temperature imbalances occur. Due to water's high heat capacity and the fact that conduction and convection will bring a hot or cold surface into equilibrium with deeper water up to 50 meters, the air temperature above oceans is generally steady. Rocks, sand, and dirt, on the other hand, have lower heat capacity and can only carry heat into the earth through conduction, not convection. Water bodies maintain a more constant temperature as a result, whereas terrestrial temperatures vary more. Ocean and land surfaces are both heated by sunlight during the warmer months, but land temperatures rise more quickly. An area of low-pressure forms as a result of the air above the earth expanding as it warms up. The air above the water continues to have a higher pressure and a lower temperature than the land. Sea breezes blow from the ocean to the land due to the difference in pressure, bringing wet air inland. This humid air circulates back towards the ocean after rising to a higher altitude over land, completing the cycle. The air cools, though, as it rises and continues to travel over land. As a result, there is less water that the air can contain, which leads to precipitation over the land. It rains so much on land during the summer monsoons because of this [7], [8].

The cycle is reversed in the colder months. The air over the land has a higher pressure than the air over the water because the land cools more quickly than the oceans. As a result, air over land moves towards the ocean. Precipitation forms over the oceans when warm, humid air rises over them and cools. To complete the cycle, the cool air then moves towards the land. Most summer monsoons are dominated by westerly winds, have a propensity to ascend, and drop a lot of rain as a result of water vapor condensation in the ascending air. However, the duration and severity vary from year to year. In contrast, winter monsoons are predominately easterly and have a significant propensity to diverge, subside, and induce dryness. Similar rainfall occurs when moist ocean air is transported higher by mountains, surface heating, convergence at the surface, divergence in the atmosphere, convergence at the surface, or storm-produced outflows at the surface. Regardless of how the lifting takes place, condensation is created when the air cools from expansion at low pressure.

Pressure in the atmosphere:

The weight of the air that is vertically above a unit area centered at a point is the atmospheric pressure. A pressure of 1.034 gm/cm2 is applied to the earth by the weight of the air. The unit of measurement is milliard which is equal to 100 N/m2 or 1000 dynes/cm2. Different atmospheric pressures result from the sun's uneven heating of the earth and its atmosphere as well as the earth's rotation.

Isobars:

'Isobars' are used to depict the pressure distribution on maps. Isobars are described as fictitious lines that are created on a map to connect locations with the same atmospheric pressure.

a. The pressure's rise and fall during the day follow a clear regularity.
b. The principal causes of the diurnal fluctuation in air pressure are radiation heating (air expansion and radiation cooling air contraction.
c. In comparison to multitudes, diurnal fluctuation is more pronounced close to the equator.
d. In comparison to land areas, places closer to the sea level report a substantially higher quantity of variance.

World Pressure Systems:

When the earth revolves around the sun, its shape is not uniform and it is vulnerable to an uneven distribution of solar energy. There are differences in surface air temperature due to the uneven dispersion of solar energy across the world. As a result, the typical atmospheric pressure systems or belts surface atmospheric pressure systems—variety. On the surface of the earth, there are a total of seven belts of alternating low and high pressure. These are what they are:

i. Low pressure area along the equator between 5°N and 5°S
ii. Between 25° and 35°N, the Northern Hemisphere's subtropical high-pressure belt
iii. Southern hemisphere Subtropical high-pressure band 25° and 35°S
iv. Northern Hemisphere sub polar low-pressure area 60–70°N
v. Sub polar low-pressure band between 60 and 70 degrees South Southern Hemisphere
vi. Northern hemisphere polar high
vii. Southern Hemisphere Polar High

Since the equatorial region receives more solar radiation, the air temperature there is higher than at higher latitudes, which results in lighter air near the ground. Low surface air temperatures and low atmospheric pressure belts between 25 and 35 degrees latitudes in both hemispheres result from the aforementioned scenario, which also causes low atmospheric pressure across the equatorial region. It is because the subtropical region receives less solar radiation than the equatorial belt due to the sun's beams being angled over that area. From the equator to the poles, similar alternate low and high atmospheric pressure belt systems have emerged.

Reasons for variation:

Numerous variables cause the atmospheric pressure to shift continuously. The most crucial variables include shifts in temperature, height, water content, and earth's rotation.

a) The weather

Low pressure is created when hot air expands. High pressure is produced when cold air contracts. As a result of the high temperatures, the equator has low pressure, whereas the poles have high pressure.

b) Height

The air column imposes its entire pressure when we are at sea level, but when we are on a hill or in the upper layers of the atmosphere, we leave a space where the air cannot exert its full pressure. A coastal community experiences high pressure at sea level, while at high altitudes, one experiences low pressure. The pressure decreases by one hope for every ten meters of ascent. When opposed to dry air, moist air with a high temperature exerts less pressure because the water vapor content is lower in colder areas than it is in dry air.

c) Earth's rotation

Because of the earth's rotation, the pressure drops between 60°N and 70°S. The air in sub-polar belts that are close to the equator (30° - 35°N and 30° - 35°S) escapes as a result of the earth's rotation. The air from sub polar belts is absorbed at these latitudes, which raises the pressure. The Carioles force was named after French mathematician G.D. Carioles (1844), who discovered that the rotation of the planet causes air to be deflected to the right in the northern hemisphere and to the left in the southern hemisphere. The Carioles force is an effect brought about by the earth's rotation rather than a true force.

Depression or Low:

The terms Low Depression or Cyclone are used to describe pressure systems when the isobars have a circular or elliptical shape and the pressure is lowest in the core. In the northern hemisphere, the movement will be anticlockwise, but in the southern hemisphere, it will be clockwise. Such a pressure system is referred to as "High" or "Anticyclone" when the pressure is highest near the core of circular, elliptical-shaped isobars. The term "Ridge" or "Wedge" is used to describe the system when the isobars are elliptical rather than circular. In the northern hemisphere, the movement will be anticlockwise, and vice versa in the southern hemisphere.

Storm:

A center of low pressure surrounded by winds with speeds between 40 and 120 km/h. The summer months provide an environment that is more conducive to their occurrence. The Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal provide ideal conditions for the birth and development of storms. These storms bring about a change in the weather and produce a lot of precipitation. It rarely happens. It damages a large area. A powerful tropical storm with winds of more than 120 km/h. Tropical cyclones in the eastern North Pacific and North Atlantic Ocean are referred to be hurricanes. Typhoons are tropical cyclones with hurricane-force winds that form in the western North Pacific. While this kind of storm is known as a "willy-willy" in Australia, it is referred to as a "cyclone" in the Indian Ocean. Hurricanes can persist longer and occasionally travel much farther over water than they can over land because they are powered by water vapor, which is forced up from the heated ocean surface. A fresh storm can be produced by the correct wind conditions, heat, and moisture.

Thunderstorms:

Cumulonimbus-generated storms that are almost always accompanied by lightning and thunder. They rarely last longer than two hours and are often brief. Strong wind gusts, copious amounts of rain, and occasionally hail also accompany them. As a violently rotating column of air, a tornado is described as having a funnel-shaped or tubular cloud accompanying it that extends downward from the base of a cumulonimbus cloud. The most dangerous storms in the lower troposphere are tornadoes. They have a tiny size and a brief lifespan. They typically happen in the spring and early summer. They have been observed in a variety of remote areas in the tropics and mid-latitudes. Heavy crop losses result from this incident. Unknown throughout the rest of the world. Waterspouts are columns of air that are aggressively swirling over water, much like a dust devil or tornado. In other terms, waterspouts are faint visible vortices that form over water and are similar to tornadoes. They develop over oceans that are tropical and subtropical.

Wind:

Wind is defined as horizontally moving air. Due to the atmosphere's limited height, vertical movement is noticeable but much less so than horizontal movement. Wind speed varies by season. Winds are an example of moving air. Regional changes in temperature lead to regional variances in pressure, which are the main cause of all winds. When these pressure discrepancies last for several hours, the earth rotates in a different direction, changing the velocity of the winds until they blow along lines of equal pressure. Due to seasonal variations in solar radiation and differential heating of the earth's surface, wind direction and speed are frequently altered.

Wind velocity:

Typically, winds are recorded at a height of three meters over level, open land. However, it would be helpful to have a broad understanding of the distribution of the mean daily wind speed on both a yearly and monthly basis. The value achieved by averaging the wind speed regardless of direction over an entire day is the mean daily wind speed. The mean daily wind speed for a month is this multiplied by all the days in that month. The yearly mean daily wind speed is determined by averaging the daily measurements throughout the whole 365-day period.

Flow of the Wind:

Every wind has a name based on the direction it originates from. So-called south wind is a wind that originates in the south and blows northward. The wind vane is a tool used to determine the wind's direction. Leeward is the direction the wind blows to, whereas windward denotes the direction the wind comes from. A wind is said to be the prevailing wind when it blows more frequently from one direction than any other [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

Millions of people in many different regions have their lives affected by the monsoon, a meteorological phenomenon of enormous consequence. When it comes every year, it refills water supplies, relieves dry times, and maintains agricultural productivity. The monsoon, however, also poses difficulties because of its unpredictable patterns and extreme weather phenomena, which can cause floods, droughts, and disturbances to people's way of life. It is crucial to keep track of and comprehend the monsoon's shifting patterns because climate change makes the behavior of the monsoon more complex. Collaboration on a worldwide scale as well as proactive steps to cut greenhouse gas emissions and promote sustainable lifestyles are needed to mitigate the effects of climate change on the monsoon. Adaptation methods are essential for populations who depend on monsoonal rains for their agricultural and water supplies. Enhancing readiness and reducing vulnerabilities to monsoon variability can be accomplished by making investments in water management, drought-resistant crop types, and climate-resilient infrastructure.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Geen, S. Bordoni, D. S. Battisti, and K. Hui, "Monsoons, ITCZs, and the Concept of the Global Monsoon," *Reviews of Geophysics*. 2020. doi: 10.1029/2020RG000700.

[2] Y. Y. Loo, L. Billa, and A. Singh, "Effect of climate change on seasonal monsoon in Asia and its impact on the variability of monsoon rainfall in Southeast Asia," *Geosci. Front.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.gsf.2014.02.009.

[3] Z. Li *et al.*, "Aerosol and monsoon climate interactions over Asia," *Reviews of Geophysics*. 2016. doi: 10.1002/2015RG000500.

[4] S. S. Mahto and V. Mishra, "Dominance of summer monsoon flash droughts in India," *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 2020, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/abaf1d.

[5] S. Ali *et al.*, "Spatio-Temporal Variability of Summer Monsoon Onset over Pakistan," *Asia-Pacific J. Atmos. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s13143-019-00130-z.

[6] S. Y. Yim, B. Wang, J. Liu, and Z. Wu, "A comparison of regional monsoon variability using monsoon indices," *Clim. Dyn.*, 2014, doi: 10.1007/s00382-013-1956-9.

[7] M. Rajeevan, S. Gadgil, and J. Bhate, "Active and break spells of the indian summer monsoon," *J. Earth Syst. Sci.*, 2010, doi: 10.1007/s12040-010-0019-4.

[8] P. X. Wang *et al.*, "The global monsoon across time scales: Mechanisms and outstanding issues," *Earth-Science Reviews*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.earscirev.2017.07.006.

[9] S. A. Rao *et al.*, “Monsoon mission a targeted activity to improve monsoon prediction across scales,” *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, 2019, doi: 10.1175/BAMS-D-17-0330.1.

[10] P. Maharana and A. P. Dimri, “The Indian monsoon: Past, present and future,” *Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy*. 2019. doi: 10.16943/ptinsa/2018/49514.

CHAPTER 13

WEATHER AND CLIMATE: AN OVERVIEW OF MICRO-CLIMATE

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The essential elements of the Earth's atmosphere, weather and climate, have a significant impact on both natural ecosystems and human societies. Climate conditions such as temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind speed, and air pressure are referred to as weather. Contrarily, climate is the long-term average of weather patterns over a region over lengthy stretches of time, usually decades to centuries. This essay examines the differences between weather and climate, their underlying mechanisms, and the substantial effects they have on human activity, water supplies, agriculture, and biodiversity. For effective climate adaptation, sustainable development, and mitigation methods to address the problems brought on by a changing climate, it is essential to comprehend the dynamic interaction between weather and climate.

KEYWORDS:

Air Pressure, Carioles Force, Earth`S Surface, High Pressure, Low Pressure.

INTRODUCTION

Weather has a big impact on how well aeroplanes function and how safe it is to fly. It refers to the condition of the atmosphere at a certain moment and location with regard to elements like temperature, moisture, wetness or dryness, wind speed, visibility, and barometric pressure high or low. High winds are an example of an unfavorable or damaging atmospheric condition that can be referred to as weather. This chapter discusses fundamental weather theory and provides pilots with a foundational understanding of weather concepts. It is intended to assist them in better understanding how weather impacts routine flying activities. By using reports and forecasts from a Flight Service Station weather specialist and other aviation weather services, a pilot can make informed weather judgments by having a solid understanding of the theories behind weather.

Decisions based on the weather can have a significant impact on the safety of the flight, whether it is a short local flight or a lengthy cross-country flight. The atmosphere, a layer of air made up of a variety of gases that covers the Earth and extends almost 350 miles above its surface, surrounds the planet. This concoction is always moving. The atmosphere may resemble an ocean if it were visible, complete with swirls and eddies, rising and sinking air, and long-distance waves. The atmosphere, solar energy, and the magnetic fields of the planet all support life. In order to maintain a moderate climate, the atmosphere absorbs solar energy, recycles water and other substances, and cooperates with electrical and magnetic forces. In addition, the atmosphere shields life on Earth from cosmic rays and the icy depths of space [1]–[3].

Making up the Atmosphere:

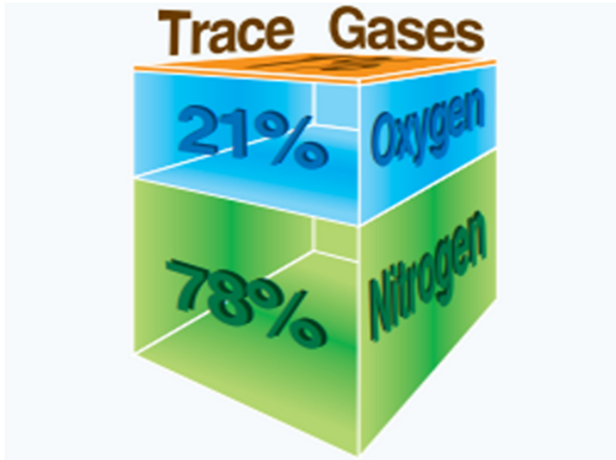

Figure 1: Composition of the Atmosphere [WIFICFI].

Figure 1 composition of the Atmosphere. Nitrogen makes up 78 percent of the gases that make up the atmosphere in any given amount of air, while oxygen makes up 21%. One percent is made up of argon, carbon dioxide, and traces of other gases. This cubic foot also contains a little amount of water vapor, ranging from 0% to 5% by volume. It is this tiny amount of water vapor that causes the weather to drastically alter. Figuring 1 from the bottom up, the atmosphere of gases encircling the Earth changes. The thermal features of the atmosphere changes in temperature chemical composition, movement, and density have all been used to identify four separate layers or spheres. Figure 2 the troposphere, the first layer, rises from sea level to a height of 48,000 feet 14.5 kilometers over the equatorial regions and 20,000 feet 8 kilometers at the northern and southern poles. This top layer of the atmosphere is where the majority of weather, clouds, storms, and temperature variations take place. Within the troposphere, the temperature drops by roughly 2 °C for every 1,000 feet of elevation rise, and the pressure drops by about one inch for every 1,000 feet of elevation gain.

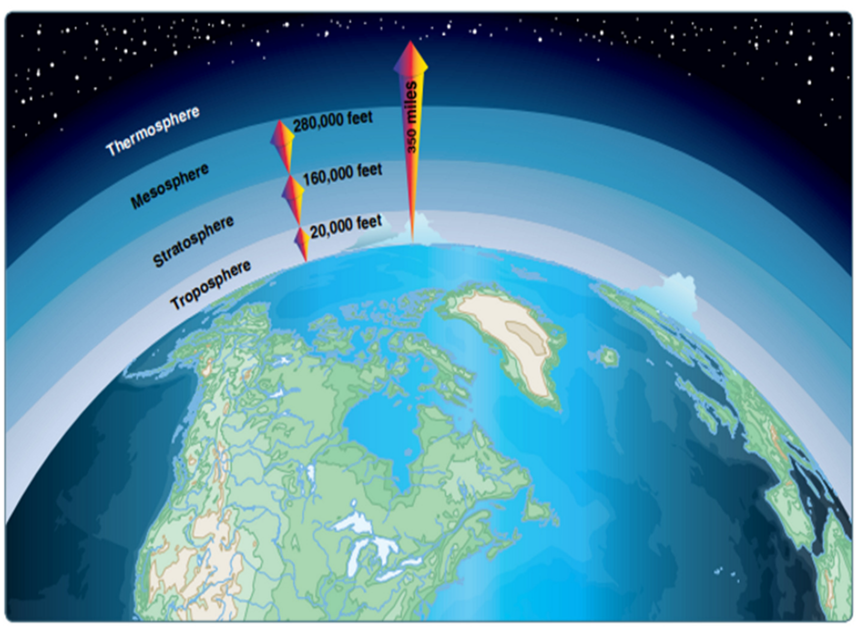

Figure 2: Layers of the Atmosphere [WIFICFI].

The tropopause, a boundary at the top of the troposphere, retains moisture and the accompanying weather in the troposphere. The tropopause is elliptical in shape rather than spherical because its altitude fluctuates with latitude and with the season of the year. The tropopause location is crucial since it is frequently linked to the jet stream's position and potential clear air turbulence. There are three additional atmospheric levels above the tropopause. The stratosphere is the first, starting at the tropopause and rising to a height of roughly 160,000 feet (50 km). Despite sporadic cloud extensions, this layer experiences little weather and the air remains calm. The mesosphere and thermosphere, which are located above the stratosphere, have little impact on weather [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

Climate Circulation:

The atmosphere is constantly moving, as was already mentioned. The uneven heating of the Earth's surface is one of many processes that combine to cause the atmosphere to be in motion. By upsetting the equilibrium of the atmosphere, this heating alters the flow of air and atmospheric pressure. Atmospheric circulation is the term used to describe air flow over Earth's surface. The Earth's surface is heated by a number of processes, but in the straightforward convection-only model used for this discussion, the heat from the sun is what warms the planet. When warm air rises and is replaced by cooler air, the process results in a circular motion. Because heat causes air molecules to disperse, warm air rises. The air expands, losing density and becoming lighter than the air around it. The molecules of air become more tightly packed as it cools, making it denser and heavier than warm air. As a result, warmer, ascending air tends to rise and be replaced by cool, heavy air. The equatorial parts of the Earth receive more heat from the sun than the polar ones because of its curved surface and inclined axis as it revolves around the sun. The time of year and the latitude of the particular area determine how much sun heats the Earth. The duration and angle of the sunlight's contact with the surface are both influenced by all of these variables. In equatorial regions, solar heating raises the temperature, which makes the air less dense and causes it to rise. Warm air cools, becomes denser, and sinks back towards the surface as it moves towards the poles shown in Figure 3.

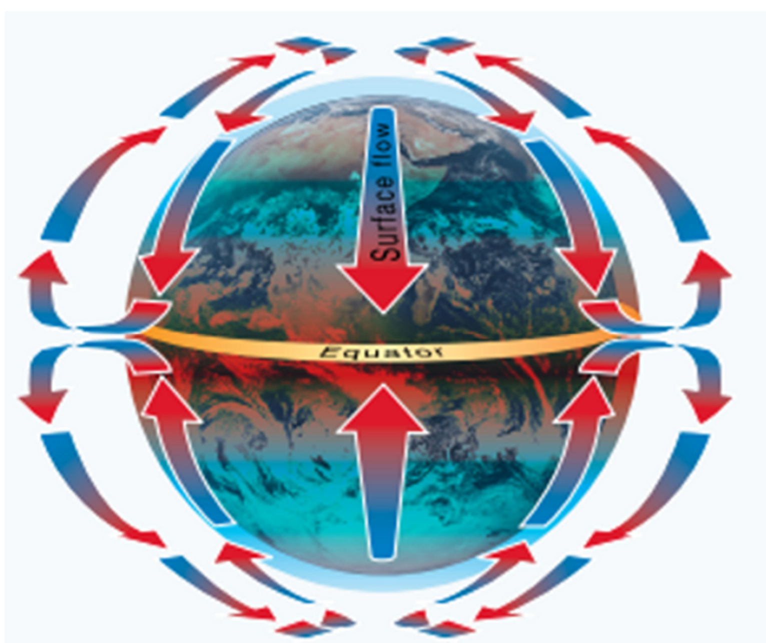

Figure 3: Circulation Pattern in a Static Environment [WIFICFI].

Environmental Pressure:

In addition to altering air density and generating circulation patterns, uneven heating of the Earth's surface also affects air pressure, which is the force exerted by the weight of the air molecules. Despite being invisible, air molecules nonetheless have weight and occupy space. Imagine a 350-mile-high sealed column of air with a one-square-inch footprint. To lift that column, 14.7 pounds of force would be required. The weight of the air is represented by this; if the column were shorter, less pressure would be applied at the bottom, reducing the weight of the air. At 18,000 feet, the air column's weight is about 7.4 pounds, or over 50% of what it is at sea level. For instance, the air column that weighs 14.7 pounds at sea level would be 18,000 feet shorter and weigh roughly 7.3 pounds (50 percent) less if a bathroom scale calibrated for sea level were hoisted to that altitude. Figure 4 the altitude, temperature, and air density all affect the actual pressure at a given location and time. Performance of aircraft is also impacted by these factors, particularly with regard to takeoff, rate of ascent, and landings.

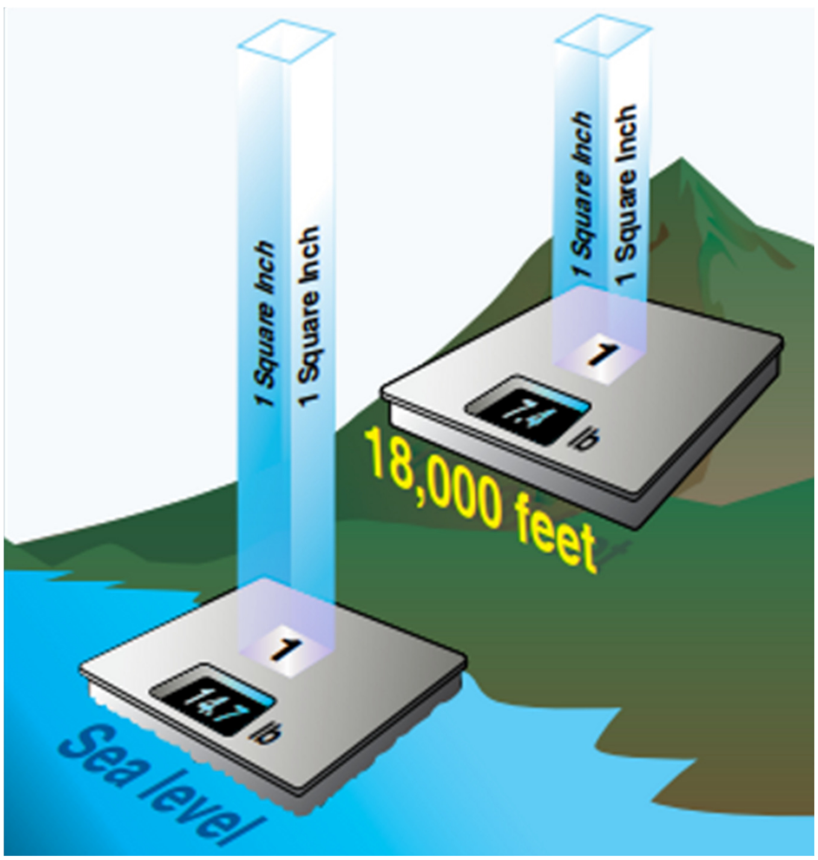

Figure 4: Atmosphere Weights [WIFICFI].

Conical Force:

According to the general theory of atmospheric circulation, the equatorial regions experience low pressure, while the Polar Regions experience high pressure because of a difference in temperature. The consequent drop in pressure makes it possible for air with high pressure to move along the planet's surface from the poles. Direction of the equator. Although this pattern of air circulation is accurate in theory, it is affected by a number of influences, the most significant of which being the Earth's rotation. The Carioles force refers to the force produced by the rotation of the Earth. Humans move slowly and cover relatively short distances when compared to the magnitude and rate of revolution of the Earth, hence this force is not felt by them as they move about. The Carioles force has a major impact on objects that travel over long distances, including air masses and bodies of water. In the Northern Hemisphere, the Carioles force causes air to deflect to the right, taking a curved path as opposed to a straight one. Depending on the latitude, the deflection varies in intensity. At the poles, it is greatest, while at the equator, it is zero. Additionally, the speed of the moving body affects the amount of the Carioles force; the deviation increases with speed [7]–[9]. The rotation of the Earth alters the general pattern of air circulation in the Northern Hemisphere by deflecting moving air to the right. The general flow separates into three unique cells in each hemisphere due to the Earth's rotational speed. Illustration 11-5 The warm air in the equator rises upward from the surface in the Northern Hemisphere, moves northward, and is redirected eastward by the rotation of the Earth.

The movement is no longer northward but rather eastward by the time it has covered one-third of the distance from the equator to the North Pole. At a latitude of approximately 30°, this air cools and descends, forming an area of high pressure as it moves towards the surface. It then flows back towards the equator in a southerly direction along the surface. The northeasterly trade winds, which are dominant from 30° latitude to the equator, are created when Carioles force bends the flow to the right. Between 30° and 60° latitude and between 60° and the poles, the Earth is encircled by circulation cells that are created by similar forces. The predominant westerly winds in the conterminous United States are a result of this circulation pattern. Seasonal variations, differences in the surfaces of continents and oceans, and other elements like frictional forces brought on by the topography of the Earth's surface that alter the movement of the air in the atmosphere further complicate circulation patterns. For instance, within 2,000 feet of the earth, air movement is slowed by friction with the atmosphere. Because the Carioles force is decreased due to friction, the wind is deflected from its intended path. As a result, the wind's direction near the Earth's surface differs somewhat from that of the wind a few thousand feet above the surface.

Taking Atmospheric Pressure Readings:

A mercurial barometer typically measures atmospheric pressure in inches of mercury Hg. Image 11-6 the mercury column inside the glass tube that houses the barometer is measured for height. A portion of the mercury is exposed to atmospheric pressure, which pulls on the mercury. The mercury in the tube rises as a result of an increase in pressure. Mercury leaks out of the tube as the pressure drops, lowering the column's height. This type of barometer is not portable and is mainly employed in laboratories or weather monitoring stations. The International Standard Atmosphere (ISA) has been created to serve as a uniform standard. The majority of aircraft performance statistics as well as some flight instruments are based on these standard conditions. 59 °F (15 °C) is the standard temperature, while 29.92 "Hg is the standard pressure at sea level. One inch of mercury (Hg) is equivalent to roughly 34 milliards (mob), the unit of measurement for atmospheric pressure. The normal pressure at sea is 1,013.2 mob. The typical range of mob pressure readings is 950.0 to 1,040.0 mob. Mb is used to write pressure reports for hurricanes and constant pressure charts.

All local barometric pressure values are converted to a sea level pressure because there are weather stations all around the world, providing a reference point for records and reporting. Each station transforms its barometric pressure to this by elevating itself by around 1 "Hg for every 1,000 feet. For instance, a station at 5,000 feet above sea level reporting a reading of 24.92 "Hg reports a reading of 29.92 "Hg for sea level pressure. Image 11-8 In order to verify that aircraft altimeters are calibrated accurately depending on the current pressure readings, common sea level pressure readings are used. Weather forecasters can more precisely predict the passage of pressure systems and the associated weather by monitoring barometric pressure patterns over a wide area. For instance, observing a rising pressure trend at a single weather station typically signals the arrival of fair weather. On the other hand, lowering or quickly declining pressure typically heralds the arrival of inclement weather, including potentially severe storms.

The atmosphere's pressure and altitude:

The air pressure drops as altitude rises. Every 1,000 feet of elevation gain results in a 1 "Hg reduction in atmospheric pressure on average. The air becomes "thinner" or less dense as the pressure drops. Density altitude (DA) is the term used to describe this situation, which is comparable to being at a higher height. Pressure drops as DA rises and impacts aeroplane performance significantly. A difference in pressure results from variations in air density brought on by temperature fluctuations. As a result, the atmosphere begins to move both vertically and horizontally as a result of currents and wind. Since the atmosphere is continually trying to find equilibrium, it is almost always in motion and challenging to read because of the continuous variability in the weather brought on by these endless air movements.

Currents and the Wind:

Because air always searches out lower pressure, it moves from high pressure zones into low pressure ones. Two different types of motion vertical motion in the form of ascending and descending currents, and horizontal motion in the form of wind are produced in the atmosphere as a result of air pressure, temperature variations, and the Carioles force. Winds and currents are significant because they have an impact on flight operations during cruise and takeoff. Most fundamentally, weather changes are a result of currents, winds, or atmospheric circulation.

Wind Directions:

In the Northern Hemisphere, a rightward deflection of air flow from high to low pressure areas causes a clockwise circulation around a high pressure point. The circulation in question is called anticyclone. In contrast, air flowing towards a low pressure location is redirected to produce an anticlockwise or cyclonic circulation. High pressure systems are often regions of falling, dry, stable air. For this reason, high pressure systems are often connected with favorable weather. In contrast, air replaces rising air by flowing into a low pressure region. Because of its inherent instability, this air typically delivers increased cloud cover and precipitation. As a result, low pressure zones are frequently linked to adverse weather.

Planning a flight can be greatly aided by having a solid understanding of high and low pressure wind patterns so that the pilot can make use of favorable tailwinds. Favorable winds would be found at the northern or southern sides of a high pressure system or a low pressure system while planning a flight from west to east. On the way back, the southern or northern sides of the same high pressure system or a low pressure system would have the most favorable winds. An extra benefit is a better grasp of the weather to anticipate in a specific area along a flight route based on the typical areas of highs and lows. Despite being accurate for large-scale atmospheric circulation, the theory of circulation and wind patterns does not account for changes to the circulation on a local level. The wind direction and speed close to the Earth's surface can alter due to regional conditions, geological features, and other anomalies.

Currents in Convection:

Heat is radiated from surfaces in varied degrees. Large amounts of heat are released by ploughed ground, boulders, sand, and arid land; heat is absorbed and retained by water, trees, and other plants. Convective currents are little pockets of regional circulation caused by the air's subsequent uneven heating. Air that is occasionally rough and turbulent when flying at lower altitudes during warmer weather is caused by convective currents. Updrafts are more likely to occur over paved or sparse terrain during a low-altitude flight than downdrafts over water or large patches of vegetation, such as a stand of trees. Usually, flying at higher altitudes, even above cumulus cloud layers, will help escape these turbulent circumstances. The presence of a land mass next to a significant amount of water, such as an ocean, sizable lake, or other body of water, makes convective currents more evident. Land heats up more quickly than water does during the day, thus the air above it gets warmer and less dense. It ascends and is changed. Microclimate is the term used to describe the climatic conditions that can vary from the general climatic characteristics of a bigger region in a tiny and localized location. Numerous elements, including geography, vegetation cover, urbanization, water bodies, and human activity, have an impact on it. When compared to the macroclimate of the surroundings, microclimates can differ dramatically even over short distances and can have unique patterns of temperature, humidity, and precipitation.

Key traits and elements that influence microclimates include:

Topography: Changes in temperature and air circulation can result from the shape and elevation of the land. As an illustration, valleys have a propensity to retain cold air, resulting in milder microclimates, but hilltops may experience warmer conditions as a result of exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Vegetation: The kind and amount of vegetation in an area can affect the humidity and temperature there. In contrast to open spaces, where temperatures may be greater, microclimates created by trees are cooler and more humid because of shade and water transpiratin. Urban Heat Island Effect: When compared to the nearby rural areas, urban areas with large amounts of concrete and asphalt surfaces tend to absorb and retain heat. The urban heat island effect is the name given to this phenomenon. Water Bodies: Being close to huge bodies of water, such lakes or oceans, can reduce temperature variations and create milder microclimates. Agriculture, industrial processes, and urbanization are all examples of human activities that can have an impact on the local climate. For instance, irrigated agricultural areas may produce microclimates that are a little bit cooler and more humid. Aspect: The amount of sunlight that a slope or surface receives can vary depending on the direction it faces, which can impact the local temperature and the development of flora. Microclimates must be taken into account in a variety of situations, such as:

Agriculture: Recognizing microclimates enables farmers to select crops and agricultural practises that are appropriate for the unique characteristics of their farms. Gardening and landscaping: Knowledge of microclimates is helpful in choosing the right plants for particular sections of a garden or landscape. Urban planning: In order to construct cozy and environmentally friendly urban areas, lessen the impact of the urban heat island, and enhance the general livability of cities, it is essential to recognize microclimates. Ecology and biodiversity: Microclimates can provide special habitats for particular plant and animal species, enhancing biodiversity. Climate Studies: Because they can affect regional weather patterns and conditions, microclimates are important for climate research and weather forecasting [10].

CONCLUSION

The Earth's atmosphere is made up of weather and climate, which have an impact on both natural systems and human societies. Climate covers the long-term average of these oscillations, whereas weather encapsulates the transient variations in atmospheric conditions. Together, they influence the environmental factors that affect how ecosystems are distributed, how productively agriculture is run, and how daily human activities are affected. The background for comprehending regional climatic patterns and long-term trends is provided by climate, which is more general than weather, which is extremely variable and susceptible to daily fluctuations. Extreme weather events are becoming more common, temperatures are rising, and precipitation patterns are changing as a result of climate change, which is mostly caused by human activity like greenhouse gas emissions. Accurate weather forecasting and climate modelling are necessary for addressing the issues of climate change because they help us foresee and get ready for extreme weather occurrences and long-term trends. Furthermore, to increase climate resilience across a range of industries, climate considerations must be incorporated into development planning and regulations.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Balehegn, S. Balehey, C. Fu, and W. Liang, "Indigenous weather and climate forecasting knowledge among Afar pastoralists of north eastern Ethiopia: Role in adaptation to weather and climate variability," *Pastoralism*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s13570-019-0143-y.

[2] T. cheung Lee, W. kin Wong, and K. hung Tam, "Urban-focused weather and climate services in Hong Kong," *Geoscience Letters*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s40562-018-0119-6.

[3] J. Zscheischler *et al.*, "A typology of compound weather and climate events," *Nature Reviews Earth and Environment*. 2020. doi: 10.1038/s43017-020-0060-z.

[4] T. Vedeld, H. Hofstad, M. Mathur, P. Büker, and F. Stordal, "Reaching out? Governing weather and climate services (WCS) for farmers," *Environ. Sci. Policy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.envsci.2019.11.010.

[5] J. Slingo and T. Palmer, "Uncertainty in weather and climate prediction," *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. A Math. Phys. Eng. Sci.*, 2011, doi: 10.1098/rsta.2011.0161.

[6] P. Sura, "A general perspective of extreme events in weather and climate," *Atmospheric Research*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.atmosres.2011.01.012.

[7] A. Mariotti, P. M. Ruti, and M. Rixen, "Progress in subseasonal to seasonal prediction through a joint weather and climate community effort," *npj Clim. Atmos. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41612-018-0014-z.

[8] E. Nkiaka *et al.*, "Identifying user needs for weather and climate services to enhance resilience to climate shocks in sub-Saharan Africa," *Environmental Research Letters*. 2019. doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/ab4dfe.

[9] F. E. L. Otto, "Attribution of Weather and Climate Events," *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*. 2017. doi: 10.1146/annurev-environ-102016-060847.

[10] A. C. Fowler and M. Robinson, "Counter-current convection in a volcanic conduit," *J. Volcanol. Geotherm. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jvolgeores.2018.03.004.

CHAPTER 14

AN OVERVIEW OF CLOUDS AND ITS IMPORTANCE FOR AGRICULTURE

Dr. Shivani, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- shivani@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The nature, development, and classification of clouds are examined in this abstract, along with their importance to meteorology, hydrology, and the water cycle. Water vapor condenses to generate clouds, turning invisibly moist air into observable water droplets or ice crystals. They are divided into different cloud categories based on their varied shapes and appearances, with each providing particular insights into atmospheric conditions and weather forecasts. In addition, clouds have a big impact on the energy balance of the planet because they trap heat radiated from the planet and reflect sunlight back into space, changing the patterns of the world's temperature. An interesting and dynamic component of the Earth's atmosphere, clouds are essential in determining weather patterns and climate. The nature, development, and classification of clouds are examined in this abstract, along with their importance to meteorology, hydrology, and the water cycle.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture, Clouds Importance, Energy Balance, Weather Forecasts.

INTRODUCTION

Water vapor condenses to generate clouds, turning invisibly moist air into observable water droplets or ice crystals. They are divided into different cloud categories based on their varied shapes and appearances, with each providing particular insights into atmospheric conditions and weather forecasts. In addition, clouds have a big impact on the energy balance of the planet because they trap heat radiated from the planet and reflect sunlight back into space, changing the patterns of the world's temperature. This essay explores the intricate connection between clouds and climate, examining how they function as climate feedback mechanisms and climate change indicators. For better weather forecasting, climate modelling, and an increased understanding of Earth's complex atmospheric processes, it is essential to comprehend the behavior and features of clouds. The study of clouds is becoming more and more important as climate change progresses in order to lessen its effects and prepare for a world that is changing quickly. In conclusion, clouds are fascinating and dynamic elements of the Earth's atmosphere that have a major impact on the weather and climate of our planet. Our senses are captivated by the patterns they produce, which are constantly changing and created by the condensation of water vapor [1]–[3].

In addition to being visually appealing, clouds are important indicators of the state of the atmosphere. Our capacity to anticipate and respond to weather dangers is improved by meteorologists' use of cloud types and their features to analyses weather patterns, forecast rainfall, and foresee severe weather events. Beyond their effect on weather, clouds have a global impact on the climate of Earth. Their dual function as heat-trapping insulators and solar reflectors has a direct effect on the planet's energy balance. For accurate climate modelling and predictions, it is essential to comprehend the complex interactions between clouds and climate since clouds function as feedback mechanisms that can either increase or lessen the consequences of climate change. The study of clouds is becoming important as the effects of climate change grow more pronounced. Changes in regional weather patterns, precipitation regimes, and temperature distributions can be strongly impacted by changes in cloud behavior and patterns, which can have a negative effect on ecosystems, agriculture, water resources, and human societies. We must work to advance cloud observations, cloud modelling, and climate research in order to better comprehend these intricate atmospheric phenomena. We can acquire useful information on clouds and their impact on the climate by utilizing cutting-edge technologies and satellite observations. In the end, effective climate mitigation and adaptation methods require a thorough understanding of clouds. We can fight to protect our environment, preserve biodiversity, and provide a resilient future for future generations by incorporating cloud science into climate policies and sustainable practices. The importance of clouds in determining the dynamics of our planet is becoming increasingly clear as we investigate and solve the mysteries surrounding them, highlighting the need for additional research and cooperation to meet the problems posed by a fast-changing climate.

Benefits of Clouds:

1. Clouds provide a number of benefits that are important to the Earth's atmosphere, have a good effect on the ecosystem, and benefit human life. The following are just a few benefits of clouds:
2. Clouds let water vapor condense into water droplets or ice crystals, which is a necessary step in the water cycle. These droplets eventually develop into precipitation and release water that is crucial for ecosystems, agriculture, and water supplies.
3. Clouds serve as a natural thermostat, regulating surface temperatures and preventing excessive heating during the day by reflecting sunlight back into space and providing shade.
4. Clouds have a significant impact on the energy balance of the earth, which helps to regulate the climate. They contain the heat that the Earth radiates, keeping it from escaping into space and contributing to the generally constant temperatures.
5. Cloud patterns and properties must be observed for accurate weather forecasting. Meteorologists can use the many cloud types and their variations to anticipate future meteorological conditions, such as rain, storms, or clear sky.
6. Cloud cover has an impact on the amount of solar energy that reaches the Earth's surface. Cloud cover can reduce the amount of solar energy absorbed in areas that receive too much sunlight, minimizing overheating and aiding in the control of solar energy use.
7. Scenic Beauty: Clouds enhance the sky's aesthetic appeal by forming fascinating cloud formations, magnificent sunrises, and sunsets that enthrall viewers and add to the beauty of the natural world.
8. Clouds are essential to the conservation of water in areas with arid or semi-arid climates. They can slow evaporation and aid in keeping moisture in the soil, which supports ecosystems and plant life.
9. Clouds are essential visual assistance for pilots, assisting them in navigating the sky and determining the weather. For safe aviation operations, clear sky and cloud forms are essential.
10. Carbon Sequestration: Certain clouds, especially low-level stratocumulus clouds, have the ability to behave as aerosol particles and encourage the development of smaller droplets. These smaller droplets enable greater cloud coverage and aid in the atmospheric sequestration of carbon.
11. Environmental Research: Atmospheric science and climate studies have conducted a great deal of research on clouds. In order to develop climate models and gather knowledge about how the temperature of the Earth is changing, scientists must understand cloud behavior and interactions.
12. Clouds have several benefits that are crucial for supporting life and preserving the delicate balance of the Earth. Clouds are essential elements of the atmosphere, contributing to the overall health and functionality of our planet by doing everything from

supplying water for agriculture to controlling temperature and climate. Making informed decisions in a variety of areas, such as weather forecasting, climate research, and environmental management, requires an understanding of these concepts [4]–[6].

DISCUSSION

A cloud is "an accumulation of tiny drops of water suspended in the air at higher altitudes." A cloud, which can take on a variety of shapes and sizes, is an obvious collection of minute water droplets and/or ice crystals suspended in the atmosphere. Precipitation, including rain, snow, hail, sleet, and even freezing rain, may accompany some clouds. Anywhere in the atmosphere where there is enough moisture for condensation to occur, clouds to form, can develop. The troposphere is the layer of the atmosphere where most clouds are found, yet occasionally the tops of certain very strong thunderstorms can break beyond the tropopause. A cloud is a type of hydrometeor that is made up of tiny liquid water, ice, or both particles suspended in the air and typically without contacting the ground. Larger ice or water droplets, as well as non-aqueous or solid particles like those found in fumes, smoke, or dust, may also be included.

Formation of Clouds:

There are three recognized states of water: solid, liquid, and gas. Water vapor is the name given to water that is a gas. We actually mean the amount of water vapor when we talk about the amount of moisture in the air. The word "moist" indicates that there is a lot of water vapor present in the air. A vital component for the development of clouds and precipitation is moisture. Every cloud is a type of water. In the form of minuscule water droplets or ice crystals, clouds are the condensed form of atmospheric moisture. At the ground level, a cloud starts to form. The earth's surface is heated by the sun, and warm air rises as a result of the heated ground. Water vapor that has evaporated from plants and water bodies makes up a variable amount of the air. As warm air rises, it expands and loses density because the air at the ground level is denser than the air at higher altitudes.

For three basic reasons, air rises:

1. The air becomes warmer and lighter when heated by the sun or a warm surface. As a result, it ascends towards the sky.
2. Changes in the topography landscape may cause air to ascend as it is pushed upward. This frequently happens when wind drives air over cliffs or over mountains onto land from the sea.
3. At a weather front, air can also rise.

When there is a cold front, cold air is forced up and over warm air, and when there is a warm front, warm moist air is propelled up and over the warm air. Expansion causes the air to cool, and when it does, water vapor in the air condenses into minute microscopic droplets. The amount of water in the atmosphere, the temperature, the air current, and the topography all affect cloud formation. Without water, clouds cannot develop. When condensation happens below the freezing point, ice crystals make up the cloud. Topography, as well as warm and cold air fronts, can affect how air rises. While clouds created by moderate air currents have a flat or stratified appearance, clouds formed by powerful air currents have a tall, piled look. Clouds can be used to produce short-term forecasts since any change in a cloud's appearance implies a change in the weather. What happens to cloud droplets or ice crystals after they form? Either one or both. They either collide or develop by coming together until they are so enormous that they fall to the ground as rain or snow, or they evaporate and turn back into water vapor. On average, it is thought that half of all cloud matter eventually becomes precipitation while the other half re-evaporates back into water vapor.

Rainfall Amount and Cloud Appearance:

The tops of a cloud appear brighter and the bases appear darker the smaller the drops are. Larger drops enable more light to flow through whereas smaller ones disperse more sunshine. This explains why a shower cloud or thunderstorm's heavily pouring portion is typically brighter than the rest of the cloudy portion. The huge raindrops that the cloud droplets have formed allow more sunlight to penetrate through them.

Classifying the cloud:

A system for classifying and separating clouds based on their appearance and, where possible, how they develop. The one currently in use was chosen by the World Meteorological Organization and published in the International Cloud Atlas (1956). It is based on a classification scheme first proposed by Luke Howard in 1803. This categorization is founded on the following conclusion:

1) Genera are the primary cloud types that define clouds.

2) Species-the irregularities in cloud shape and variations in interior structure

3) Variations - unique qualities of cloud organization and transparency

i. The ten cloud genera are cirrus, cirrocumulus, cirrostratus, altocumulus, altostratus, nimbostratus, stratocumulus, stratus, cumulus, and cumulonimbus. The additional features and accessory clouds are appended and associated minor cloud forms, and mother clouds are the origin of clouds if formed from other clouds. Fibrillates, unkinks, spissatus, Castellanos, floccus, strati form, nebulous, lenticulars, fractious, homilies, mediocre, congests, calves, and capillatus are the fourteen cloud species. Nitrous, vertebrates, undulates, radiates, lacunose, duplicates, translucidus, perlucidus, and paces are the nine cloud kinds. Incus, Mamma, Virago, Precipitation, Arcos, Tuba, Peleus, Velum, and Panes are the nine auxiliary features and accessory clouds. (Note: Even though these words are in Latin, it is customary to only use the singular ends; for instance, more than one cirrus cloud is cirrus, not cirri.

ii. A system for categorizing clouds based on their typical elevations. There are three classes: high, middle, and low. Cirrus, cirrocumulus, cirrostratus, and occasionally altostratus are examples of high clouds, as are cumulonimbus tops. Altocumulus, altostratus, nimbostratus, and fragments of cumulus and cumulonimbus make up the middle clouds. The majority of the cumulonimbus bases, stratocumulus, stratus, and occasionally nimbostratus are low clouds.

iii. A system for categorizing clouds into three groups based on the type of particulates they contain: water clouds, ice-crystal clouds, and mixed clouds.

The first is made entirely of conventional or supercoiled water droplets, the second is made entirely of ice crystals, and the third is a blend of the previous two. Only cirrostratus and cirrus are always ice-crystal clouds, cirrocumulus can also be mixed, and cumulonimbus is the only cloud type that is always mixed. Almost always mixed, altostratus can also occasionally contain water. The rest of the genera altocumulus, cumulus, nimbostratus, and stratocumulus are all typically water clouds, though occasionally they are mixed.

Cirrostrati and Cirrus:

Higher level clouds called cirrus form in filaments or patches. Their ice crystal composition is what gives them their almost stunning white color. They don't, however, have enough contrast between the top and bottom. They are typically solitary with significant breaks in the sky and appear in flat sheets with a low height to base ratio. The ‘shape' or patterns that cirrus exhibit also vary greatly, but these indicate the varying wind flow at that level in both the horizontal and vertical directions. Cirrostratus are clouds that are larger than cirrus yet have some of the same characteristics. They lack contrast and are dazzling white like cirrus. Cirrostratus can allow sunlight through, although this again depends on the fluctuating cloud thickness. The thickness of cirrus and cirrostratus clouds varies. Both types of clouds make it easy to see the sun, albeit the amount of light visible varies on the thickness of the clouds' layers. Cirrus and cirrostratus can transmit light of a similar intensity to thin altostratus when they are at their thickest. They don't just grow in one full layer [7]–[9]. The lack of contrast may make it challenging to see, yet these clouds can have multiple thin layers. In contrast to what happens near the surface, cirrus and cirrostratus tend to migrate in the direction of the wind at that level. The westerly wind is the predominant direction in which these clouds move. This fluctuates depending on the latitude, the season, and other variables.

Compared to lower clouds, their apparent velocities are rather sluggish. Cirrus and cirrostratus are two cloud kinds that can coexist with any other cloud type. It goes without saying that all lower and middle level clouds will block off the view of the higher-level clouds, appear to move more quickly, and have a fuzzier appearance. Only when there are breaks in the clouds can they be seen above other clouds. Higher level clouds of any kind can form at the same time. On days with good weather and less surface winds, cirrus clouds often form. On days with mild breezes, but usually gaining intensity, cirrostratus can form. Despite the fact that cirrus and cirrostratus both frequently form in calm weather, they can also signal impending weather changes. Any of the numerous cold front scenarios, thunderstorms, or emerging and moving low pressure troughs typically with accompanying cloud masses could be examples of such changes.

Cirrus and cirrostratus normally appear before any other forms of clouds as part of a cloud band, with the exception of the latter situation. In actuality, cirrus typically comes before cirrostratus. But until the weather actually changes, higher altitude clouds will continue to exist. Before the weather actually changes, the higher clouds may form a few hours to a few days in advance. They might emerge one afternoon, fade, then reappear the following day, and so on, until the actual transformation takes place. Cirrus or cirrostratus clouds may change in appearance as well as becoming partially or completely obscured from vision if the amount of moisture in the lower layers of the sky increases. In the scenario where cirrus forms before thunderstorms, the same thing happens. Cirrus typically comes before cirrostratus, which is then followed by the impending thunderstorm's anvil. In this instance, the leftovers downwind of the eroding anvil are cirrus and cirrostratus.

After a change has gone through a certain area, cirrus and cirrostratus can form and last. In this case, the cloud cover will fade after the transition between a few hours to a few days. A jet stream cloud mass may be implicated if it lasts for extended periods of time. Cirrus and cirrostratus can also be seen during lower cloud breaks or clearings on days with showers or rain. This instance is extremely uncommon, yet it can apply in a few circumstances. The leftovers of the cloud mass that caused the real wet weather could be the higher clouds. They might also be growing faster than other cloud masses connected to another system, which would result in the scenario already mentioned. It all depends on the weather at the time, but keeping an eye on how the upper-level clouds are moving can be important in predicting the possible weather. Except when it comes from fading thunderstorms, cirrus rarely results in precipitation. Such cirrus typically produces larger drops of precipitation, and the cloud usually fades and totally disappears. Cirrostratus does not bring on rain. Despite the belief that cirrus and cirrostratus prefer to appear during the day, they can form and persist at any time of the day. This belief arises from the fact that cirrus is considerably simpler to see during the day than it is at night. Cirrus and cirrostratus can readily be seen through as thin layers, allowing the stars to blend together with the background darkness and prevent observers from seeing them.

Cirrocumulus:

A higher altitude cloud called Cirrocumulus is bright white, but has a spotted appearance due to the numerous tiny turrets. The turrets show that the cloud is turbulent vertically. Despite having a spotted look, cirrocumulus has many of the same characteristics as the previously mentioned cirrostratus. Similar to the motion of the other upper clouds, it goes in those directions. This cloud has the ability to form alongside cirrostratus clouds as well as any other clouds. Cirrocumulus, which primarily forms in the winter with west to south westerly air streams, is not as abundant in Sydney as the other high clouds. Cirrocumulus can sometimes form in circumstances akin to those that lead to the formation of lenticular altocumulus. Cirrocumulus clouds are typically linked with fine weather because they do not produce precipitation.

These are middle clouds, which belong to this category. The clouds that form in the middle layers of the atmosphere are referred to as middle level clouds. Because of their distance from the ground and higher ice crystal content, these clouds look brighter and less fractured. Middle-level clouds can range in thickness from thin sheets to those with a more cumulus-like look. In truth, there are a few thin intermediate level clouds that allow us to see the sun (and moon). In the tropics and subtropics, the mean lower level is 2.5 kilometers, and the mean upper level is 7 kilometers. Lower-level clouds typically move at faster apparent rates than middle level clouds. At that depth, the wind does not always blow in the same direction as it does at the surface, therefore they travel in that direction.

Altocumulus:

The term altocumulus refers to a medium level cloud that displays some of the characteristics often associated with cumulus. This includes the bases and summits of cumuliform peaks, which are often somewhat darker than the peaks. Depending on the circumstances, this cloud form may be widespread or patchy. Its appearance, from fractured to smooth, as well as thickness, might change. The apparent movement speed of altocumulus might change based on the wind and wind direction at that level. Altocumulus, like the majority of other cloud forms, represents an ever-changing system, therefore an observer must exercise caution when estimating cloud mobility.

On rare days, altocumulus flows in the wind's direction and continually develops. More altocumulus may form upstream, giving the appearance that the cloud is moving more slowly than it actually is. Sometimes the illusion of direction is produced by this mechanism. When looking at an altocumulus example that was seen travelling in a south-easterly direction, the apparent motion may actually be nearer to the east due to development on the north and north-eastern side of the cloud band. Altocumulus can form in multiple layers and in combination with other kinds of clouds. The upper altocumulus cloud layer may be partially or completely hidden by the lower layer. The situation likewise holds true for clouds at a higher altitude. The altocumulus will block off higher level clouds. However, lower altitude clouds will partially or completely block off the altocumulus cloud layer.

Altostratus:

The term "altostratus" describes a middle-level cloud that resembles a smooth, flat sheet of dark grey. Instead of being separate locations, these clouds are typically seen as huge sheets. Altostratus, however, has the potential to start off as smaller filaments and grow quickly into larger sheets. Under specific circumstances, these clouds typically signal the approach of a cloud mass connected to a cold front, trough system, or jet stream. Alternating layers of altostratus can form. The sun can be seen through the cloud as a thin layer. The growing altostratus can occasionally be mistaken for the coming cirrostratus in its thinner form. The sun can rarely, if ever, be seen through the thinner parts in its thicker form. It goes without saying that the altostratus gets darker as it grows thicker. Altostratus is clearly composed of multiple thin layers when examined closely, rather than being just one entire layer.

Precipitation can occur due to altostratus. Normally, it will grow, then thicken. Since precipitation cascades are extremely challenging to notice with the same color as the background, the precipitation is observed as quite thick black parts. In this case, light showers will start off as rain and eventually turn into showers, light rain, or moderate rain. These lower clouds fall under this category. In the tropics and subtropics, the height of these clouds reaches 2.5 km above ground. The clouds that are located in the lower parts of the atmosphere are known as lower-level clouds. Poorer level clouds typically reflect less light and have poorer contrast because of the relatively low temperatures at this level of the atmosphere. At this altitude, the clouds also don't seem to be as well defined. It is simple to see the turbulent motions and hence the dynamic structure when studied closely. Lower-level clouds appear to move or advance more quickly than higher level clouds because they are closer to the ground. Clouds typically travel in a direction that closely resembles the wind's direction on the ground. When observed with other clouds, the most effective way to identify lower clouds is. If the lower clouds move into the observer's line of sight, they will partially or completely block the observer's vision of the upper-level clouds. In other words, the only clouds visible to the spectator are the lower ones and a few fragments of the higher ones that are visible via breaches in the lower ones. There are 3 sub-categories in this family, similar to high clouds.

Stratocumulus:

Remember how to observe clouds? Stratocumulus are low clouds that typically move more quickly than cumulus and have a less defined look. Instead of spreading vertically, they usually do so horizontally. Since stratocumulus can form from cumulus, it can resemble cumulus depending on the weather circumstances. They could also be represented by broad, flat expanses of low, grey clouds. Sometimes stratocumulus takes the shape of sweeping cloud patches that are parallel to one another. Additionally, stratocumulus can take the shape of globules or fragmented clouds. You can see the sun, moon, and sky in general through the shattered stratocumulus cloud breaches. Of course, this relies on the size of the breaks, the height of the clouds, and the angle at which they are elevated relative to the observer. Although this generally holds true for all clouds, broken clouds stand out more. Most often, stratocumulus forms in wind streams that are travelling in the same general direction as the wind at the surface. The earth's friction produces turbulence in the form of eddies. If there is enough moisture, condensation will take place in the lower atmosphere, where clouds can be seen. The amount of moisture concentrated at that altitude of the atmosphere determines how much stratocumulus will blanket the sky. Depending on the wind, the cloud moves at varying speeds.

Stratus:

Stratus is a low cloud that has a thin, fractured appearance. It may also take the shape of a sheet or layer. In most cases, stratus clouds can be seen through, especially when they are elevated at a steep angle, along with the sun, moon, and sky in general. Stratus lacks the contrast since it does not have the same vertical growth as cumulus and stratocumulus. When the stratus is seen as a single layer as opposed to a patchy stratus, this is more obvious. Since they are the closest to the ground, stratus clouds typically travel in the wind's direction pretty quickly, depending of course on the wind speed. Similar to stratocumulus, stratus can form in a variety of weather circumstances. Wherever moisture condenses in the lower layers of the atmosphere, stratus primarily develop under the impact of wind streams. As the wind evaporates moisture from the water and condenses as turbulence mixes the surface air with the cooler air above throughout the summer, stratus is frequently developed. In these circumstances, stratus may initially form in small patches before spreading out and becoming stratocumulus [10].

CONCLUSION

We must work to advance cloud observations, cloud modelling, and climate research in order to better comprehend these intricate atmospheric phenomena. We can acquire useful information on clouds and their impact on the climate by utilizing cutting-edge technologies and satellite observations. In the end, effective climate mitigation and adaptation methods require a thorough understanding of clouds. We can fight to protect our environment, preserve biodiversity, and provide a resilient future for future generations by incorporating cloud science into climate policies and sustainable practices. The importance of clouds in determining the dynamics of our planet is becoming increasingly clear as we investigate and solve the mysteries surrounding them, highlighting the need for additional research and cooperation to meet the problems posed by a fast-changing climate.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Armbrust, A. Fox, and R. Griffith, "Above the clouds: A Berkeley view of cloud computing," *Univ. California, Berkeley, Tech. Rep. UCB*, 2009, doi: 10.1145/1721654.1721672.

[2] S. Shilpashree, R. R. Patil, and C. Parvathi, "'Cloud computing an overview,'" *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i4.10904.

[3] Y. Wang, Y. Sun, Z. Liu, S. E. Sarma, M. M. Bronstein, and J. M. Solomon, "Dynamic graph Cnn for learning on point clouds," *ACM Trans. Graph.*, 2019, doi: 10.1145/3326362.

[4] X. Xu, "From cloud computing to cloud manufacturing," *Robot. Comput. Integr. Manuf.*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.rcim.2011.07.002.

[5] J. Lee, "A view of cloud computing," *Int. J. Networked Distrib. Comput.*, 2013, doi: 10.2991/ijndc.2013.1.1.2.

[6] N. Taleb and E. A. Mohamed, "Cloud computing trends: A literature review," *Academic Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies*. 2020. doi: 10.36941/ajis-2020-0008.

[7] S. Marston, Z. Li, S. Bandyopadhyay, J. Zhang, and A. Ghalsasi, "Cloud computing - The business perspective," *Decis. Support Syst.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.dss.2010.12.006.

[8] P. Yang, N. Xiong, and J. Ren, "Data Security and Privacy Protection for Cloud Storage: A Survey," *IEEE Access*. 2020. doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.3009876.

[9] Z. Zhu and C. E. Woodcock, "Object-based cloud and cloud shadow detection in Landsat imagery," *Remote Sens. Environ.*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.rse.2011.10.028.

[10] K. Babić *et al.*, "The observed diurnal cycle of low-level stratus clouds over southern West Africa: A case study," *Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 2019, doi: 10.5194/acp-19-1281-2019.

CHAPTER 15

INTRODUCTION OF COTTON CULTIVATION HISTORY AND ITS APPLICATION

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The enthralling journey of cotton agriculture through the ages transcends geographical bounds and spans millennia. This abstract explores the history of cotton farming, charting how it spread from ancient civilizations to become a major industry today. The adaptable and priceless natural fiber cotton has transformed economies, trading routes, and cultural interchange. Around 5000 BCE saw the development of cotton in ancient India, and from there its cultivation and use spread to the Indus Valley, Egypt, and China. Cotton developed into a prized commodity over time because of its suppleness, toughness, and ease of dyeing. Cotton's introduction to Europe via the Silk Road and subsequent expansion of cotton cultivation during the Islamic Golden Age set the stage for its incorporation into international markets.

KEYWORDS:

Ancient India, Cotton Farming, Cotton Production, Development Cotton, Indus Valley.

INTRODUCTION

The enthralling journey of cotton agriculture through the ages transcends geographical bounds and spans millennia. This abstract explores the history of cotton farming, charting how it spread from ancient civilizations to become a major industry today. The adaptable and priceless natural fiber cotton has transformed economies, trading routes, and cultural interchange. Around 5000 BCE saw the development of cotton in ancient India, and from there its cultivation and use spread to the Indus Valley, Egypt, and China. Cotton developed into a prized commodity over time because of its suppleness, toughness, and ease of dyeing. Cotton's introduction to Europe via the Silk Road and subsequent expansion of cotton cultivation during the Islamic Golden Age set the stage for its incorporation into international markets.

The importance of cotton in trade and industrialization was further boosted by the growth of the cotton textile industry during the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries. The transatlantic slave trade and colonial plantations' abusive labor practices are just two examples of cotton's bleak past; both played a significant role in the 19th century emergence of cotton as a profitable worldwide commodity. The cultivation of cotton has been transformed in the contemporary era by improvements in agricultural techniques, mechanization, and biotechnology, raising yields and diversifying cotton types. However, issues including social injustice, the usage of pesticides, and environmental sustainability continue to be major concerns in cotton-producing areas [1]–[3].

Today, cotton is grown on several different continents, with the main producers being China, India, the United States, and nations in Africa. Millions of farmers and employees throughout the world depend on the cotton business for a living, which continues to be a crucial component of international trade and fashion. We recognize the significant influence cotton farming has had on cultures and economies throughout the course of history as we think back on its past. Knowing the background of cotton production helps us to grasp its complexity, recognize its effects, and work towards more ethical and sustainable practises in the modern cotton sector.

Analysis of Cotton Cultivation's History:

An intriguing storyline that spans the development of human civilization and international trade is the history of cotton production. Cotton has been instrumental in influencing economies, civilizations, and cross-cultural interactions throughout history, from its domestication in ancient India to its widespread cultivation across continents.

The development of cotton textile industries during the Industrial Revolution, as well as its substantial influence on labor practises and social structures throughout the period of colonial plantations, are only a few of the notable turning points in the history of cotton production. Despite the fact that the growth of the cotton business has aided in economic development and industrialization, it has also been tarnished by ominous episodes like the transatlantic slave trade and abusive labor practises, which highlights the necessity for ethical considerations in the cotton trade. Modern agricultural technology has transformed cotton farming, boosting output and expanding the range of cotton cultivars.

However, the cotton business still has to deal with issues including the need for sustainable growing methods and worries about the environment caused by pesticide use. We must acknowledge the complexity and legacies of cotton cultivation's past when we think back on it. In order to achieve fair and equitable practises in the contemporary cotton business, it is critical to acknowledge the historical injustices connected to cotton production. To protect farmers, workers, and ecosystems in the future, cotton farming must be done in a sustainable and moral manner. A more just and sustainable cotton sector can be achieved by putting an emphasis on ethical sourcing, environmentally friendly farming methods, and social responsibility.

The development of cotton serves as a reminder of the interdependence of international trade and our role in influencing the cotton industry's destiny. By taking lessons from the past, we can make wise judgments to advance moral and ethical behavior, creating a favorable effect on both people and the environment. Let us establish a path of advancement that honors history, embraces sustainability, and secures a better future for all parties involved in cotton cultivation as cotton continues to be a crucial component of the fabric of our lives.

Benefits of Cotton Cultivation History:

The benefits of cotton farming throughout history have influenced economies, civilizations, and cultures all across the world. Several benefits are as follows:

1. **Economic Growth:** Cotton farming has been a major force behind economic growth in a number of areas. It has supported trade and commerce, given millions of farmers a means of subsistence, and opened doors for work in the textile sector.
2. **Textile Industry:** The development of the textile industry has been strongly correlated with the history of cotton farming. Because of its softness, adaptability, and simplicity in dyeing, cotton is a preferred material for clothing and textile manufacture, which has helped the fashion industry grow.
3. **Cotton Farming:** It has made it easier for people from many places to communicate and exchange cultures. The international exchange of cotton and cotton-based textiles has made it possible to share ideas, artistic expressions, and fashion trends [4]–[6].
4. **Global Trade:** Cotton has traditionally been a significant export. It has impacted trade routes and global connections, promoting economic linkages between different areas and nations.

5. **Technological Developments:** The Industrial Revolution's need for cotton textiles sparked innovations in spinning and weaving, which paved the way for the mechanization of the textile industry and the growth of cotton mills.
6. **Agriculture Innovation:** The development of higher-yielding and disease-resistant cotton varieties is a result of improvements in agricultural methods and crop breeding techniques that have been sparked by the history of cotton agriculture.
7. **Access to Clothes:** Cotton farming has helped people all over the world have easier access to more reasonably price and cozy clothing, raising their standard of living in the process.
8. **Food Production:** Growing cotton offers additional advantages because cottonseed is used to make cottonseed oil, which is utilised in a variety of foods and in cooking.
9. **Environmental Advantages:** Cotton is biodegradable and has a lower carbon footprint than synthetic fibers, making it a more environmentally friendly material to use in textile production.
10. **Social Impact:** The history of cotton production has also had social effects on cotton-growing regions' cultural norms, customs, and social structures.

DISCUSSION

One could consider Gossipier herbaceous var. Africanism to be a wild relative of domesticated plants. It indicates that the Indus valley in what is now Pakistan is where cotton textiles first appeared, not in Africa. At that time, trade routes between Africa and India were developed, and it's possible that lined cotton was brought there as an oddity and initially employed as a trim or for embroidery on linen and woolen garments. The Indus civilization is responsible for the creation of the earliest cotton fabrics in the Old World, proving that Sind is where cotton first became a significant new raw material.

Gulati and Turner's 1928 excavations in Mohenjo-Daro, Sind, Pakistan (Indus Valley) uncovered the presence of cotton on domestic items dating to around 3000 B.C. in the form of strings and fragments of cloth. The fragments found at Mohenjo-Daro were clearly crafted by skilled artisans, not by someone clumsily experimenting with a new art form or with an unknown raw material. The Mohenjo-Daro cotton was comparable to modern Indian cotton in all hair qualities that could be tested, indicating that the main changes in lint evolution were finished at that time. The Rig Veda, the oldest Hindu scripture, which was written around 1500 B.C., also makes reference to cotton.

The ancient institute of Manu and Asvalayana, both written in 800 B.C., also make multiple mentions of cotton use. Around the year 600, cotton was introduced from India to China and Egypt on the east and west, respectively. However, it was probably not until the thirteenth or fourteenth century that cotton was grown in Egypt as a field crop for textile use. Cotton farming was introduced to the rest of Africa by Arab traders. In the ninth and tenth century A.D., it was introduced to southern Europe (Sicily and Spain) by the Arab conquerors. The main staples of the Greek and Roman cultures were flax wool and silk. The cotton business underwent a revolution thanks to the inventions of the automatic power loom by Edmund Cartwright in 1785 in England and the cotton provided by Eli Whitney in 1793 in America.

Cotton production increased consistently during the nineteenth century, and it is today grown in every tropical, subtropical, and region with a warm climate. Before cotton became significant, spinning and weaving were done with wool, silk, and flax. Gossipier herbaceous may have travelled from the Antarctic to South America in the Tertiary, receding northward as glacial advanced, according to Purse glove (1960, 1963). Cotton seeds may float in sea water for at least a year without losing any viability, as demonstrated by FreeCell (1965), and can thus be dispersed by ocean currents. The most likely hypothesis, according to Purse glove (1968), is that cottonseeds sailed from Africa to South America over the Atlantic.

Old India's Crop Production:

Since developing agriculture in valleys entails water control, which requires greater expertise and a comparably more advanced state of technological development, it is most likely that earlier agricultural production began on the foothills of highland places with readily worked soil. The American biographer Sauer put up this theory that the forested hillsides are where agriculture first emerged. Growing crops was a significant occupation even in the pre-Vedic period, and it put an end to the nomadic lifestyle, according to Sauer's hypothesis from 1952 about the genesis and evolution of agriculture. The primary activity was animal husbandry, and crops were raised alongside animals and trees. According to Patanjali, the nation's economy was reliant on cattle rearing and agriculture.

Farmers throughout the Vedic era had a basic understanding of soil fertility, seed selection, planting and harvesting seasons, and other agricultural practices including maturing of fields. The suitability of various lands for crop growth is mentioned in "Arthashastra". Farmers in the Vedic era were aware of how crop rotation may increase soil fertility. They grew plants with deep roots that acted as aerators naturally [7]–[9]. To prepare the ground for the following harvest, sweet potatoes were used. The crop's swollen roots functioned somewhat explosively. In order to reward the farmer, sweet potatoes were included in the fasting diet, which inadvertently assisted in increasing consumer demand for the crop.

Three-year rotations with deep-rooted, shallow-rooted, and legume plants were the most typical. These included pigeon pea, sorghum, wheat-chick pea, sugarcane-green manure crop, wheat-fallow, etc. Already in use was mixed farming, which combined elements of both crops and cattle. For growing crops, mixed cropping was the standard practice. To increase the nitrogen availability for wheat, legumes like chickpeas and other pulses were frequently cultivated alongside wheat. Sorghum + pigeon pea + cowpea, black grime or green grime (Mug bean) + sorghum or bare, wheat + chickpea, and wheat + linseed were a few of the significant crop combinations. Mon cropping was not a widely used technique.

Land Selection and Planting Times for Different Crops Kagyupa:

In many countries, planting should start as soon as the rainy season arrives. If water was available, Kashyapa mentioned harvesting a crop even in the summer. He separated arable lands into two main groups: those appropriate for cultivating paddy (rice) and those suitable for other crops. In general, rice was intended for low-lying areas that could be easily irrigated, while pulses were intended for uplands with scarce water supplies. Rice fields were to be more fertile than fields used for other crops, bonded to hold in water, but with openings so that any excess water might drain to other areas. Clayey rice soils were to be used, and rice fields were to be situated adjacent to one another and the threshing ground. Standing water was a given in rice fields. According to Kashyapa, farms for pulses and other crops should be located on highlands and be of inferior quality. These plants required less water.

Prepare The Land:

According to the Rig-Veda, farmers used to repeatedly plough the ground before planting seeds. Such ploughings must have been done in order to clear the area of weeds, loosen the soil, and pulverize it to the necessary degree. A ploughed field (2450–2300 B.C.) with a grid of furrows, with North–South furrows 1.9 m apart and East–West furrows 30 cm apart, was discovered during excavations at Kalimantan, Rajasthan (India). This pattern most likely points to the use of mixed cropping. Varma Mishra’s Brat Sahota first mentions the practice of using sesame as green manure before preparing the soil. Vedic literature makes mention of both heavy and light ploughs. These were probably employed depending on the situation for deep or shallow ploughing. According to Sage Caracara, the stars Swati, Uttarashadha, Uttarabhardrapada, Uttarphalguni, Rotini, Mrigashirsha (Riga), Mila, Punarvasu, Pushy, Shriven, and Hasta are suitable for ploughing. Crops grow well when ploughed on Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday. Ploughing is recommended on the second, third, fifth, seventh, tenth, eleventh, and thirteenth days of the month. Auspicious lagans like Taurus (April 21), Pisces (February 20), Virgo (August 22), Gemini (May 21), Sagittarius (November 23), and Scorpio (October 23) are good times to start ploughing. The Sun's entry into each region is signaled by the lagan. A single furrow or groups of three to five furrows should be used. Success comes in one, money comes in three, and a bountiful harvest comes in five. One can sow only poverty in the rainy season (August-September) but one can sow silver and copper in Vedanta (April-May), only crops in the summer (June-July), and gold in Ham anta (December-January).

Soil as an Essential Resource for Productive Crop Management (Kashyapa

Kashyapa categorized the agricultural land into two categories: adhakadibhu (land appropriate for the cultivation of pulses and other grains and shalibhu land suitable for the cultivation of rice. Everybody benefits from high-quality land because it produces positive outcomes, improves family health, and stimulates the growth of food, animals, and money. Therefore, the value of healthy soil cannot be overstated. According to Kashyapa, it is the king's duty to pick knowledgeable individuals, regardless of their caste affiliation, to examine whether a plot of land is suitable for cultivating crops. According to Kashyapa, a good soil should be free of bones and stones, be pliable clay with a reddish and black color, be packed with essence potency be glossy with water, not be too deep or shallow, and should be able to grow plants quickly.

Selection and Preservation of Seeds:

The wise Caracara It is best to buy all kinds of seeds in Magma February or Phalguna March and to dry them thoroughly in the sun without putting them on the ground. Panicle seeds are located in the field, clipped off the standing crop, and gathered in a pouch to be harvested. Variety of seeds mixed together results in substantial loss. Excellent outcomes are produced by uniform seeds. The seed is the source of a large yield. According to Kashyapa, the first step to farming success is using high-quality seeds. Additionally, seeds from a number of plants designated for planting must be obtained and saved. For growing in the appropriate season, seeds of wheat, legumes, fruits, vegetables, and seasonings like black pepper, cumin, turmeric, etc. must also be kept. Kashyapa explains how to preserve the seeds and counsels farmers to dry the seeds in the sun, keep them in various types of containers, and safeguard them from dampness and torrential rains as well as against rats, cats, and rabbits.

Crop Diversity:

Cereals, millets, pulses, oil seeds, fibers, vegetables, and fruits were extremely diverse in India. The diversity of species and varieties offered numerous options for selection in accordance with the kind of soil, the temperature, and the management style. In ancient India, there existed a type of rice that could be harvested in sixty days. Manasollasa refers to eight varieties of rice that were distinguishable by their color, aroma, size, and duration of growth. Magadha produced another variety with enormous grains of exquisite smell that was known as rice of grandees. Five wild rice species existed in India, and each of them had undergone a consistent process of evolution from perennial to annual habit, from cross-pollination to self-pollination, and from lower to higher fecundity. The Tritium vulgar, Tritium compactor, and Tritium sphaerococum species of wheat that were found in Mohenjo-Daro. T. sphaerococum was a wheat that was commonly farmed in north India and dates back to 2300 B.C. It is quite drought resistant.

All during the Harappa era, barley was grown. The Aryans were used to eating barley. In the Indus Valley civilizations, they adopted wheat and barley and created the new diversity needed for extensive agriculture. Raga, bare, and sorghum were major millets as well. Although they were mostly farmed for grain, the straw was also prized for use as cow fodder. There were reportedly over 25 different types of sorghum available. In 1800 B.C., it was discovered that rage (Eleusinian caracara) straw was being used as cattle feed. In the early time, pulses predominated in crop rotations and crop combinations. Being legumes, they preserved and enhanced the soil's fertility. Ancient pulses such lentil, black grime, green grime, and Lathers Khesari were discovered in the Narmada basin between 1657 and 1443 B.C. The green grime originated in India. In Tara woodlands, a wild form of Vegan sublimate was discovered. It was employed in plant breeding and immune to the yellow mosaic virus. Since the Vedic era, black grime has been generally regarded as a nourishing pulse crop in ancient Indian culture. It was utilized in socioreligious rites, and its significance has not diminished through time. In a similar manner, lentils improved the traditional diet. Sesame was the most significant crop farmed by the Harappa's in the Indus valley in terms of oil seeds. Brown mustard, yellow mustard, and thorium are all members of the Brassica genus known as Indian rape. Linseed and castor oil seeds are among the other significant oil seeds. The Harappa people had knowledge of cotton farming. Cotton species that are weedy and wild have been found in Gujarat, Kathiawar, and the Deccan. They are known as tree cotton and are perennial.

Date palm, pomegranate, lemon, coconut, and melon were also familiar to the Harappa's. The flora Babar pre-16th century observed in India are documented in his diaries. Mango, plantain, tamarind, macula, jaunt, chronic, China, corona, beer, orange, and corona were among them. It is clear that the people who lived in the past had a thorough understanding of agriculture. The plan for choosing the crops, cropping methods, and farming systems was determined by the individual's resources and his short- and long-term demands. The adoption of rigorous methods of seed collecting, preservation, and exchange among the social groupings resulted in the identification of promising species or varieties through a constant process of selection and removal.

Variety and Choice of Crops:

Rice and other cereals were ranked first by Kashyapa, followed by pulses and other grains, vegetables including fruits and creepers and other plants, etc. Shale, Kalama, and Swastika were the three principal types of rice that Kashyapa recognized. According to the quality of the land in various places, shale rice is claimed to come in 26 different types. Kalama has an excess of sap and is a little thick white color. Swastika has no flavor. The oldest known name for rice is rishi. White rice called Shukla Trihi is referenced in the Krishna Ayurveda (300 B.C.). Krishnan am virgin (black rice sauna vrihinam fast-growing rice that matures in 60 day), mahavrihinam large-seeded rice and naivaram wild rice have all been described in the same Veda. In the Atharvaveda, naivaram was renamed Novara, and crimson rice, 60-day rice, and other varieties of rice were also described. The Atharvaveda introduced the term "candela" (for dehisced rice) as a new name for rice. In the Upanishads, the word "rishi" for rice was employed. When rice was sown at the start of the rainy season and harvested in the winter, it was referred to as shale; these were likely the six-month kinds. In the Suzutan Sahota (400 B.C. and Amarkosha of Amar Sinha 200 A.D. the words Trihi, Shale, Novara, Swastika, and a brand-new word, Kalama, first appeared.

Rice Range-Other Factors:

Other noteworthy items under the heading "seed collection and preservation" include: Given that different varieties of rice mature at different times, taking 3 to 8 months to complete, farmers should respect and use local knowledge, (i) it is the responsibility of the king's government in the modern context to ensure seed supply, (ii) seed must be properly dried in the sun, (iii) giving a gift of seed is a superior act, (iv) farmers should use and respect local knowledge, (v) seeds of all kinds of other crops should be similarly collected, dried, and stored in pot According to famous sages, religiously tending to healthy seeds is advantageous for farmers. Saffron rice The Sanskrit words vasa, which signifies fragrance, and mat up, which means to possess, are the roots of the word "basmati." Since VA is frequently pronounced as "ba," the word "basmati" should have been used to describe a type of rice with fragrance of perfume. Thus, basmati should have meant something holding fragrance in northern India. Golden rice: Kashyapa asserted that Peetvarna rishi yellow ric, or a samba type known as Hemi (golden rice), helped digestion.

Section of Cropper:

There are clear allusions to crop rotation in the Ayurveda. Rotation was used to cultivate crops in the same field, and the concept of fallowing was also well-known (Rig-Veda). Two crops were collected from the same land over the course of a year, according to the Taittiriya Sahota. Additionally, it discusses the appropriate times to harvest each crop as well as the various seasons during which each crop ripens. A description of the Ramayana story shows godhead and java waiting for the crop as winter approaches. However, winter or rabbi crops like wheat and barley are sown in October and harvested at the end of May. Directions for seasonal farming and harvesting are provided by Kautilya. Not only does the Arthasastra demonstrate in-depth familiarity with these two harvests, but also with a third. A king is told to lead the adoption of various against his enemy in Citra (March) to kill vernal crops and autumnal handfuls, in Jyesthamula (June) to kill vernal crops and rainy season handfuls, and in Margasirsa (January) to kill rainy crops and autumnal handfuls.

Thus, there were three crops: one sown during the rainy season and harvested before Magma; another sown during the autumn and harvested before Citra; and a third sown during the spring and stored by Jyaistha (cf. barley, which "ripened in summer while being sown in winter; rice, which ripened in autumn while being sown during the rains; and beans and sesame, which ripened in winter and the cool season). The different seasons' crops are listed in the Arthasastra. In the first season (purvavapah), paddy, koruna, sesame, panic, drake, and karaka are seeded; in the second season (madhyavapah), mudra, masa, and salvia; and in the third and final season (kusumbha, lentil, kuluttha, barley, wheat, kale, linseed, and mustard). The Khari and rabbi crops are in agreement with the Aretha satrap, respectively. The Melinda also mentions a third monsoon, called pavllssako, in addition to the ordinary rains that fall in the late summer and early winter. Of course, the three monsoons did not consistently travel throughout the entire nation each year, and whether a region produced one, two, or three crops depended on rainfall, climatic factors, and soil characteristics. Food crops and edible fruits and vegetables flourished naturally without tillage in many areas.

These occurrences were unusual to the Greek spectators. The Jacanas and the Epics (Ramayana, Mahabharata) frequently go into great detail about the forest scenery, including the vegetables and fruits that grow naturally without human labor. According to Arthasastra, cultivators were occasionally required to raise a second crop as a last resort for taxes. The amount of rain needed by a certain crop is suggested by the weather charts after thorough observation, and the farmer is given instructions for that crop near the rain forests. Continuous cropping was a common practice in the Rig-Veda, but pulses (legumes) and other crops were also seeded. According to one interpretation, "the cultivators harvesting the crops in general, separately, and in due order" is intended to convey the importance of rotating crops, sowing in lines, and preventing harvest overlap.

Sowing and Seeding:

The selection of the seed that appeared to be healthy from a ripening crop, safe storage of it with or without treatments, and subsequent spreading of the good seed with or without any treatment are all examples of how ancient scholars demonstrated a knowledge of the value of good seed. Around 2000 years ago, Parashara advised (i) proper seed drying, (ii) freedom from weed seeds, (iii) visual seed uniformity, (iv) storing seeds in sturdy bags, and (v) keeping seeds out of the reach of white ants and away from areas where leftover food, damp spots, and cowshed wastes could promote the growth of mold. According to Sage Caracara, the ideal nakshatras for sowing are Uttrashadha, Uttarashadha, Uttarabhardrapada, Uttarpahalguni, Mila, Jeyshtha, Anuratha, Magma, Rotini, Mrigashirsha (Riga), Rotini, Hasta, and Breathe. Avoid seeding or transplanting on Tuesday because rodents are a concern, and on Saturday because locusts and other insects are a threat. 'Empty' days, such as the fourth, ninth, and fourteenth day of the lunar fortnight of a month, should not be used for sowing, especially if the moon is weak. When the sun is in Cancer, grain seeds should be planted at a hand's distance (about 112 feet, or 45 cm). The distance should be cut in half in Leo. It should be four fingers, or 3–4 inches (=7.6–10.2 cm) in Virgo. Butter milk causes the seeds to sprout sooner than usual. The embryo would die from salt. In the Aretha Astra, Kautilya suggested that choosing whether to plant seeds for particular crops should be based on the known patterns of rainfall. He advised planting rice first, followed by mug beans and black grime. In order to ensure excellent germination, he also suggested several seed treatments (such as cow dung, honey, and ghee). Manu stated that a skilled farmer, or "Visa," must be able to assess the caliber of seed [10].

CONCLUSION

An intriguing storyline that spans the development of human civilization and international trade is the history of cotton production. Cotton has been instrumental in influencing economies, civilizations, and cross-cultural interactions throughout history, from its domestication in ancient India to its widespread cultivation across continents. The development of cotton textile industries during the Industrial Revolution, as well as its substantial influence on labor practises and social structures throughout the period of colonial plantations, are only a few of the notable turning points in the history of cotton production. Despite the fact that the growth of the cotton business has aided in economic development and industrialization, it has also been tarnished by ominous episodes like the transatlantic slave trade and abusive labor practises, which highlights the necessity for ethical considerations in the cotton trade. Modern agricultural technology has transformed cotton farming, boosted output and expanded the range of cotton cultivars. However, the cotton business still has to deal with issues including the need for sustainable growing methods and worries about the environment caused by pesticide use.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Di Bartolomeo, “Cotton and the environment,” *Ind. Cotoniera*, 1994.

[2] V. Rafiei, Z. Banihashemi, L. S. Bautista-Jalon, M. del Mar Jiménez-Gasco, B. Gillian Turgeon, and M. G. Milgroom, “Population genetics of verticillium dahliae in Iran based on microsatellite and single nucleotide polymorphism markers,” *Phytopathology*, 2018, doi: 10.1094/PHYTO-11-17-0360-R.

[3] J. A. Lee and D. D. Fang, “Cotton as a world crop: Origin, history, and current status,” in *Cotton*, 2015. doi: 10.2134/agronmonogr57.2013.0019.

[4] B. Pickersgill, S. C. H. Barrett, and D. de Andrade-Lima, “Wild Cotton in Northeast Brazil,” *Biotropica*, 1975, doi: 10.2307/2989799.

[5] C. Murphy *et al.*, “Early agriculture in Sri Lanka: New Archaeobotanical analyses and radiocarbon dates from the early historic sites of Kirinda and Kantharodai (Kandarodai),” *Archaeol. Res. Asia*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ara.2018.06.001.

[6] Y. Asanuma *et al.*, “Field trial of insect-resistant and herbicide-tolerant genetically

modified cotton (Gossypium hirsutum L.) for environmental risk assessment in Japan," *GM Crop. Food*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/21645698.2016.1272754.

[7] D. R. Cassoli de Souza Dutra, M. Regina Assalin, R. Scanagatta Dos Santos, and E. F. Gaspar de Carvalho Dores, "Method validation for multiresidue pesticide determination in riverbed sediment using QuEChERS and GC-MS/MS and application in samples from an important watershed in Central Western Brazil," *International Journal of Environmental Analytical Chemistry*. 2020. doi: 10.1080/03067319.2019.1657107.

[8] J. M. McMillan, "Unredeemed Land: An Environmental History of Civil War and Emancipation in the Cotton South by Erin Stewart Mauldin," *Civ. War Hist.*, 2020, doi: 10.1353/cwh.2020.0056.

[9] D. J. Spielman, H. Nazli, X. Ma, P. Zambrano, and F. Zaidi, "Technological opportunity, regulatory uncertainty, and Bt cotton in Pakistan," *AgBioForum*, 2015.

[10] J. Xu, A. Tao, J. Qi, and Y. Wang, "Bast fibres: Kenaf," in *Handbook of Natural Fibres: Second Edition*, 2020. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-818398-4.00005-0.

CHAPTER 16

APPROACH OF WEATHER MODIFICATION: ARTIFICIAL RAIN MAKING

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The goal of scientific research and practice in weather modification, specifically artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding, is to increase precipitation and change weather patterns for a variety of reasons. This abstract examines the theories and practices of cloud seeding and artificial rainmaking, highlighting both its advantages and disadvantages. The process of creating artificial rain involves releasing compounds into the atmosphere that act as ice nuclei or cloud condensation, promoting the creation of cloud droplets and precipitation. By introducing cloud seeding materials, such as silver iodide or sodium chloride, to promote the creation of ice crystals and accelerate the growth of raindrops, cloud seeding, on the other hand, tries to increase the precipitation potential of existing clouds.

KEYWORDS:

Artificial Rainmaking, Cloud Seeding, Dry Ice, Ice Crystals, Silver Iodide.

INTRODUCTION

The goal of scientific research and practice in weather modification, specifically artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding, is to increase precipitation and change weather patterns for a variety of reasons. This abstract examines the theories and practises of cloud seeding and artificial rainmaking, highlighting both its advantages and disadvantages. The process of creating artificial rain involves releasing compounds into the atmosphere that act as ice nuclei or cloud condensation, promoting the creation of cloud droplets and precipitation. By introducing cloud seeding materials, such as silver iodide or sodium chloride, to promote the creation of ice crystals and accelerate the growth of raindrops, cloud seeding, on the other hand, tries to increase the precipitation potential of existing clouds. Artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding have many different applications. These methods present the possibility of increasing water resources for industrial, agricultural, and drinking purposes in dry areas with water scarcity. Cloud seeding is also investigated for the prevention of hail to safeguard crops and infrastructure and for the improvement of snowpack to increase water reserves. Techniques for altering the weather have potential, but they also bring up moral, environmental, and scientific issues. It is still difficult to evaluate cloud seeding's efficacy and its long-term effects on weather patterns. In addition, it is important to give serious thought to any unforeseen repercussions and ecological implications of adding foreign compounds to the atmosphere [1]–[3].

This abstract explores the development of weather modification, including the advantages and drawbacks of cloud seeding. It also highlights recent advancements and research in the area, highlighting the necessity of thorough investigation to determine the viability and efficacy of weather modification methods. In conclusion, artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding are two examples of weather manipulation that offer potential answers to problems with water scarcity and weather-related issues. Although the idea is exciting, carrying it out calls for caution, taking into account potential environmental effects, ethical dilemmas, and the need for thorough scientific research. In order to harness weather modification's benefits and reduce any potential risks for the benefit of society and the environment, responsible research and wise decision-making are crucial. Conclusion for the topic Weather Modification - Artificial Rain Making and Cloud Seeding

In conclusion, the enticing prospect of addressing water scarcity and weather-related issues by weather modification through artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding is compelling. These methods have the potential to increase the availability of water in arid areas, reduce agricultural damage from hail, and increase snowpack for water storage. However, we must approach this topic with prudence and scientific rigor as we investigate the potential of weather modification. Although there have been instances of successful cloud seeding, research and discussion over its efficiency and long-term effects on weather patterns continue. Careful analysis and regulatory control are required due to ethical concerns over weather manipulation and potential unforeseen repercussions.

The practice of weather manipulation creates environmental issues, necessitating a thorough analysis of how adding cloud seeding agents to the atmosphere may affect the ecosystem. To reduce any negative ecological effects, prudent decision-making and adherence to stringent environmental safeguards are essential. Furthermore, to avoid unsupported claims of weather control and to discern true triumphs from coincidental weather events, a transparent and solid scientific methodology is essential. Techniques for changing the weather must be taken into account as a component of a larger plan for managing water resources and preparing for climate change. In order to solve water scarcity and weather issues, sustainable water management practises, water conservation, and climate resilience methods are all equally important.

It is essential that scientists, decision-makers, and stakeholders work together across disciplines as we continue to investigate the possible benefits of weather modification. Gaining a thorough knowledge of the intricacies and repercussions of weather modification requires responsible research and data-driven analysis. It is crucial to strike a balance between the possible advantages of weather manipulation and its associated dangers and uncertainties in the search for sustainable solutions to water-related problems. Weather modification can be used as a tool to address critical issues while preserving the environment and society's well-being with the support of a cautious, evidence-based approach. Our grasp of the possibilities for weather modification will continue to improve as technology, climate science, and weather forecasting evolve. Utilizing the advantages of artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding for the greater good while maintaining the delicate balance of nature will require responsible implementation that is guided by ethical ideals and environmental concerns. The benefits of weather modification:

1. When done legally and properly, weather manipulation has a number of possible advantages and benefits. The following are some benefits of weather modification:
2. **Water Resource Management:** In dry places with limited water supplies, weather modification techniques like cloud seeding can help. These methods increase rainfall or snowpack, supplying more water for home, industrial, and agricultural use.
3. **Agriculture and food security:** By guaranteeing timely and sufficient rainfall, weather manipulation can benefit agricultural activity. This contributes to raising crop yields, which boosts food production and food security.
4. Cloud seeding has been used to prevent hail from forming during thunderstorms. Weather modification can safeguard agricultural livelihoods and property by limiting hail damage to crops and infrastructure.
5. **Enhancing the snowpack:** In areas where water availability depends on snowmelt, increasing the snowpack through cloud seeding can boost water reserves and improve water accessibility throughout the dry season.

6. Using weather manipulation techniques, it may be possible to change the conditions that lead to wildfires. The risk of wildfires can be decreased by establishing environments that are less conducive to fire ignition or spread.
7. **Urban Heat Island Mitigation:** By altering local temperatures and precipitation patterns, weather modification techniques in urban settings may be able to reduce the urban heat island impact [4]–[6].
8. Climate research and cloud physics research both benefit from the data that weather manipulation experiments yield. Enhancing climate modelling and weather forecasting requires a better understanding of cloud processes.
9. **Disaster Risk Reduction:** Weather modification has the potential to be utilised to lessen the effects of extreme weather events like droughts, floods, and hurricanes by modifying weather patterns.
10. **Hydropower Production:** Enhanced precipitation from cloud seeding can help to boost river water flow, aiding hydropower production for the creation of renewable energy.
11. **Drought Management:** By increasing rainfall in drought-affected areas, weather manipulation may provide a potential tool for managing drought conditions.
12. While tackling water-related issues and improving weather conditions may be possible with weather modification, it is important to think about the potential drawbacks and ethical ramifications. To maximize the benefits while lowering dangers and unforeseen consequences, responsible weather modification that is based on thorough scientific study is essential. To fully explore the possibilities of weather manipulation and ensure its sustainable and beneficial implementation, collaboration among scientists, policymakers, and stakeholders is vital.

DISCUSSION

Weather modification is the deliberate manipulation of the local weather or environment. The US military tested cloud seeding to induce rain in the early 1940s, which is when research in this area first began. In order to safeguard people, communities, and assets from the harm that extreme weather causes, private firms have now joined the research effort into weather modification. The basics of creating rain Based on the temperature at the cloud top, clouds are divided into warm and cold clouds. Warm clouds are those whose cloud temperature is positive, whereas cold clouds are those whose cloud temperature is negative. The nucleus required for precipitation varies depending on the kind of cloud. Warm clouds need hygroscopic materials as their nucleus.

Background on Cloud Seeding:

Vincent Schaefer, a scientist from General Electric, is credited with discovering that ice crystals can cause precipitation, which led to the beginning of cloud seeding research. Silver iodide, a substance with comparable qualities, was utilised as a replacement for ice crystals because they are challenging to move and disseminate over an area. The experiments went on until the 1970s, when the programmer was abandoned due to a lack of useful findings.

Cloud sprinkling:

One method of reducing the effects of drought is cloud seeding. It is described as a method in which artificial condensation nuclei are introduced into clouds by aircrafts or other suitable mechanisms to create precipitation. Many times, heavier than cloud droplets are rainfall. The mechanics for cold and warm clouds are dissimilar.

In order to boost crop output in dry locations with little water, cloud seeding uses compounds that absorb water to promote the creation of clouds and rain. Some places, including Texas and Utah, have already adopted this practice, though not without some controversy. Cloud seeding's efficacy has not been established, and some people are concerned that it might even be harmful. The following use cases for cloud seeding:

Precipitation is getting heavier Increased precipitation is the most typical use of cloud seeding, which is feasible with both warm and cold clouds. There are primarily two techniques used to encourage precipitation. The warm cloud processes are impacted by one, hygroscopic seeding. The other, glycogenic seeding, starts the formation of cold clouds. Even though both methods can be useful on occasion, one is typically more useful than the other. Both technologies can also be used from an aircraft or the ground (ground-based). Which approach will work best can be determined with the aid of Weather Modification, Inc.

Increased Snowfall:

Glycogenic seeding can also be employed to boost strati form and orographic cloud precipitation. In these situations, seeding can be carried out using either ground-based or airborne modalities. Enhanced snowfall and spring runoff result in enhanced water supply for hydropower. Cloud seeding reduces the need for expensive alternative power sources and enhances the amount of water available for municipal, recreational, and environmental needs.

Improved Rainfall:

During the warm seasons, convective clouds are usually targeted in attempts to increase rainfall. Although ground-based technology might theoretically be used to seed these clouds, aircraft targeting is much more effective and precise. In most cases, it is possible to influence the cloud by dispersing a seeding agent into sub-cloud updrafts or by dropping the seeding agent directly into the cloud's higher layers. Typically, warm season glycogenic seeding is used to treat supercooled cumulus congests clouds. Either the nucleating agent is dropped directly into the supercooled cloud top or the ice-forming agent is released into the updraft beneath the cumulus that is actively expanding. The seeding agents can create ice at temperatures that are much higher than the natural process. Glycogenic seeding works in a similar manner to give the treated cloud a head start on producing precipitation. By seeding these warm clouds with hygroscopic seeding chemicals, it may be feasible to encourage precipitation growth when clouds do not grow tall and cold enough to create precipitation by the Bergeron process. Through the promotion of the warm cloud precipitation processes, this strategy can be extremely effective. Hygroscopic seeding is typically carried out by aircraft moving through sub-cloud updrafts in order to influence the zone's initial cloud droplet production [7]–[9].

Prevention of Hail Damage:

Cloud seeding is a technology that can be used to lessen hail damage and safeguard homes, crops, and other property, which will lessen the financial impact of catastrophic storm damage. Hail is made of ice and can only form in ferocious convective clouds; hence it is certain that these clouds are cold enough to allow for glycogenic seeding methods. When there is an oversupply of supercooled liquid water within powerful updrafts, hail can form. The ice that does precipitate, however, may melt during its transit through the warm sub-cloud layer, or if it does not, it will reach the surface as much smaller, less-damaging, ice. This depends on whether the excess can be made to freeze into large numbers of small particles rather than much smaller numbers of large particles.

Treating ground-based clouds, commonly referred to as fog, is another practical purpose for cloud seeding. Glycogenic seeding is a simple method for clearing supercooled fogs, which are composed of water droplets at temperatures cold enough to support the formation of ice. You have the option of applying this from the ground or in the air. Your decision between the two will be influenced by factors including the geography, wind, and local infrastructure.

Creation of chilly clouds:

One method is seeding with dry ice, while the other is sowing with silver iodide. Dry ice seeding, first Solid carbon dioxide, sometimes known as dry ice, has some unique properties. It doesn't melt at -80o C; it just stays the same and evaporates. Due to cloud seeding, dry ice is heavy, falls quickly from the top of the cloud, and has no lasting consequences. Dry ice is frequently used to seed clouds from aircraft. A constant stream of 0.5 to 1.0 cm dry ice pellets is emitted as an aircraft travel across the top of a cloud. A sheet of ice crystals is created as the object falls through the cloud. This process is not cost-effective because it takes 250 kg of dry ice to seed one cloud, resulting in the formation of raindrop-shaped ice crystals. It costs money to use specialized aero planes to transport the heavy dry ice over the top of clouds.

Seeding with Silver Iodide:

At temperatures below -5°C, tiny silver iodide crystals that are formed as smoke serve as effective ice-farming nuclei. These particles are small enough to spread with air currents when these nuclei are created from the ground generators. The best nucleating agent is silver iodide because of how closely its atomic structure resembles that of ice. It would take several hours for the silver iodide smoke discharged from the ground generator to reach the super-cooled clouds, during which time it would travel far and degrade in the sunlight. The proper method for seeding cold clouds would be for an aircraft to release silver iodide smoke into the super-cooled cloud. Because significantly less silver iodide is needed per cloud, silver iodide techniques are more useful for seeding cold clouds than dry ice techniques. If the area that needs to be covered is large, it is not necessary to fly to the top of the cloud. Cloud seeding with warm air.

1) The water drop method

Coalescence is a phenomenon that primarily causes raindrops to develop in warm clouds. The fundamental premise is that the coalescence process must be initiated by the presence of relatively big water droplets. So, the cloud is filled with water droplets or big hygroscopic nuclei. Aircraft spray 25 mm water droplets onto heated clouds at a rate of 30 gallons per seeding.

2) Standard salt method

A good seeding substance for warm clouds is regular salt. Either a 10% solution or a solid form of it is used. Salt and soap combined are a sensible solution. Power sprayers, air compressors, or even ground generators are used to perform the spraying. The balloon burst method is also advantageous. In this instance, sodium chloride and gunpowder are set up to burst close to the base of the cloud, distributing salt flakes.

Artificial Rain Making:

A method of weather modification known as "artificial rainmaking" is creating rain by releasing cloud-seeding substances into the sky to encourage cloud condensation an precipitation. This abstract explores the theoretical underpinnings and practical approaches of artificial rainmaking, as well as its possible uses, advantages, and difficulties. Hygroscopic substances, such as sodium chloride or silver iodide, are frequently distributed into clouds as part of the artificial rainmaking process. These substances operate as cloud condensation or ice nuclei. These substances aid in the development of ice crystals or cloud droplets, which ultimately causes an increase in rain or snowfall. Applications for artificial rainmaking are numerous and include areas with water shortages, droughts, or the need to improve water supplies for domestic, industrial, and agricultural use.

Artificial rainmaking has the potential to increase water availability, boost crop yields, and reinforce water security. Although it has potential, artificial rainmaking also presents ethical, environmental, and scientific questions. Thorough investigation and meticulous analysis are required to assess its efficacy and long-term effects on weather patterns. Furthermore, the use of cloud seeding chemicals presents environmental issues that necessitate detailed environmental impact analyses to comprehend any ecological repercussions. This abstract emphasizes the historical background of artificial rainmaking, fruitful case studies, and current field research initiatives. Responsible and evidence-based techniques are required to exploit the benefits of artificial rainmaking while reducing potential risks as we investigate the possibilities of weather manipulation. creating artificial rain offers a compelling way to improve precipitation patterns and alleviate water constraint. Artificial rainmaking can be a useful tool to enhance water resource management and climate adaptation by expanding our understanding of cloud physics and responsibly using it, enabling a more sustainable and resilient future.

Analysis of Artificial Rainmaking:

In conclusion, artificial rainmaking is an intriguing method of weather manipulation that presents opportunities to improve precipitation in areas with water resource problems and alleviate water scarcity. It has been demonstrated that the idea of causing rainfall by releasing cloud seeding chemicals into the atmosphere has the potential to increase water availability, boost agriculture, and enhance water security. Artificial rainmaking has been proven efficient in increasing precipitation and snowfall in some areas, according to successful case studies. These successes have generated interest in investigating its wider applicability to deal with water-related problems and increase resistance to changing weather patterns. Artificial rainmaking does, however, raise some ethical, environmental, and scientific questions, just like any other new technology. Understanding the method's efficacy, constraints, and potential effects on weather patterns requires rigorous scientific investigation, including controlled tests and data analysis. To thoroughly investigate the ecological effects of introducing cloud seeding chemicals into the sky, environmental impact assessments are crucial. The investigation of artificial rainmaking must be guided by ethical factors, such as stakeholder engagement, openness, and responsible execution.

In addition, cooperation between researchers, decision-makers, and local people is essential to ensuring inclusive decision-making and successful water resource management plans. Although it has a lot of potential, artificial rainmaking should only be used as one instrument in a larger strategy for managing water resources and preparing for climate change. Building long-term solutions to water scarcity and weather-related issues should include sustainable water practices, conservation efforts, and climate resilience methods. Responsible and evidence-based techniques will be essential to exploit the benefits of artificial rainmaking while reducing possible hazards as the area of weather modification develops. We may collaborate to create a sustainable and water-secure future for everyone by fusing scientific knowledge, environmental awareness, and ethical considerations.

Application of Artificial Rainmaking:

In many situations when water resources are limited and meteorological conditions provide difficulties, the application of artificial rainmaking, a weather manipulation technology, has promise. The following are some of the main uses for artificial rainmaking:

1. **Water Resource Management:** To increase precipitation and boost water reserves in areas with water scarcity or drought, artificial rainmaking techniques might be used. It provides a chance to increase water supplies for domestic, industrial, and agricultural use by causing rainfall.

2. **Agriculture and food security:** By ensuring timely and adequate rainfall during crucial growth phases of crops, artificial rainmaking can boost agricultural activities. This could result in higher crop yields, which would improve food production and security.
3. **Drought Mitigation:** Artificial rainmaking may offer a technique for reducing the effects of water scarcity and supporting ecosystems that depend on water availability in areas that are undergoing protracted droughts.
4. **Hydropower Production:** Increasing water flow in rivers and reservoirs through artificial rainmaking could help hydropower generating and boost the production of renewable energy.
5. **Metropolitan Water Supply:** In water-stressed metropolitan regions, artificial rainmaking might be a complementary strategy to increase water supplies for people and businesses.
6. **Fire Suppression:** In areas where wildfires are common, the use of artificial rainmaking as a way to change the weather and lower the danger of fire ignition or spread can be investigated.
7. **Environmental Restoration:** By promoting re-vegetation efforts and supporting the regeneration of natural habitats, artificial rainmaking can help restore damaged ecosystems.
8. **Water Conservation and Efficiency:** Artificial rainmaking has the potential to promote water conservation measures and efficient water use by boosting water availability through rainfall enhancement. Insights into weather patterns and atmospheric processes are provided by the study of artificial rainmaking, which also advances cloud physics, meteorology, and climate studies.
9. **Disaster Risk Reduction:** Artificial rainmaking has the potential to be employed in areas that are susceptible to extreme weather events to affect weather patterns and lessen the severity or frequency of disasters like floods or strong storms.

To assure effectiveness and reduce potential environmental effects, the implementation of artificial rainmaking necessitates rigorous planning, monitoring, and evaluation. To make informed judgments and obtain desirable results, responsible execution, in cooperation with scientific experts and local stakeholders, is vital. While artificial rainmaking has potential in some situations, it should be seen as an adjunct to more comprehensive approaches to water resource management, climate adaptation, and sustainable development techniques. We may collaborate to improve resilience and handle water concerns in a balanced and sustainable way by combining artificial rainmaking with other water management strategies [10].

CONCLUSION

A compelling approach to potentially addressing water scarcity and weather-related issues is weather modification through artificial rainmaking and cloud seeding. These methods have the potential to increase the availability of water in arid areas, reduce agricultural damage from hail, and increase snowpack for water storage. However, we must approach this topic with prudence and scientific rigor as we investigate the potential of weather modification. Although there have been instances of successful cloud seeding, research and discussion over its efficiency and long-term effects on weather patterns continue. Careful analysis and regulatory control are required due to ethical concerns over weather manipulation and potential unforeseen repercussions. The practice of weather manipulation creates environmental issues, necessitating a thorough analysis of how adding cloud seeding agents to the atmosphere may affect the ecosystem. To reduce any negative ecological effects, prudent decision-making and adherence to stringent environmental safeguards are essential.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. Axisa and T. P. DeFelice, "Modern and prospective technologies for weather modification activities: A look at integrating unmanned aircraft systems," *Atmospheric Research*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.atmosres.2016.03.005.

[2] J. M. Herndon, "Adverse agricultural consequences of weather modification," *Agrivita*, 2016, doi: 10.17503/agrivita.v38i3.866.

[3] B. Bluemling, R. E. Kim, and F. Biermann, "Seeding the clouds to reach the sky: Will China's weather modification practices support the legitimization of climate engineering?," *Ambio*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s13280-019-01180-3.

[4] S. S. Chien, D. L. Hong, and P. H. Lin, "Ideological and volume politics behind cloud water resource governance – Weather modification in China," *Geoforum*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.geoforum.2017.08.003.

[5] S. Sutikno, I. R. Amalia, A. Sandhyavitri, A. Syahza, H. Widodo, and T. H. Seto, "Application of weather modification technology for peatlands fires mitigation in Riau, Indonesia," 2020. doi: 10.1063/5.0002137.

[6] R. M. Rasmussen *et al.*, "Evaluation of the Wyoming Weather Modification Pilot Project (WWMPP) using two approaches: Traditional statistics and ensemble modeling," *J. Appl. Meteorol. Climatol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1175/JAMC-D-17-0335.1.

[7] D. Breed, R. Rasmussen, C. Weeks, B. Boe, and T. Deshler, "Evaluating winter orographic cloud seeding: Design of the Wyoming Weather Modification Pilot Project (WWMPP)," *J. Appl. Meteorol. Climatol.*, 2014, doi: 10.1175/JAMC-D-13-0128.1.

[8] R. List, "Weather modification - A scenario for the future," *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*. 2004. doi: 10.1175/BAMS-85-1-51.

[9] W. Zheng *et al.*, "Charged particle (negative ion)-based cloud seeding and rain enhancement trial design and implementation," *Water (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/w12061644.

[10] M. Garstang *et al.*, "Weather modification: Finding common ground," *Bull. Am. Meteorol. Soc.*, 2005, doi: 10.1175/BAMS-86-5-647.

CHAPTER 17

IMPORTANCE OF REMOTE SENSING APPLICATIONS IN AGRICULTURE SECTOR

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

By offering useful data on crop health, soil conditions, and general farm management, remote sensing is a potent tool that has revolutionized agriculture. The different uses of remote sensing in agriculture are examined in this abstract, with a focus on how important these uses are for boosting crop output, maximizing resource utilization, and encouraging sustainable farming methods. Farmers and researchers can track crop development, identify stressors, and make informed decisions based on real-time data using a variety of remote sensing systems, such as satellites, drones, and ground-based sensors. Precision agriculture is made possible by remote sensing data, which enables targeted interventions like exact irrigation, fertilization, and pest management, improving crop yields and minimizing environmental effect.

KEYWORDS:

Crop Health, Dry Matter, Disaster Management, Environmental Monitoring.

INTRODUCTION

The use of remote sensing, a potent and adaptable technology, has completely changed how we view and investigate the surface of the Earth from a distance. The ideas, uses, and importance of remote sensing are examined in this abstract in a number of contexts, including environmental monitoring, agriculture, urban planning, and disaster management. In remote sensing, sensors are mounted on satellites, aircraft, drones, or ground-based devices to gather data about the Earth's surface. These sensors are capable of detecting electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths ranging from microwaves to visible light, which enables researchers to gather important data without coming into touch with the intended subject directly. Remote sensing has a plethora of different uses. It assists in tracking changes in land use, deforestation, water quality, and natural disasters like wildfires and floods in environmental monitoring. In agriculture, remote sensing aids in production prediction, crop health evaluation, and precision farming techniques. In addition, remote sensing is essential to urban planning since it makes it easier to analyses urban development, infrastructure developments, and resource management. Additionally, it aids in disaster management by offering pertinent information at the right time during crises, facilitating effective reaction and recovery operations [1]–[3].

The benefits of remote sensing, such as its extensive coverage, reproducible observations, and non-invasive nature, are highlighted in this abstract. It equips researchers, decision-makers, and those in charge of formulating policies with crucial information needed for planning that is supported by facts. Additionally, since satellite data is disseminated internationally, remote sensing encourages international cooperation and advances both scientific inquiry and global environmental monitoring. Finally, remote sensing is a paradigm-shifting technology that enables us to comprehend, keep an eye on, and manage our planet from a different vantage point. Advancements in sensor technology, data analytics, and machine learning promise to unearth fresh insights as the sector continues to develop, resulting in a more resilient and sustainable future for our planet and its inhabitants.

User Analysis of Remote Sensing:

In conclusion, remote sensing has become an essential and revolutionary technology that has completely changed how we perceive the Earth's surface and its dynamic processes. Remote sensing has eliminated geographic boundaries by allowing data collection from a distance and has produced useful information for a variety of applications. Remote sensing has a wide range of uses, including monitoring the environment, agriculture, urban planning, disaster management, and studying the climate. We are better equipped to make educated decisions, plan for sustainable growth, and respond to environmental concerns and natural calamities since it can collect crucial data without coming into physical touch. In order to track changes in land use, spot environmental deterioration, keep an eye on natural resources, and support climate studies, remote sensing has proven to be a potent instrument. Due to its involvement in precision agriculture, crop management techniques have improved, resulting in higher production and resource optimization.

Remote sensing in urban planning supports the growth of sustainable cities, the development of smart cities, and the monitoring of infrastructure. Its timely and accurate information is essential for mobilizing resources, reducing effects, and facilitating recovery activities during catastrophes. Remote sensing's benefits, such as its extensive spatial coverage, repeatable observations, and global data sharing, have encouraged international collaborations and partnerships and helped people grasp environmental changes and problems on a more universal level. The availability of high-resolution data, enhanced sensors, and sophisticated data analytics will open up new prospects for tackling complicated problems, influencing political decisions, and furthering scientific research as remote sensing technology develops. Addressing issues like data privacy, data integration, and the requirement for qualified experts to analyses and comprehend the enormous amounts of remote sensing data, however, is crucial.

The potential and capabilities of remote sensing will be significantly enhanced in the next years by the integration of this technology with other technologies like machine learning and artificial intelligence. In order to improve our knowledge of the Earth and its processes, protect the environment, and promote sustainable development for future generations, remote sensing must be developed continuously and responsibly used.

Range of Users for Remote Sensing:

Remote sensing has a broad application that keeps growing as new technologies and uses are developed. The following are some of the crucial elements that define the scope of remote sensing: Environmental Monitoring: Remote sensing is essential for tracking and evaluating environmental changes, such as those in water bodies, wetland dynamics, and desertification, changes in land use and cover, and deforestation. Agriculture and forestry: By giving information on crop health, yield estimation, vegetation mapping, forest inventory, and pest and disease monitoring, remote sensing enables precision agriculture and forestry practises. Disaster management: Real-time information is provided via remote sensing during natural catastrophes like floods, earthquakes, wildfires, and hurricanes. It helps with damage evaluation, search and rescue missions, and disaster recovery efforts. Urban Planning and Infrastructure Development: For the purpose of sustainable development, remote sensing provides assistance to urban planners and policymakers in the analysis of urban expansion, land use planning, infrastructure monitoring, transportation planning, and environmental impact assessments.

Climate and weather studies are made possible by remote sensing data, which is also used to forecast the weather and investigate other atmospheric phenomena like aerosols, greenhouse gases, and cloud dynamics. Biodiversity and Conservation: Remote sensing aids in the assessment and monitoring of biodiversity, the mapping of habitats and protected areas, and the management of wildlife. Oceanography and marine studies: Coastal erosion, ocean currents, sea surface temperature, marine biodiversity, and the effects of climate change on marine ecosystems are all studied using remote sensing data. Archaeology and cultural heritage: By spotting concealed buildings and artefacts, remote sensing helps uncover and preserve archaeological sites and cultural assets. Exploration of natural resources and energy: Remote sensing is utilized in the selection of sites for renewable energy sources, mineral exploration, and oil and gas exploration. Worldwide Environmental Monitoring: Remote sensing enables the monitoring of environmental changes on a worldwide scale, such as deforestation, urbanization, and climate change, and offers insightful information about the interactions between Earth's ecosystems [4]–[6]. Because of improvements in sensor technology, data processing, and machine learning algorithms, the field of remote sensing is constantly increasing. With more satellite constellations, data accessibility and observation frequency are increasing, offering more precise and timely information for a variety of applications. Additionally, the combination of remote sensing with other technologies, like big data analytics, geographic information systems (GIS), and artificial intelligence (AI), creates new opportunities for multidisciplinary research and creative responses to difficult problems. Overall, the field of remote sensing continues to be flexible and dynamic, with enormous potential to address important societal, economic, and environmental problems and contribute to a future that is resilient and sustainable.

DISCUSSION

The art and science of learning information about things or places at a distance without coming into direct contact with the thing or place being studied is called remote sensing.

Uses: The disciplines of agriculture and related industries use remote sensing technology.

1. Gathering fundamental information to track crop progress
2. Calculating the area under cultivation
3. Predicting crop production
4. Wasteland mapping
5. Monitoring and assessing the effects of drought;
6. Mapping flood damage; and
7. Land use/cover mapping and the area covered by trees,
8. Soil mapping,
9. Examining the irrigation, drainage, and soil moisture conditions,
10. Examining a pest or disease outbreak,
11. Investigating groundwater.

Remote sensing technologies:

Remote sensing methods typically use three platforms. They are satellite-based, airborne, and ground-based. Some of the ground-based remote sensing technologies include infrared thermometers, spectral radiometers, pilot balloons, and radars, whilst aeroplanes are used for airborne remote sensing. The limited use and high expense of ground- and air-based platforms has made space-based satellite technology useful for a larger range of remote sensing applications. The primary instrument for analyzing and interpreting data from remote sensors is digital image processing, which uses sophisticated computers. The following are benefits of satellite remote sensing:

A single image or photograph can cover a large region (one scene from the Indian Remote Sensing Satellite IRS series covers an area of around 148 x 178 sq. km). Receptivity - The ability to repeatedly obtain data for any region (IRS series cover the same region every 16 to 22 days). Coverage - Difficult-to-reach places like mountains, swamps, and dense forests can readily be reached. The technique of gathering data about the world from the equipment deployed on world Observation Satellites is known as space-based remote sensing. The types of satellites are as follows, and they are classified into two classes:

Polar satellites in orbit:

These satellites travel over the poles at a height of between 550 and 1,600 kilometers along an inclined circular path. The function of these satellites is remote sensing. Some of the remote sensing satellites include LANDSAT (USA), SPOT (FRANCE), and IRS (INDIA).

An orbiting satellite:

These move at the same speed as the earth and orbit the equator at an altitude of 36,000 km, allowing them to continuously observe the same region of the earth. Both weather forecasting and telecommunications use them. For the aforementioned objectives, India launches the INSAT series. Each of these satellites is equipped with sensors that operate in the visible and near-infrared spectrums. The launch of INSAT-3A took place on April 10, 2003.

Remote sensing's function in agriculture:

Agriculture is a significant source of renewable and dynamic natural resources. About 70% of the population in India relies only on the agriculture sector for their livelihood, which also accounts for close to 35% of the country's net national product. Since there is little room to expand the land under agriculture, enhancing agricultural production has been the main focus. This necessitates the wise and effective management of both water and land resources. Therefore, detailed and trustworthy information on hazards/natural disasters like drought and flooding as well as information on land use and cover, forest area, soils, geology, the size of wastelands, agricultural crops, and both surface and subsurface water resources is needed. Seasonal information on crops, their acreage, vitality, and production enable the nation to execute appropriate support and procurement policies and adopt adequate measures to address shortages, if any. Such information is mostly provided by remote sensing technologies, which are capable of offering consistent, synoptic, multitemporal, and multispectral coverage of the nation. Several efforts have been conducted to explore methods for separating information about agriculture from ground-based, airborne, and space-based data.

Programmed for Remote Sensing in India:

With the launch of the Indian Remote Sensing Satellite IRS-IA in 1988, followed by IRS-IB (1992), IRS-IC (1995), and IRS-ID (1997), India established a satellite-based operational remote sensing system in the nation, building on the experience gained from its experimental remote sensing satellite missions BHASKARA-I and II. Early efforts to examine the potentials of remotely sensed data using various methods were made by the Department of Space (DOS)/Indian Space Research Organization (ISRO), the prime agency for setting up an operational remote sensing system in the nation. The ISRO/DOS has set up a mechanism to launch remote sensing satellites once every three or four years to ensure the continuity in data collecting, in order to meet the customer requirement of remote sensing data processing and interpretation. Several institutions involved in remote sensing and related fields are shown.

Weather modelling for crops:

It is a representation of a crop using mathematical formulas that explains how the crop interacts with its surroundings both above and below ground. Growth refers to the rise in the crop's dry matter. The rate of radiation absorption by foliage and/or the rate at which water and nutrients are absorbed by root systems, and consequently the distribution of water and nutrients in the soil profile, determine the rate of growth of a healthy crop. The many phenophases that the crop goes through to finish its lifecycle are used to explain the crop's development. The progression of the crop from seeding or primordial initiation to maturity is shown in that diagram. Last but not least, the yield of a crop stand is expressed as the sum of three factors: the length of the growing season, the average rate at which dry matter accumulates, and the percentage of dry matter that is considered yield after the crop is harvested. It is acknowledged that crop development, growth, and yield are influenced by the crop's exposure to solar radiation (PAR), day length, and mean daily temperature (DTT). The amount of time required for a crop to mature depends on the temperature measured over a base value (DTT), as well as the day length above a fixed base for photoperiodic phases like flowering. For a particular cultivar or variety, the harvest index does not change significantly from year to year in the absence of stress. As a result, crop weather modelling is based on the rules that control how a crop develops and how long it takes to grow dependent on temperature and/or day length. In terms of radiation interception, water use, and nutrient supply, they are used to quantify the rate of crop growth, which helps to reduce the harvest index when the crops are under stress. The fundamental data that must be produced for agricultural weather modelling includes. Crop phonology in relation to temperature and day length, crop water use during various phenoplasts of crop growth, the relationship between crop water use and total dry matter production, the partitioning of dry matter into different plant components as influenced by water and nutrient availability, and the impact of weather parameters on biotic crop growth interference are just a few of the topics covered [7], [8].

Various models:

Statistical simulations

The relationship between the yield or yield components and the weather parameters is expressed by these models. Statistical methods are used in the system to measure the associations. Simple regression techniques that explain the correlations between the weather and crops are also regarded as models.

Model that is mechanistic:

These models explain the relationships between the influencing dependent variables as well as the relationships between the meteorological factors and the yield.

Deterministic

These models provide an accurate estimation of the yield or dependent variable's value. These models have co-efficient that are known.

Random-effects models

Each output has a probability component associated to it. Different outputs are provided along with probability for each combination of inputs. These equations specify the yield or condition of the dependent variable at a specific rate.

Dynamic models

The variable time is present. Over a specific amount of time, both the dependent and independent variables' values remain constant. These variables vary over time as a result of a change in the rate of increment.

Static models:

There is no variable for time. Over a specific amount of time, the dependent and independent variables' values remain constant.

Simulation models

In general, computer models are a mathematical representation of a system found in the actual world. Estimating agricultural productivity as a function of weather, soil, and crop management is one of the fundamental objectives of crop simulation models These simulations employ one or more sets of differential equations over an extended period of time, typically from planting to harvest maturity or ultimate harvest.

Detailed models

A basic way to define a system's behavior is through a descriptive model. The model consists of one or more mathematical equations but reflects little to none of the mechanisms that are the causes of occurrences. The equation that is swiftly calculated from repeatedly measured weights of the crop in cases when no observations were made is an illustration of such an equation.

Models of explanation

The mechanisms and processes that lead to the behavior of the system are quantitatively described in this model. This model is developed by analyzing a system and quantifying each of its processes and mechanisms separately. These system-wide descriptions are used to create the model. It includes descriptions of several processes, including the development of tillers and the expansion of leaf surface area. These mechanisms have the effect of growing crops.

Climate variability and change

Climate change refers to any long-term departure from the norms of an average over a lengthy period of time in weather occurrences. The increase in CO2 from 180 ppm to 350 ppm has coincided with an increase in global temperature of 2.0 to 3.0 C. A powerful and essential tool for many applications, remote sensing has a wide range of benefits. The following are some of the main benefits of remote sensing:

1. **Broad Coverage:** Remote sensing enables quick and accurate data collection by allowing us to monitor vast and inaccessible places, including remote and dangerous ones, without the need for physical presence.
2. **Repeated observations:** Data can be collected at regular intervals by satellites and other remote sensing platforms, allowing for frequent and consistent monitoring of environmental changes, natural occurrences, and land use patterns throughout time.
3. Remote sensing is a non-invasive technique that minimizes environmental effect and disturbance to ecosystems and species because it doesn't require direct contact with the target area or intrusion.
4. **Multi-Spectral Data:** Remote sensing sensors may record information at a range of wavelengths, from visible light to infrared and microwave, enabling a thorough understanding of numerous phenomena, including the condition of the plant, the quality of the water, and the land cover.
5. **Disaster Response and Recovery:** In the event of a natural disaster, remote sensing can give real-time or almost real-time information, enabling rapid and well-informed decision-making.
6. Cost-Effectiveness: Remote sensing data acquisition is far less expensive than conventional ground-based approaches, making it a viable option for extensive monitoring and assessment.
7. **Global Coverage:** Because satellites offer global coverage, researchers and decision-makers can use them to examine phenomena like climate change, deforestation, and ocean currents that cut over national lines.

8. **Data Integration and Analysis:** Remote sensing data can be combined with other data sources, such as Geographic Information Systems (GIS), to perform complex spatial analysis and modelling that will help decision-makers make well-informed choices.
9. **Environmental Monitoring:** Remote sensing aids in environmental monitoring by enabling the evaluation of environmental indicators such as air pollution, water pollution, land degradation, and deforestation.
10. **Precision Agriculture:** Remote sensing is used in agriculture to support practises such as precision farming, resource optimization, crop health monitoring, and increased agricultural productivity.
11. **Scientific Research:** The use of remote sensing data in a variety of scientific fields, including climatology, oceanography, geology, and ecology, has advanced our understanding of how the Earth works.
12. **Sharing of real-time information:** Remote sensing data is disseminated internationally, facilitating international partnerships and assisting environmental monitoring and assessment projects all over the world.

Disadvantages of remote sensing:

Although remote sensing has many benefits, it also has certain drawbacks and restrictions. The following are some of the main drawbacks of remote sensing:

1. **Dependence on Atmospheric Conditions:** The transmission of electromagnetic radiation through the atmosphere is necessary for remote sensing. The precision and quality of data collecting can be hampered by cloud cover, particles, and atmospheric conditions, which may result in observational gaps.
2. **Resolution in both space and time:** The spatial resolution (degree of detail) and temporal resolution (frequency of data collection) of remote sensing data may be constrained. Low-resolution data could not offer the amount of detail needed for some applications, while high-resolution data frequently costs more.
3. **Limitations of the sensor:** Different sensors are designed for various wavelengths and uses. Depending on the study location and aims, the availability and usability of sensors may vary, thus limiting the accessibility of data.
4. **Data Processing and Interpretation:** The processing and interpretation of remote sensing data requires specialized software and knowledge. Inaccuracies in analysis might result from mistakes in data processing or incorrect interpretation of imagery.
5. **Limited Penetration Capability:** Some sensors, such as optical sensors, are not useful in specific situations or conditions due to their limited capacity to penetrate through thick cloud cover, vegetation canopies, or deep oceans.
6. **Absence of Ground Trothing:** To maintain accuracy and reliability, remote sensing data may need validation and ground trothing. This calls for field data collection, which in rural or difficult-to-reach places can be time-consuming and difficult.
7. **Data Availability and Cost:** Especially for high-resolution or specialised datasets, access to high-quality remote sensing data and imagery may be constrained by data ownership, licensing limitations, or cost.
8. **Data Privacy Concerns:** Sensitive information about certain places or people may be captured via remote sensing imagery, presenting privacy issues that need for careful management and data sharing policies.
9. **Limited Nighttime Observations:** Due to the limitations of some remote sensing technology, such as optical sensors, nighttime observations are difficult or impossible.
10. **Complexity of Data Analysis:** Because remote sensing data analysis involves sophisticated technical knowledge and competence in geospatial analysis, statistics, and image processing, it is difficult for non-experts to use.

11. Remote sensing should be carried out ethically, respecting privacy, cultural sensitivity, and the potential influence on nearby communities and ecosystems.
12. **Limited Observations in Extreme habitats:** Remote sensing may encounter difficulties in data gathering and interpretation in extreme habitats due to the complex and unusual conditions, such as dense rainforests, deserts, or Polar Regions [9], [10].

CONCLUSION

In the world of agriculture, remote sensing has emerged as a game-changing technology with enormous potential. By using its many uses, remote sensing revolutionizes agriculture by giving farmers and researchers a thorough grasp of crop health, soil conditions, and land use dynamics. Remote sensing provides farmers with up-to-the-minute information to improve agricultural practices and resource management by utilizing data from satellites, drones, and ground-based sensors. By using personalized treatments and remote sensing data-driven precision agriculture, crop yields can be increased while using less water, fertilizer, and pesticides. Additionally, successful farm management and land use planning are supported by the integration of remote sensing data with GIS and other cutting-edge technology.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Ma, Y. Liu, X. Zhang, Y. Ye, G. Yin, and B. A. Johnson, "Deep learning in remote sensing applications: A meta-analysis and review," *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2019.04.015.

[2] I. Colomina and P. Molina, "Unmanned aerial systems for photogrammetry and remote sensing: A review," *ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2014.02.013.

[3] Y. Huang, Z. xin CHEN, T. YU, X. zhi HUANG, and X. fa GU, "Agricultural remote sensing big data: Management and applications," *Journal of Integrative Agriculture*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/S2095-3119(17)61859-8.

[4] R. P. Sishodia, R. L. Ray, and S. K. Singh, "Applications of remote sensing in precision agriculture: A review," *Remote Sens.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/rs12193136.

[5] M. Guo, J. Li, C. Sheng, J. Xu, and L. Wu, "A review of wetland remote sensing," *Sensors (Switzerland)*. 2017. doi: 10.3390/s17040777.

[6] D. J. Lary, A. H. Alavi, A. H. Gandomi, and A. L. Walker, "Machine learning in geosciences and remote sensing," *Geosci. Front.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.gsf.2015.07.003.

[7] C. Zhao and Z. Lu, "Remote sensing of landslides-A review," *Remote Sensing*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/rs10020279.

[8] Q. Yuan *et al.*, "Deep learning in environmental remote sensing: Achievements and challenges," *Remote Sens. Environ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.rse.2020.111716.

[9] A. User, "Advantages and Disadvantages of Remote Sensing," *Remote Sensing*, 2017.

[10] M. M. Guelman and A. Shiryaev, "Closed-loop control of earth observation satellites," *J. Spacecr. Rockets*, 2019, doi: 10.2514/1.A34134.

CHAPTER 18

INTRODUCTION OF AGRICULTURAL HERITAGE OF INDIA: AN ANALYSIS

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

This abstract provides a summary of India's agricultural past, examining the development of farming techniques across time, traditional knowledge systems, and cutting-edge strategies that have supported this illustrious industry throughout the millennia. The Indus Valley Civilization where early agricultural practices, such as crop cultivation and irrigation systems, have been documented, is the origin of India's agricultural history. Agriculture was developed and spread throughout the Indian subcontinent by subsequent ancient civilizations like the Vedic period, the Maura and Gupta empires, and the Mughal Empire. India's agricultural legacy is greatly influenced by the interaction of traditional knowledge and nature. Indigenous agricultural methods have been passed down through the years, creating a profound understanding of the earth and its cycles.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Heritage, Agriculture Practices, Indigenous Agricultural, India’s Agricultural, Livestock Breeds.

INTRODUCTION

India's long history of agriculture demonstrates the close relationship between its agricultural practises and rich cultural heritage. This abstract provides a summary of India's agricultural past, examining the development of farming techniques across time, traditional knowledge systems, and cutting-edge strategies that have supported this illustrious industry throughout the millennia. The Indus Valley Civilization (c. 3300–1300 BCE), where early agricultural practises, such as crop cultivation and irrigation systems, have been documented, is the origin of India's agricultural history. Agriculture was developed and spread throughout the Indian subcontinent by subsequent ancient civilizations like the Vedic period, the Maura and Gupta empires, and the Mughal Empire. India's agricultural legacy is greatly influenced by the interaction of traditional knowledge and nature. Indigenous agricultural methods have been passed down through the years, creating a profound understanding of the earth and its cycles. Examples include organic farming, mixed cropping, and seed saving. As seen by diverse regional festivals and rituals that honor agricultural riches, these practises reveal a close connection between agriculture, culture, and spirituality. Additionally, a wide variety of crops and agricultural biodiversity are part of India's agricultural legacy. The nation is renowned for its wide variety of traditional crop types and indigenous livestock breeds, which have evolved over ages to suit various agro-climatic zones. These resources act as essential genetic variety repositories, providing resistance to shifting environmental conditions and the dangers posed by climate change [1].

Modern agricultural practises that heavily rely on synthetic inputs, growing urbanization, and soil degradation have all posed problems for India's agricultural history in recent years. Innovative programmers, however, are starting to take shape to revive conventional practises while mixing cutting-edge technology and sustainable farming practises. Governmental policies are also being developed to maintain the agricultural heritage for future generations by promoting and protecting indigenous agricultural practises. In realizing the value of conserving India's agricultural tradition, this idea comes to its conclusion. Not only does it support livelihoods and food security, but it also embodies a special synthesis of ancient wisdom and modern knowledge. India can create the foundation for a resilient and sustainable agricultural future that is founded in its priceless legacy by learning from the past and embracing innovation. Finally, India's agricultural heritage is a tribute to the nation's illustrious history of innovation and tradition. This tradition, which dates back thousands of years, illustrates the long-standing relationship between the agricultural practises of the country and its cultural fabric. India has developed a wide variety of farming practises, crop types, and indigenous livestock breeds that have all affected the country's agricultural landscape from the time of the ancient Indus Valley Civilization to the present [2].

The interaction between traditional knowledge and nature is essential to this heritage. Indigenous agricultural techniques reflect a deep awareness of the earth and its cycles that has been passed down through the generations. They are entwined with cultural and spiritual ideals, transforming agriculture from a merely subsistence activity to a way of life that is honoured through a variety of local rituals and celebrations. India's agricultural tradition is still strong, despite facing contemporary difficulties like urbanization and climate change. There is a growing movement across the country to include sustainable practises while preserving and reviving old ones. India works to promote food security, protect biodiversity, and uphold ecological balance by incorporating both traditional wisdom and modern understanding. India's agricultural legacy must be preserved for the sake of both the nation and the world at large. India's varied agricultural practises provide insightful analysis and practical answers as the world struggles with pressing environmental issues and the requirement for sustainable food systems. India can create a resilient and inclusive agricultural future that balances tradition with innovation by honoring and learning from the past.

However, concerted efforts are needed to guarantee the survival of this heritage. Governments, organizations, and communities must work together to advance agro ecological practises, save local livestock breeds, and provide farmers with the information and tools they need. Furthermore, incorporating conventional wisdom into contemporary agricultural policies might support the achievement of sustainable development objectives while conserving India's distinctive agricultural identity. India's agricultural history is a source of pride and inspiration, to sum up. It emphasizes the need to move forward intelligently and sustainably by serving as a reminder of the close connection between the people and the land they farm. In addition to being a duty, maintaining this heritage presents an opportunity to embrace past knowledge and pave the path for a vibrant agricultural industry that values both innovation and tradition [3], [4].

Benefits of India's Agricultural Heritage:

Numerous benefits of India's agricultural past have helped to foster the nation's resilience, cultural diversity, and sustainable agricultural practices. Several of the main benefits include:

1. **Biodiversity and Adaptability:** India has a rich agricultural past that includes a variety of traditional crop varieties, native animal breeds, and agro-ecological practices that have evolved to suit various agro-climatic zones. This diversification provides resistance to pests, illnesses, and climatic changes, providing reliable food production even in difficult circumstances.
2. Sustainable farming practices include conventional agricultural methods including organic farming, crop rotation, and natural insect control. By avoiding or reducing the use of synthetic chemicals, these practices preserve soil fertility and preserve ecological equilibrium, resulting in long-term agricultural output.

3. **Low Input Costs:** Traditional agricultural methods frequently make use of inexpensive, locally accessible resources, avoiding the need for expensive, external inputs like chemical fertilizers and pesticides. Due to decreasing production costs, especially for small-scale farmers, agriculture is now economically viable.
4. **Cultural and Social Importance:** India's agricultural past is closely entwined with the fabric of the nation's culture. It has an impact on traditions, rituals, and celebrations, establishing a strong sense of identity and a sense of community. These customs should be preserved in order to preserve cultural history and a connection to the region.
5. **Protecting Genetic Diversity:** A variety of plant and animal genetic resources have been preserved thanks in large part to traditional agriculture. These numerous livestock breeds and crop types serve as genetic resource banks, potentially providing answers to problems like crop diseases and climate change.
6. **Local Food Security:** Growing a variety of crops suitable for regional tastes and dietary requirements is frequently prioritized in indigenous agricultural practices. By providing a consistent supply of nutrient-dense crops, minimizing reliance on monocultures, and lowering the likelihood of crop failure, this diversity helps to ensure global food security.
7. **Water conservation and management:** For ages, traditional irrigation methods, communal ponds, and rainwater harvesting technologies have been created to maximize water use in agriculture. These methods aid in the sustainable management of water resources and water conservation.
8. **Knowledge Transfer and Empowerment:** India's agricultural past comprises a richness of inherited traditional skills and methods. By disseminating this information, farmers, particularly women and members of indigenous groups, gain important knowledge and skills in sustainable agriculture.
9. India's agricultural heritage is both a tourism destination and a platform for cross-cultural interaction. The chance for tourists from all around the world to learn about conventional farming methods encourages respect for and understanding of different cultures.
10. **Environmental Conservation:** India's agricultural tradition supports broader environmental conservation efforts by fostering agro-ecological practices and protecting biodiversity. Ecological harmony is promoted by using sustainable agricultural practices to lessen the environmental impact of farming.

DISCUSSION

The supercontinent Pangaea started to fragment 180 million years ago during the Mesozoic Era. The same reason why the plates are shifting now, according to scientists, is what caused Pangaea to split apart. Convection currents that roll over in the higher zone of the mantle are to blame for the movement. The plates move slowly over the surface of the Earth as a result of this movement in the mantle. Pangaea disintegrated into four halves. The split between Laragia and Gondwanaland first appeared in the Triassic epoch, some 200 million years ago. The modern continents of North America (Greenland), Europe, and Angara land, which included northern Russia, Siberia, and China, formed up Laragia. The modern continents of South America, Africa, India, Australia, and Antarctica made up Gondwanaland. Keep in mind that India and Asia were not connected at this period. The vast Panthalassa Ocean still existed, but the Atlantic Ocean would soon be born when the North American Plate separated from the Eurasian Plate. Due to a three-way breach in the crust, which allowed tremendous lava flows in three directions and poured out lava over hundreds of square miles of Africa and South America, "The Triple Junction" was formed. In terms of age and mineral composition, the rocks of the triple junction, which today includes the west central region of Africa and the east central region of South America, are exact mates. In other words, the rocks on these two continents were formed simultaneously and at the same location [5]–[7].

This demonstrates the historical connections between South America and Africa. Today, the Atlantic Ocean, which is more than 2000 miles wide, divides these two continents. Around 135 million years ago, during the Jurassic period, Laragia was still in motion, and as it did so, it fragmented into the continents of North America, Europe, and Asia (Eurasian plate). During the Jurassic and Cretaceous periods, the continents of the Godwin era split from one another. South America and Africa split apart in the late Jurassic. Another concave basin was thus formed between these two continents. The Moroccan bulge of Africa split from the eastern coast of North America.

The Atlantic and Indian Oceans became accessible with the dissolution of Gondwanaland. In stage three, the Tethys Sea, the forerunner to the Mediterranean, was sealed off on the eastern end by the Atlantic expanding northward and Eurasia rotating clockwise. In 135 million years, the Indian Subcontinent travelled at a rapid rate of 4 inches each year, covering hundreds of miles. The Himalayan Mountain range was formed when the Indian plate slammed against the Eurasian plate (Asia) with such speed and force. As India approached Asia, the Tethys was being squeezed out of existence to the east of the Alpines. The Himalayan Mountains and the enormous volumes of silt they produced were so heavy that they pushed the Indian-Australian Plate to sink, resulting in a zone of crystal subsidence and the formation of geosynclines into Madagascar (Madagascar) and Australia [8]–[10].

The Permian Godwin sediments contain the majority of India's coal reserves. Indian continent is regarded highly for its potential future for mining opportunities due to its proximity to mineral-rich South Africa and West Australia. The Red Sea began to enlarge when Arabia began to split off from Africa. Due to the earth's motions, significant portions of Gondwanaland's marginal regions broke off and fell into the oceans (red arrows show the direction of the continental migrations). Africa and Antarctica experienced rifting, which spread northeastward to India. Australia and Antarctica split apart in the early Cenozoic. Early Cenozoic times saw Pangaea's ultimate stage of fragmentation. The North Atlantic Rift persisted to the north until Eurasia (Europe) and North America split apart. Australia and Antarctica split apart at this time. About 45 Ma ago, the continents finally split apart. Pangaea disintegrated over a period of 150 million years.

India's Geography:

The Himalayas, the vast mountain system to the north, the Indo-Gang etic alluvial plain of northern India extending from Punjab to Assam, and the Peninsula of the Deccan to the south of the Vindhyas a solid stable block of the earth's crust, largely composed of some of the most ancient rock are the three distinct segments of totally different character that naturally divide the country. Peninsular India's landmass has never been completely covered by water. While the Himalayas and the Indo-Gang etic plain are relatively young, the western and Eastern Ghats form the western and eastern edges of the plateau, which slopes east. At the summit of Everest, marine sediment is present. The Cretaceous era lasted for 50 million years and started 110 million years ago. The land regions, particularly in the Puducherry and Tiruchirappalli sector, are primarily littoral during the middle and upper Cretaceous. The fauna of this region is comparable to that of South Africa, Madagascar, and the southern edge of the Assam range. Some marine fossil ferrous layers can be found along the Narmada Valley on the west coast. These fossils are more similar to those from southern Arabia and Europe during the Cretaceous Period than they are to Assam and Tiruchirappalli. The difference suggests that there was still some form of land barrier separating the Arabian Sea from the Bay of Bengal. Alleluia, which covered Peninsular India and Malagasy (Madagascar), was the name given to this land barrier.

Volcanic eruptions engulfed a sizable area during the middle and upper Cretaceous, including what is now Gujarat, Maharashtra, and Madhya Pradesh. Extremely mobile lava erupted from fissures, flooding several hundred thousand square km. The Deccan traps are a group of lava-formed hills that are over 1,200 meters high in certain areas. In the Tertiary Period, the Deccan trap's formation continued. Sind, Kutch, Bihar, and the Andhra Pradesh coast are all covered by the Deccan trap.

The northern edge of the Indian continental mass, Gondwanaland, became down bent by the northward compressive force from the Indian Ocean, while the continental mass, Angara land, slowly drifted from the north to the south under pressure from the floor of the Arctic Ocean. The early Eocene is when the Himalayan component of the Tethys assumed its current pattern, gradually moving southward and getting narrower. The Himalayan chain's shape has been shaped by the presence of tongue-like Gondwanaland expansions, one in the Kashmir-Hazard region (the Punjab wedge) and the other in Assam's far northeastern corner (the Assam wedge). Any relief map of India will plainly show the influence of these two wedges. You'll notice that the Himalayan range spans a vast arc from Nacho Birwa in the east to Nanga Parbat in the west.

The arc's convexity points southward towards the Indian peninsula. The Siwalik Hills, which stretch from Jammu in the west to Assam in the east, are located beneath the Himalayas. The majority of the Siwalik Hills are river deposits from the middle Miocene to the lower Pleistocene Age that have been folded into synclines and anticlines. The fault planes that slope sharply into the hills have created steep scarps that face the lowlands. The sub-Himalayan region, also known as the smaller Himalayas, is located directly north and adjacent to the Siwalik Hills. It is 65 to 80 kilometers broad and has an average elevation of about 3,000 meters. Most of the rocks in this area lack fossils. The middle Himalayan zone, which consists of high ranges with snow-capped peaks, is further north. Rocks that have undergone metamorphism make up the majority of it.

The Indo-Gang etic plains, which stretch from Hazard to Assam at the base of the Himalayas, are the side of a deep basin with an estimated depth of 1,050 to 6,000 meters. This basin was formed as a result of the compression put on the peninsular margin by advancing crystal waves from the north. The Himalayas' ascent and the plateau to the south have both contributed river alluvium that has filled the basin. Lemur Ian Culture - Liguria was originally the term given to a massive imagined submerged continent, land bridge, or landmass that would have connected Ceylon to Madagascar and then continued over the Indian Ocean and Indonesia to the central Pacific Ocean. The lemurs get their name from the fact that humans are descended from apes. As a result, Liguria's name can be translated as "Land Ancestral" or "Land of the Ancestors". In the early days of Darwinism, an English zoologist named Phillip L. Schaller coined the term "Liguria" to explain the fossilized remains of lemurs that were comparable to the ones that are currently only found in Madagascar.

Because of this, the ancient region that connected Australia and India and became submerged through time is known as "Liguria." The vast Southern region of India, which once connected to Australia cataclysmically, is described in Tamil bark inscriptions in Southern India as gradually sinking over a long period of time. This was either Kumara Kaneda or ancient Liguria. It is thought that the first Tamil Sang am took place in the so-called vanished continent known as Kumara Kaneda. Since there was mention of Sri Lanka, an island in the Indian Ocean during the Ramayana time, the great flood would have submerged Liguria or Kumara Kaneda before the Ramayana period (10,000 B.C.).

India's Agricultural Heritage:

In India, agriculture has existed for a very long time, going all the way back to the Neolithic period, which lasted from 7500 to 6500 B.C. It transformed early man's way of existence from a nomadic forager of wild berries and roots to a cultivator of land. Great saints' knowledge and teachings are beneficial to agriculture. Generation after generation has passed along the knowledge acquired and the practices adopted. Traditional farmers have created farming techniques that are friendly to the environment, such as crop rotation, mixed farming, and mixed cropping. The degree of knowledge that the older Indian farmers held is reflected in the great epics of antiquity. The value of traditional knowledge, which has undergone a process of refining over centuries of experience, has been overlooked by modern society. The rebirth of organic agriculture today is a reflection of the ecological considerations used by traditional farmers in their farming practices. The available ancient literature includes the four Vedas, nine Brahmans, Aranyakas, Sutra literature, Suzutan Sahota, Charka Sahota, Upanishads, the epics Ramayana and Mahabharata, eighteen Purina's, Buddhist and Jain literature, and texts such as Krishi-Parashara, Kantilla's, Artha-sastra, Panini's Ashtadhyahi, Sang am literature of Tamils, Manusmirit, Varahamihira's Brat Sahota, Amarkosha, Kashyapiya-Krishisukti and Surabaya's Vriskshayurveda. The most plausible period for composition of this literature is between 6000 B.C. and 1000 A.D. These texts contain information about agriculture (including animal husbandry and biodiversity.

India's oldest extant literary work is the Rig-Veda. It thought that among farmers, Gods were the best. The 'Amarakosha' claims that the Aryans were farmers. Agriculture, cattle husbandry, and commerce were listed by Manu and Kantilla as being key things that the king had to understand. According to Patanjali, agriculture and cattle raising were essential to the nation's prosperity. The 'Purina's' include a wealth of knowledge that demonstrates how well-versed the ancient Indians were in all aspects of agriculture. There are several well-known ancient Indian classics, including Kantilla's Arthashastra, Panini's Astadhyayi, and Patanjali's Mahabhasya, Varahamihira's Bra hat Sahota, Amarsimha's Amarkosha, and Manasollasa's encyclopedic writings. The knowledge and wisdom of the ancient people are attested to by these classics.

Sage Parashara's 'Krishiparashara' was a technical text that dealt only with agriculture about 1000 A.D. The 500 A.D. Agni Purina and Kristi Skit, both credited to Kashia, are other significant writings. There is a wealth of important information on agriculture in ancient India in the Tamil and Kannada literature. India's agricultural sector made great strides in the production of trees, shrubs, spices, condiments, food and non-food crops, fruits, and vegetables, as well as in the development of environmentally friendly farming methods. These customs took on social and religious overtones and were adopted by the populace as a way of life. Domestic rituals and celebrations frequently coincided with the four primary agricultural activities of plough, sow, reap, and harvest. In the presence of the Lemurs or Ancestors.

Technology-based civilization:

Rather than a specific point in time, the rise of a technological civilization is an issue of degree. Early Egyptian societies had advanced technology, which made it possible to build structures like the pyramids. Humans have used technology since they first used stones as tools, much as some chimpanzee tribes do now. Due to the elimination of the need for people to travel in search of food, villages and cities were made possible with the advent of agriculture. The Latin word civets for city are the origin of the word civilization. The contemporary civilization was built on the foundation of this sedentary lifestyle. By 5,000 years ago, Mesopotamia and Egypt had irrigation systems in place. By 2,600 years ago, the iron plough had been invented in China, where it had supplanted the stone and wood ploughs as a more efficient implement. By 2,100 years ago, they had also invented the mound board plough.

The use of fire, the use of metals like gold and copper, bows and arrows, the fish hook, spinning and weaving, agriculture, the domestication of animals, sailboats and ships, wells and irrigation, pottery, clothing, language, arithmetic, the alphabet, and written communication were all basic inventions made by ancient people. North Africa provides the earliest evidence of the bow and arrow, which dates back 20,000 years. Seed drills, one of the more ancient agricultural innovations, were used in Mesopotamia 5,500 years ago. Over 4,600 years ago, people in Saqqara constructed the pyramid. Domes, for example, were created by architects and were constructed in Ancient Cyprus 5,000 years ago. The discovery and usage of "metals" played a significant role in the development of our culture. The construction of a much greater variety of utensils, tools, and instruments than could be manufactured with wood and bone was made possible by the malleability of metals, which allowed for creations only limited by human imagination. The people who lived around the Euphrates and Tigris rivers in what is now Iraq were among the first to use metals some 10,000 years ago because copper was occasionally found in virtually pure form.

By 5,500 years ago, gold was in use. Two thousand years ago, gold was being used as tooth fillings by Roman dentists. There were 6,000 years of silver use. Iron, the hardest metal to extract from its ore, was first created by Egypt 4,000 years ago. Iron smelting was a sophisticated technology used by the Assyrians, who even produced steel from iron. The usage of labor-saving technologies was widespread in ancient Greece. They made use of the wedge, lever, pulley block, winch or windlass, and screw. Despite not being the innovators, scientists like Archimedes (2300 years ago) were involved in these advances. The screw, which was likely invented in ancient Egypt, was used to convey water in the Middle East. Crop rotation and the horse-drawn and wheeled Saxon plough were two significant breakthroughs that spread throughout Europe before the year 1000. In 1066 A.D., water wheels were being used in England for a variety of tasks, including sawing and grinding wood. Johan Gutenberg, a German, invented printing using moveable type at the end of the Middle Ages and the start of the Renaissance. The first known printed book was his Gutenberg Bible, published in 1455. The mechanical clock and the watch with balance wheel were created in the middle Ages around 1286.

The remainder of the world was first discovered and explored by Europeans in the fourteenth century. In 1492, Columbus arrived in the Americas. In 1494, Bartholomew Diaz travelled to Africa and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope. In 1497, Vasco De Gama sailed from Africa to India. The Copernicus De Revolutionists Erbium Celestial in 1543 proved that the earth orbited the sun. Marco Polo claims that between 1271 and 1292, China invented the compass, paper money, printing technology, and coal as a fuel, none of which were used in Europe. The development of the steam engine and automated regulators in the middle of the eighteenth century marked the beginning of the modern era of technology. Throughout the Industrial Revolution and up until 1830, the primary source of mechanical power in England was still water mills. In 1784, a wheat thresher was created in Scotland.

In the 1830s, a horse-drawn combine harvester was in use to reap, separate the chaff, and pour the grain into bags. China is where paper was first created around 100 A.D. In 1868, a functional typewriter was patented. In 1642, French mathematician Blaise Pascal created the first automated calculator. This was developed into Boolean algebra and Boolean Logic by mathematician George Boole. This served as the foundation for computer languages and reasoning. J.M. Jacquard automated fabric weaving in 1801 using punched cards. In the 1830s, Charles Babbage (1791-1871) endeavored to create an analytical engine a mechanical computer using punched cards. Herman Hollerith, an American inventor, created a functional computer utilizing punched cards and electricity in 1888. Producing tabulated results from payroll, census, and other data was the first stage of automated data processing. He sold the Tabulating Machine Company in 1911, and it later changed its name to the Computing-Tabulating-Recording Company. In 1924, they used this corporation to create IBM.

CONCLUSION

The history of agriculture in India is a living example of the nation's long path of innovation and tradition. This tradition, which dates back thousands of years, illustrates the long-standing relationship between the agricultural practices of the country and its cultural fabric. India has developed a wide variety of farming practices, crop types, and indigenous livestock breeds that have all affected the country's agricultural landscape from the time of the ancient Indus Valley Civilization to the present. The interaction between traditional knowledge and nature is essential to this heritage. Indigenous agricultural techniques reflect a deep awareness of the earth and its cycles that has been passed down through the generations. They are entwined with cultural and spiritual ideals, transforming agriculture from a merely subsistence activity to a way of life that is honoured through a variety of local rituals and celebrations.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Falvey, "The common agricultural heritage of India and Southeast Asia: A different environmental reality," *Asian Agrihist.*, 2002.

[2] J. Ray, "Critical Analysis of the 'Globally Important Agricultural Heritage System (GIAHS)' of the FAO: A Case Study of Kuttanad, South India," *Mod. Concepts Dev. Agron.*, 2018, doi: 10.31031/mcda.2018.03.000560.

[3] M. Zeeshan, B. A. K. Prusty, and P. A. Azeez, "Protected area management and local access to natural resources: a change analysis of the villages neighboring a world heritage site, the Keoladeo National Park, India," *Earth Perspect.*, 2017, doi: 10.1186/s40322-017-0037-3.

[4] K. Singh, K. Gupta, V. Tyagi, and S. Rajkumar, "Plant genetic resources in India: Management and utilization," *Vavilovskii Zhurnal Genet. Selektsii*, 2020, doi: 10.18699/VJ20.622.

[5] A. Borthakur and P. Singh, "History of agricultural research in India," *Curr. Sci.*, 2013.

[6] M. Valipour, J. Krasilnikof, S. Yannopoulos, R. Kumar, J. Deng, P. Roccaro, L. Mays, M. E. Grismer, and A. N. Angelakis, "The evolution of agricultural drainage from the earliest times to the present," *Sustainability (Switzerland)*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/SU12010416.

[7] S. Mehta, R. Lal, and D. Hansen, "US Land-Grant Universities in India: Assessing the consequences of agricultural partnership, 1952–1972," *Int. J. Educ. Dev.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.ijedudev.2016.12.009.

[8] M. De, "Green Revolution, Plant Biodiversity and Eco-Feminism," *Beats Nat. Sci.*, 2015.

[9] A. K. Sikka, B. Bapuji Rao, and V. U. M. Rao, "Agricultural disaster management and contingency planning to meet the challenges of extreme weather events," *Mausam*, 2016, doi: 10.54302/mausam.v67i1.1173.

[10] A. S. Green, S. Dixit, K. K. Garg, N. R. Sandya, G. Singh, K. Vatta, A. M. Whitbread, M. K. Jones, R. N. Singh, and C. A. Petrie, "An interdisciplinary framework for using archaeology, history and collective action to enhance India's agricultural resilience and sustainability," *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 2020, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/aba780.

CHAPTER 19

IMPORTANCE OF INDUS CIVILIZATION AND ITS APPLICATION

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The Indus Civilization, sometimes referred to as the Harappa Civilization. A summary of the Indus Civilization is provided in this abstract, which also explores its historical relevance, urban layout, economic activities, trading networks, and eventual downfall. The Indus Civilization, which flourished from roughly 3300 BCE to about 1300 BCE, included a large portion of modern-day India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan. Major urban centers like Harappa, Mohenjo-Daro, and Lethal displayed complex city design and efficient drainage systems, demonstrating a high level of urbanization for its time. It developed along the Indus River and its tributaries. One of the earliest and most mysterious ancient civilizations to have thrived on the Indian subcontinent is the Indus Civilization, sometimes referred to as the Harappa Civilization. A summary of the Indus Civilization is provided in this abstract, which also explores its historical relevance, urban layout, economic activities, trading networks, and eventual downfall.

KEYWORDS:

Afghanistan, Civilization, Drainage Systems, Economic Activities, Indus Civilization.

INTRODUCTION

The Indus Civilization, which flourished from roughly 3300 BCE to about 1300 BCE, included a large portion of modern-day India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan. Major urban centers like Harappa, Mohenjo-Daro, and Lethal displayed complex city design and efficient drainage systems, demonstrating a high level of urbanization for its time. It developed along the Indus River and its tributaries. The lack of deciphered written records has left the culture of the Indus Civilization shrouded in mystery. Nevertheless, the numerous archaeological discoveries which include terracotta figurines, seals, ceramics, and artifacts indicate a well-organized civilization that placed a high value on trade and workmanship. Standardized weights and measurements suggest an advanced economic structure, while the prevalence of sculptures and figurines suggests a likely emphasis on art and culture. By finding seals and other artefacts from Mesopotamia and other places, archaeologists have discovered that Indus traders engaged in long-distance trade. The development of trade networks that reached Mesopotamia and the Gulf suggests the opulence and marine capability of the Indus Civilization [1]–[3].

The Indus Civilization appeared to be successful, but it started to fall approximately 1900 BCE, and the causes of its demise are still unknown. Environmental elements like shifting river courses or climatic changes, as well as prospective invasions and sociopolitical upheavals, are all included in hypotheses. The Indus Civilization is still a fascinating period in the development of human civilization, to sum up. Researchers and historians alike are enthralled by its distinctive qualities, cutting-edge urban planning, economic significance, and mystifying collapse. It may be possible to learn more about this ancient civilization by further investigation of archaeological sites and breakthroughs in the understanding of the Indus script, which could provide new insights into the lives, beliefs, and accomplishments of the people who once flourished in this extraordinary Bronze Age society. In conclusion, the

Indus Civilization continues to fascinate historians, archaeologists, and enthusiasts around the world as a strange and fascinating ancient civilization. The abundance of archaeological evidence from its urban centers and trade networks offers priceless views into the intricate and well-organized society that grew up along the banks of the Indus River despite the lack of legible written documents. A level of expertise rarely seen in modern civilizations can be found in the Indus Civilization's sophisticated town planning and well-designed drainage systems. Its economic strength and cross-border trade relations reveal a robust and prosperous community that took part in a variety of commercial ventures.

One of the biggest mysteries in ancient history, nevertheless, is how the Indus Civilization came to an end. Although numerous suggestions and speculations have been put forth, no conclusive solution has yet been found. Potential causes of its demise include environmental changes, changes in river patterns, disruptions in society's political order, and outside invasions. Its demise may never be fully understood, adding to the attraction of this ancient civilization. Our knowledge of the Indus Civilization will definitely advance as on-going studies and archaeological digs uncover new findings. This fascinating Bronze Age society's lifestyles, beliefs, and cultural practices may be revealed through the tantalizing quest to understand the Indus script and discover its secrets. South Asian history and culture are still influenced by the Indus Civilization's legacy. Its accomplishments in trade, handicraft, and urban design demonstrate the inventiveness of its people and have a lasting impact on the civilizations that followed in the Indian subcontinent. The Indus Civilization is remembered in the annals of human history as an example of the tenacity and inventiveness of prehistoric societies, arousing curiosity and admiration for its extraordinary accomplishments. The mysterious tale of the Indus civilization will definitely deepen our understanding of the distant past and serve as a reminder of the intricate and deep roots of human civilization as researchers continue to peel back the layers of time.

Indian Civilization Application:

Beyond scholarly inquiry and historical interest, the application of knowledge obtained from researching the Indus Civilization is extensive. This ancient civilization's insights have real-world ramifications and have the potential to be used in many other sectors. These applications include, among others: Urban Planning and Infrastructure Development: Modern city planners and urban designers may learn a lot from the complex urban planning of the Indus Civilization, which included grid layouts, well-organized streets, and sophisticated drainage systems. Sustainable urban development in modern cities may be influenced by an understanding of how an ancient society managed its water resources and designed effective urban spaces. Preservation and restoration of Indus Civilization archaeological sites become essential applications in the fields of archaeological conservation and heritage management. By taking the necessary precautions to protect these historical artefacts, we can guarantee that future generations will be able to continue to benefit from and appreciate the heritage of this ancient culture. Water Management and Sustainability: Modern water management techniques can be influenced by the Indus Civilization's skill in managing water resources, which is reflected in their well-designed drainage systems. Addressing current water issues and fostering sustainable water use may benefit from learning from historical water conservation methods.

Trade and Economic Relations: The massive trade networks and economic activity of the Indus Civilization offer important insights into the workings of early trade. Today's efforts to promote international trade and economic connections can benefit from the lessons acquired from their effective trade practices. Tourism and cultural exchange: Researching the Indus Civilization promotes tourism and cultural interaction. Visitors from all over the world are drawn to historical archaeological sites and museums that are concerned with the Indus Civilization, which promotes cultural understanding and economic development.

Understanding the agricultural practices of the Indus Civilization, which depended on the cultivation of a variety of crops and environmental adaptation, can inspire contemporary sustainable farming practises. Using traditional knowledge in agriculture could help solve current problems and increase food security. Human Evolution and Archaeogenetics: Genetic analyses of prehistoric human remains from the Indus Civilization help us understand how people have migrated and evolved across the Indian subcontinent [4]–[6]. These discoveries may have broader implications for human ancestry research and population genetics.

Historical Perspectives for Conflict Resolution: Researching ancient civilizations like the Indus can offer historical insights that support intercultural communication and conflict resolution. In present circumstances, peacebuilding attempts might be facilitated by understanding historical relationships between disparate societies. Art and craftsmanship: The pottery, seals, and figurines made by the Indus Civilization can provide as creative inspiration and a point of cultural identity for modern artists and craftspeople. In conclusion, the Indus Civilization's uses go far beyond its historical importance. Understanding this old culture can help modern practises in trade, agriculture, heritage preservation, urban planning, water management, and even creative endeavors. We can build a future that is more sustainable and culturally diverse by utilizing the lessons from the past.

DISCUSSION

Mesopotamia and ancient Egypt are the two greatest civilizations of the ancient world. Following them in a jumbled order are ancient China, Greece, Central and South America, and the Indus Valley civilization, also known as the Harappa civilization. Indian culture has a long history and has many rich cultural traditions. The Indus Valley civilization was the term given to this civilization since it was believed to have existed only in the Indus River Valley. Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa, two of this civilization's highly constructed urban centers, stand as the pinnacle of human habitation. Archaeological digs conducted later revealed that this civilization's boundaries extended far beyond the Indus basin and into western and northern India. As a result, the Harappa civilization is becoming a more popular name for this culture. The main archaeological sites in India include Kalimantan in Rajasthan, Lethal in Gujarat, and Roar in Punjab. Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa are currently in Pakistan. The most well-known Harappa site in Western Asia, according to recent research, is Mutagen Door in Baluchistan, near to Iran. The Indus Valley Civilization covered all of Gujarat, Baluchistan, Northern Rajasthan, Punjab, Sindh, and Baluchistan. One of the three major early civilizations that developed around the Tigris-Euphrates, Nile, and Indus rivers' three major alluvial systems in the late fourth and early third millennia B.C. India placed a strong emphasis on a rich culture without ignoring the material world. When compared to American or Australian culture, which has two centuries' worth of tangible accomplishments, Indian civilization can be proud.

Physical Data:

With only a handful of big cities, the more than 1,500 communities that make up the Harappa civilization are mostly tiny villages or towns. Some of the "villages" were larger than twenty hectares; in contrast, the cities frequently spanned around eighty hectares, with Mohenjo-Daro covering up to 250 hectares. The easternmost settlement as of now is Alamgirpur in Western Uttar Pradesh, and the western limits were the Arabian Sea and the entire Macron coast, almost all the way to the current Pakistan-Iran border. The southern limit was between the Tapti and the Godavari rivers, and the northern limit was about 1,400 km away in Kashmir (at Mandal)—though one site, Shortughai, is found even farther up, in Afghanistan. Harappa is a location on the west bank of the Ravi; Kalimantan is a location on the right bank of the Sutlej; Amir is a location on the west bank of the Indus (near the Arabian Sea); Banawali is a location situated about 120 km east of Kalimantan and is situated about 15 km northwest of Fathead; Lethal and Rampur are locations beneath the Rank of Kutch. Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa, two Indus or "Sandhu" civilization towns, were discovered near the Ravi and its tributaries, on both sides of the Indo-Pakistan border, and along the dry bed of the enormous Sarasvati River in the Ghaggar-Hakra valley. The well-known communities of Kalimantan and Banawali are located at the enormous sites of Ganweriwala and Lakhmirwala. Gujarat has many locations, including Lethal. The water that is still there beneath the dry riverbed in the Rajasthan desert has recently been radioisotope-dated. Some academics have argued that the Harappa civilization would be better known as the "Indus-Sarasvati civilization" because the sites discovered along the Sarasvati River are by far more numerous than those in the Indus basin. The subcontinent itself is where the Indus-Sarasvati civilization had its roots.

Although it undoubtedly had numerous cultural and commercial ties with other civilizations, it had a unique identity. From around 3000 to 1700 B.C., the Sarasvati-Sandhu civilization thrived in the Indus and Sarasvati river valleys. People moved from the Rank of Kutch and the Provera river valley, which feeds into the Godavari River near Fatimabad in Maharashtra, southward as a result of the drying up of the Sarasvati River, and eastward to the Ganga-Yamuna doab. In the third to second millennia B.C., the old Sarasvati River, which originated from the Sutlej and flowed through Northern Rajasthan, Bahawalpur, and Sind before entering the Arabian Sea via the Rank of Kutch. Sarasvati's etymology translates to "abundance of lakes (saris)". The early scripts used in Asoka's epigraphs from around 300 B.C. are known as brahma, which is a synonym of Sarasvati (the goddess of van, which is the term for speech or language). American archaeologist Jonathan Mark Konoye has worked on numerous Indus sites from 5000 to 2600 B.C. 2.4.2 River Migrations in Western India The main route connecting Hastinapur and Wanaka might have been made up of the dried-up Sarasvati riverbed.

Geographically, the Gagger canals are where the Sarasvati basin was first discovered. It's possible that Gagger was a stream that originated in the Siwalik Mountains and joined the Sarasvati. Through Sind, this network parallels the Indus. From the Himalayas to the Rank of Kutch, the river flowed. The entire Sarasvati riverbed and the arm of the Arabian Sea that the river once extended into the salty Ran's of Kutch are on an earthquake fault; an earthquake might have uplifted the entire river-sea bed profile, drying up the river. This could explain how the Tharp desert in Pakistan and on the left bank of the river were formed during prior earthquakes. Did some areas of the Tharp Desert once sustain agriculture? Certain tracts have subsoil water, according to geological surveys. On Rajasthan, more than 2 million people still reside on these tracts today. Maru-sthall is the name in Sanskrit; maruta-nilam is the name in Tamil.

On either side of the Indus River's course, there is a very large flood plain that can reach maximum widths of 100–120 km in the east and southeast. The Indus River has preferentially migrated towards the north-west in the northern parts and towards the west in the center and southern parts, as evidenced by the presence of such a large flood plain on only one side [7]–[9]. The analysis of remotely sensed data in Rajasthan's desert region reveals that there are several pale channels with well-developed tentacles all throughout the desert. In satellite images, a well-developed network of palaeochannels can be seen at the Ganganagar-Anupgarh plains, which are located on the northern edge of the Tharp-Great Indian desert. Originally flowing near to the Ravalli mountain ranges and meeting the Arabian Sea at the Rank of Kutch, the Sara Swati River has now moved west, northwest, and north until becoming lost in the Anupgarh plains.

The Sara Swati River, which is thought to be lost in the desert, could be traced through these palaeochannels as a migratory river, according to a remote sensing study of the Great Indian Desert. Its first course was near to the Ravalli hills, and the following six stages took shifts to the west and northwest until they met the dry bank of the Gagger River. These results are additionally supported by groundwater, archaeological, and pedagogical evidence together with chosen ground truths. The migration of the river Sara Swati appears to be facilitated by opposing climate changes in the Hardwar-Delhi ridge zone, Luni-Surki lineament, Cambay Graven, and Kutch fault. The Yamuna River's subsequent stream piracy is to blame for the final water loss and drying up of the Sara Swati River. The Indus Valley Culture as seen in the context of post-glacial climate and ecological studies in North-West India suggests that the significant increase in rainfall at the beginning of the third millennium B.C., attested by palaeoecological evidence, played an important role in the sudden expansion of the Neolithic-Chalcolithic cultures in north-west India, eventually leading to the prosperity of the Indus culture. According to the available data, the Harappa culture in the dry and semi-arid regions of north-west India likely declined as a result of the emergence of aridity in the area around 1800 B.C.

Civilization of the Sara Swati River:

The culture came to be known as Harappa after the first archaeological site at Harappa was discovered in 1920. It was given the new name of the Indus civilization after the discovery of another significant site at Mohenjo-Daro in the same decade. Numerous new types of sites have been discovered since the 1950s. The locations of Rupert, Kalimantan, Lethal, Dholavira, and Banawali in particular. The 'lost' Sarasvati River is where these sites are located, and this is what makes their location distinctive. As a result, the civilization ought to be renamed Indus-Sarasvati civilization. The Rig-Veda's praise the Sarasvati River. Despite not being as impressive as the urban Harappa, Kalimantan and Lethal are typical examples of Indus/Sarasvati civilization sites. The lost Sara Swati River course has proven that there is a river that flows from the Siwalik Hills and that the Yamuna and Indus rivers have changed courses. With the help of the uplifted terrain brought on by earthquakes, Sarasvati may have dried up as the Yamuna and Sutlej seized the water supplies. The remaining portion of the river has vanished in the margins of the maru-sthall or the desert, while a portion of it still exists as Gagger in Haryana.

The Cities: The most advanced town planning was seen in the Harappa cities. Geometrically planned, the towns had fortifications for defense against both invaders and floods, several distinct quarters, assembly halls, and manufacturing units of various types; some bigger cities had furnaces for producing copper tools, weapons, or ornaments; public baths probably often part of temples; private baths for the majority of residents; sewerage through underground drains built with precisely laid bricks; and an effective water management system. For instance, it's estimated that Mohenjo-Daro had over 700 wells, some of which were fifteen meters deep and were constructed with specific trapezoid bricks (to prevent collapse due to pressure from the earth around them). In a recent comprehensive study of this civilization, Indian archaeologist B.B. All writes: "Well-regulated streets [were] oriented almost always along with the cardinal directions, thus forming a gridiron pattern. Even the widths of these streets were in a set ratio, i.e., if the narrowest lane was one unit in width, the other streets were twice, three times, and so on. A town planning like that was unheard of in modern West Asia.

Agriculture, technology, and trade in Harappa about 1600 B.C.: Harappa's had attained a high level of sophistication by the Chalcolithic era. They used ivory combs and copper mirrors and dressed in cotton. The women wore bronze and gold jeweler. They employed tools fashioned of bronze and copper fishhooks, such as sickles, saws, knife blades, spears, axes, arrowheads, and daggers. These items were made by skilled craftsmen such as coppersmiths, carpenters, jewelers, goldsmiths, stone cutters, and potters, who developed specialized occupations outside of agriculture. Trade with other nations, particularly Mesopotamia, flourished, and imports of rare stones, metals, and wood were made. Bread wheat, barley, sesame, pea, melon, date palm, and Brassica spp. were all grown by the Harappa’s. A significant crop, gossipier arboretum, originated in the Indus Valley. With very significant settlements at numerous sites in Jammu and Kashmir, Punjab, Haryana, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Uttar Pradesh, and Madhya Pradesh, Harappa civilization covered a very large territory in north India. The rice that was grown in Harappa had long-seeded grains and may have been related to fragrant basmati rice. The other food crops were lower and wheat.

The principal crops grown during the Neolithic (7500–6500 B.C.) and Chalcolithic (2295–1300 B.C.) periods were lower, bare, and rage (Eleusinian caracara). Minor millets such sank (Echinochloa frumentacea), kendo (Peplum milliaceum), and Kangxi (Set aria italic) were also grown. Clutha (Doritos bilious), mug (Vegan radiate), mash (urn; black grime; Vegan mango), maser (Lens culinary), linseed (Lignum usitatissimum), and castor (Ricin’s communist), as well as Alma (Embolic officinal is) and beer (Sisyphus nummular) were planted as additional crops. Acacia, Albania, Sisyphus Mauritian, and teak (Tectonic grand is) wood were used to make agricultural tools and for timber. To designate moose (mortar), Sisyphus Mauritian wood was employed. In the Neolithic period, between 8000 and 5500 B.C., in the northwestern sector, Baluchistan, Pakistan, and its borderlands with Iran and Afghanistan, full-time hunting-foraging practises were gradually replaced by the development of plants through diffusion and domestication in ancient India and the borderlands. Wheat, hulled barley, and bare barley were all grown during the early Chalcolithic phase.

In addition to dates, cotton, jujube, and prunes fruits were introduced to the plant economy. High yielding haploid wheat (bread, club, and dwarf), as well as barley (hulled and naked), continued to be grown. Crop remnants of hulled barley and wheat (emmer, bread, club, and dwarf) from 3500 to 3200 B.C., as well as apricots. Barley (6 row hulled, 6 row naked, 6 row shot), lentil, chickpea, flax/linseed, jujube, grape, cotton, and dates were all produced between 3200 and 2500 B.C. The Indus-Sara Swati Yamuna Ganga valleys are home to numerous species of minor millets, cereals, legumes, oil seed crops, fiber crops, fruits, vegetables, and other economic plant species in addition to rice. At Atranjikhera (about 2000–1500 B.C.), farmers rotated rice and barely in addition to grass pea and chickpea. In the wet season, farmers grew rice, black grime, green grime, and bread and lentils in the winter. Along with cereal, vegetables, and fruit, the population also consumed fish, poultry, mutton, beef, and pork. The cultivation of cotton was arguably the most astonishing accomplishment. A vast system of canals was used for irrigation.

About 2900 B.C., the Sumerians invented the plough. It's possible that the Sumerians taught the Harappa’s how to utilize the plough. Wood is a perishable material, and all early ploughs were built of it. A plough model made of terracotta measuring 7 cm by 19.7 cm has been found in Mohenjo-Daro. The Prince of Wales Museum in Bombay is where you may find this toy plough. The plough breast culminates in a rectangular shape and there is a somewhat lengthy beam. Nothing suggests that it had a handle manna that the ploughman could hold. The inhabitants of Kalimantan engaged in agriculture and domesticated animals. A field that had been ploughed was found to the southeast of the pre-Harappa settlement. It displayed a grid of furrows, one set going north to south and more tightly spaced approximately 30 cm apart than the other about 1.90 meters apart. This design is strikingly similar to the way that ploughing is currently done, where mustard and grime are cultivated in separate rows in the same field. In his book Lethal and the Indus Civilization, S.R. Rao reproduces an image of a seal from Lethal that he believes represents a seed drill.

However, it has an unusual shape for a seed-drill. About 3000 B.C. at Dry, ox-drawn sledges were still in use to transport royal cadavers to their ultimate resting site. But long before that time, a discovery that revolutionized land transportation had also altered the sledge. The wheel was the pinnacle of early human carpentry; it is a necessary component of modern technology, and when used in transportation, it transformed the sledge into a cart or wagon. Wheeled vehicles were depicted in Sumerian art as early as 3500 B.C., and maybe even earlier in northern Syria. Carts, wagons, and even chariots were widely used in Elam, Mesopotamia, and Syria by 3000 B.C. Wheeled carts were in use in Turkistan around the same time as the Indus Valley when the archaeological record dates back to about 2300 B.C. Wheeled carts may be seen in children's toys from Mohenjo-Daro, Harappa, Lethal, and Chandigarh, which suggests that they were used in everyday life.

At Harappa, cart models made of bronze have also been discovered. The wooden plough was heavily used by the populace. Kalimantan even produced a field that was divided into two parallel networks of furrows, where taller crops (like mustard) were grown in the spaced-apart north-south furrows, throwing shorter shadows, and shorter crops (like grime) were cultivated in the contiguous east-west furrows. This method is still applied in the same area today. Additionally, there is proof that cats, dogs, goats, sheep, and maybe elephants were domesticated. A civilization like that of the Indus civilization that is capable of town planning, shipping, fine arts and crafts, writing, and continuous trading must obviously be well-versed in technology.

Indus religious and cultural symbols were interwoven into pottery, jeweler, and commonplace objects in a way that helped to bind people together in urban areas and connect them to remote rural villages. In return for silver and other goods, cotton textiles, ivory, and copper were exported to Mesopotamia, as well as potentially China and Burma. A variety of metals, including copper, bronze, lead, and tin, were also produced. There was no iron among the Indus people. The ceramics, stone carving, and seal-making of the inhabitants showed their great artistic talent. The finding of brick-making kilns provides evidence that burnt bricks were widely used in residential and public structures. The populace had trade relations with Samaritans, Egypt, Mesopotamia, Afghanistan, and Persia. 'Barter' was the primary mode of exchange. Weights and measurements were arranged in a shrewd manner.

Government and social evolution-Some people advocate regional states, while others view the Harappa political organization as an empire with Mohenjo-Daro serving as the emperor's seat and a number of governors in the regional capitals. It is estimated that Mohenjo-Daro once housed at least 50,000 people. The relationship between the Indus-Sara Swati civilization and the later Indian civilization is still up for debate. Dravidians were the original inhabitants of India, and their culture had advanced to a very high level of sophistication. The Brahe tribe, which lives in Baluchistan to the west of the Indus and speaks a Dravidian language similar to South Indian Tamil, provides proof that there was a migration of people or culture. The Indus Valley civilization's language is thought to have been a form of Dravidian related to Old Tamil, which is still spoken over the southernmost region of the Indian Peninsula.

The desert between the Indus and Sarasvati River valleys in south Asia is known in Sanskrit as Mara. It is also known as 'that' in India and 'that' in Pakistan. The Indus-Sarasvati River valley's submerged section, where the Mara people now live, was originally marsh and supported cultivation. In Tamil, the word mare which means marshland or a river valley is used to denote agricultural areas marital. According to research on the development of Indian scripts, the Dravidian people have largely contributed to the country's linguistic and literary growth over the millennia. The benefits of Indian civilization. The Indus Civilization, sometimes referred to as the Harappa Civilization, has a number of benefits and significant contributions that continue to influence how we see both ancient history and modern culture. The following are just a few of the Indus Civilization's main benefits:

1. **Advanced Urban design:** The Indus Civilization was notable for its excellent infrastructure and urban design. This was one of its major benefits. The meticulously

planned cities, with their grid-like street layouts and effective drainage systems, set an example for future urban settlements with their high degree of municipal organization and engineering prowess.

2. **Trade and commerce:** Mesopotamia and the Gulf were only a couple of the far-flung areas where the Indus Civilization's well-established trade networks reached. This focus on trade helped to promote linkages between many groups by promoting economic success and cultural exchange.
3. **Agriculture:** The Indus people relied on a variety of agricultural techniques, as shown by their domestication of animals and cultivation of a wide range of crops. Sustainable agriculture was made possible by their capacity to manage water resources and adapt to various environmental situations.
4. **Craftsmanship and Art:** The Indus Civilization produced several impressive works of art, including pottery, sculpture, seals, and other artefacts that show signs of expert craftsmanship. Their creative output offers insights into their aesthetic tastes, social values, and cultural values.
5. **Environmental Harmony:** The Indus Civilization demonstrated some environmental harmony, as evidenced by their well-built cities, efficient waste management methods, and reverence for the earth's natural riches. This eco-friendly strategy might motivate contemporary sustainability initiatives.
6. **Social Organization:** The Indus Civilization probably possessed a complex social organization, despite the fact that the specifics of its social structure are still mostly unknown. Understanding their settlements and artefacts can help us understand the social structures, political structures, and way of life of the past.
7. **Knowledge Contributions:** The Indus script is one of the earliest known writing systems, despite not having been fully deciphered. Continued efforts to comprehend this script could reveal important details about their dialect, way of life, and historical occasions.
8. **Evidence of Gender Equality:** The discovery of female figurines among the archaeological artefacts suggests that women were treated with some respect and equality in the society and probably performed important roles.
9. **Cultural Diversity and Exchange:** The Indus Civilization's wide-ranging trade connections and urban hubs cultivated a multicultural and cosmopolitan atmosphere where varied communities interacted, traded ideas, and shared cultural practices.
10. **Inspiration for Academic Study:** The study of the Indus Civilization has given academics and researchers an interesting area of study. Understanding this ancient culture continues to pique scholarly interest and add to the larger body of knowledge in archaeology and history study.
11. The Indus Civilization contributed to urban planning, trade, agriculture, art, sustainability, social organization, and historical knowledge and offers a plethora of benefits. Its heritage continues to inspire us, enhancing our knowledge of the past and providing important information for creating a more sustainable and culturally sensitive future.

Future objectives of Indian civilization:

Research that is now being done, technological developments, and interdisciplinary cooperation will determine the Indus Civilization's destiny. Even if a lot of information about this ancient civilization has been discovered, there are still many possibilities to investigate and learn more about. Future research on the Indus Civilization will focus on several important areas, including:

1. **Understanding the Indus Script:** Understanding the Indus script is one of the biggest problems and most promising areas for the future. Computational linguistics and artificial intelligence developments might provide fresh perspectives and open the door to a

plethora of knowledge about the literature, language, and cultural practises of the Indus people.

2. **Interdisciplinary Approaches:** For a complete knowledge of the Indus Civilization, ongoing cooperation between archaeologists, historians, geneticists, geologists, and other experts is crucial. Integrating data from diverse fields of study can offer comprehensive insights into various facets of this prehistoric society.
3. **Advanced archaeological methods:** The non-intrusive exploration of historic sites can be aided by technological developments in archaeology including Liar scanning, ground-penetrating radar, and remote sensing. These methods can aid in the discovery of new settlements and offer a fuller picture of the size and complexity of the Indus Civilization.
4. **Climatic and Environmental Studies:** By comprehending how environmental conditions and climatic change affected the development and fall of the Indus Civilization, it is possible to identify the weaknesses of prehistoric cultures and draw comparisons to contemporary problems.
5. **Genetic studies:** Ongoing investigation into the ancient DNA can shed light on the demographic trends, migration patterns, and genetic affinities of the Indus people. By doing so, it will be easier to determine their ancestry and interactions with earlier groups.
6. Virtual reconstructions and museum exhibits: Cities and artefacts from the Indus Civilization can be brought to life via the application of augmented reality and virtual reality technology. Virtual reconstructions can increase interest in and knowledge of this historic culture among the general population.
7. **Comparative Studies with Modern Civilizations:** Comparative studies with other ancient civilizations from the same age, including Mesopotamia and Egypt, can provide insightful cross-cultural perspectives and advance knowledge of that period's human history.
8. **Cultural heritage preservation:** For the foreseeable future, it is still vital to conserve and maintain the sites of the Indus Civilization. These historical treasures can be preserved for future generations by implementing sustainable and ethical tourism practises.
9. **Public Outreach and Education:** Raising interest in the Indus Civilization among the general public, students, and educators can encourage a greater understanding of prehistoric history and cultural heritage. This could entail developing instructional materials including exhibits, programmers, and websites.
10. Collaborations between researchers, organizations, and governments from other nations can make it easier to exchange information, artefacts, and expertise, furthering our understanding of the importance of the Indus Civilization on a worldwide scale [10].

CONCLUSION

A level of expertise rarely seen in modern civilizations can be found in the Indus Civilization's sophisticated town planning and well-designed drainage systems. Its economic strength and cross-border trade relations reveal a robust and prosperous community that took part in a variety of commercial ventures. One of the biggest mysteries in ancient history, nevertheless, is how the Indus Civilization came to an end. Although numerous suggestions and speculations have been put forth, no conclusive solution has yet been found. Potential causes of its demise include environmental changes, changes in river patterns, disruptions in society's political order, and outside invasions. Its demise may never be fully understood, adding to the attraction of this ancient civilization. Our knowledge of the Indus Civilization will definitely advance as on-going studies and archaeological digs uncover new findings. This fascinating Bronze Age society's lifestyles, beliefs, and cultural practices may be revealed through the tantalizing quest to understand the Indus script and discover its secrets.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. A. Petrie and F. Lynam, “Revisiting Settlement Contemporaneity and Exploring Stability and Instability: Case Studies from the Indus Civilization,” *J. F. Archaeol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/00934690.2019.1664848.

[2] S. Dutt *et al.*, “Climate variability and evolution of the Indus civilization,” *Quat. Int.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.quaint.2018.11.012.

[3] A. Angourakis *et al.*, “How to ‘downsize’ a complex society: An agent-based modelling approach to assess the resilience of Indus Civilisation settlements to past climate change,” *Environ. Res. Lett.*, 2020, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/abacf9.

[4] D. Parikh and C. A. Petrie, “‘We are inheritors of a rural civilisation’: rural complexity and the ceramic economy in the Indus Civilisation in northwest India,” *World Archaeol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00438243.2019.1601463.

[5] A. S. Green, “Debt and inequality: Comparing the ‘means of specification’ in the early cities of Mesopotamia and the Indus civilization,” *J. Anthropol. Archaeol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jaa.2020.101232.

[6] G. L. Possehl, “The transformation of the Indus civilization,” *J. World Prehistory*, 1997, doi: 10.1007/BF02220556.

[7] J. Bates, “Social organization and change in the Indus Civilization; Phytolith analysis of crop processing aims at Masudpur VII,” *Biosci. Horizons*, 2011, doi: 10.1093/biohorizons/hzr001.

[8] Y. Dixit *et al.*, “Intensified summer monsoon and the urbanization of Indus Civilization in northwest India,” *Sci. Rep.*, 2018, doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-22504-5.

[9] B. Chase, P. Ajithprasad, S. V. Rajesh, A. Patel, and B. Sharma, “Materializing Harappan identities: Unity and diversity in the borderlands of the Indus Civilization,” *J. Anthropol. Archaeol.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jaa.2014.04.005.

[10] H. A. Orengo *et al.*, “Automated detection of archaeological mounds using machine-learning classification of multisensor and multitemporal satellite data,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2020, doi: 10.1073/pnas.2005583117.

CHAPTER 20

EXPLORING THE FARMER CONDITIONS IN SOUTHERN INDIA

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Southern Indian farmers face both chances and difficulties in their position. On the one hand, improvements in agricultural technology, informational accessibility, and government assistance initiatives have helped to raise production and income levels in some areas. A solid heritage of farming knowledge that has been passed down through the centuries serves the area as well, allowing farmers to adjust to shifting agricultural practices. Farmers in Southern India nonetheless face substantial difficulties, despite these advantages. Crop production and way of life are threatened by climatic uncertainties, such as unpredictable monsoons, droughts, and extreme weather events. Farmers, particularly smallholders, are financially burdened by the rising cost of agricultural inputs including seeds, fertilizer, and pesticides. This summary gives a general overview of the current situation of farmers in Southern India, highlighting the difficulties they confront and the opportunities for rural development and sustainable agriculture.

KEYWORDS:

Agricultural Technology, Crop Production, Farmer Conditions, Southern India.

INTRODUCTION

The different agro-climatic zones of southern India support a wide range of agricultural practises and crop cultivation. However, a variety of socioeconomic, environmental, and policy-related problems affect the livelihoods and wellbeing of the region's farmers. Southern Indian farmers face both chances and difficulties in their position. On the one hand, improvements in agricultural technology, informational accessibility, and government assistance initiatives have helped to raise production and income levels in some areas. A solid heritage of farming knowledge that has been passed down through the centuries serves the area as well, allowing farmers to adjust to shifting agricultural practises. Farmers in Southern India nonetheless face substantial difficulties, despite these advantages. Crop production and way of life are threatened by climatic uncertainties, such as unpredictable monsoons, droughts, and extreme weather events. Farmers, particularly smallholders, are financially burdened by the rising cost of agricultural inputs including seeds, fertilizer, and pesticides. The difficulties experienced by farmers in the area are further exacerbated by problems with land tenure, water management, and loan availability. Farm development and investment in contemporary agricultural practises are hampered by land fragmentation, inadequate irrigation infrastructure, and restricted access to formal credit [1]–[3].

Additionally, farmers' socioeconomic circumstances are still precarious, with many of them struggling with debt, a lack of social protection, and restricted market access. The tendency of rural-urban migration makes labor shortages in agriculture even worse, which has an effect on rural communities' production and sustainability. A thorough effort is needed to solve the situation of farmers in Southern India. Farmers need improved access to credit and insurance options, so policymakers must priorities establishing sustainable farming practises, supporting water conservation, and doing these things. Improving value chain integration and market connections can raise income levels and guarantee fair prices for farm products. Investments in agricultural research and extension services are essential for knowledge transfer, arming farmers with the newest information and tools, and boosting their resilience to the effects of climate change. In addition, encouraging women's involvement in agriculture and their access to resources can support inclusive rural development. In order to improve the position of farmers in Southern India, this abstract emphasizes the necessity of joint efforts from the public and commercial sectors, civil society, and farmers' organizations. Farmers in the area may overcome obstacles and attain greater prosperity through a combination of sustainable farming practises, legislative reforms, and inclusive development efforts, assuring food security and rural well-being in the face of a fast-changing global environment.

Judgment on Southern India's Farmers' Situation:

Finally, it should be noted that the situation of farmers in Southern India is a complicated and diverse issue that is influenced by a range of opportunities and constraints. Although some areas of production and revenue have increased because to government initiatives and technological developments, the farmers in the area still face significant obstacles. Environmental pressures and erratic weather patterns pose serious challenges to the sustainability of agriculture and the security of livelihoods. Additionally, the expansion and modernization of farming practises are hampered, particularly for smallholder farmers, by the rising costs of agricultural supplies and the restricted availability of credit. Farmers' socioeconomic fragility is demonstrated by their debt problems, lack of social protection, and poor market access. The trend of rural-urban mobility also threatens the agricultural workforce, which has an effect on rural towns' social fabric and production. A thorough and inclusive strategy is needed to address the situation of farmers in Southern India. To guarantee equitable growth and enhanced livelihoods, policymakers must give priority to sustainable farming practises, water conservation, and market integration [4]–[6]. Farmers can be equipped with the information and resources they need to adapt to changing environmental conditions and adopt new practises by making investments in agricultural research and extension services.

The potential of a sizeable segment of the agricultural workforce may be unlocked, and encouraging gender equality and women's participation in agriculture can result in more inclusive rural development. In addition, addressing difficulties with land tenure and guaranteeing access to formal credit and insurance facilities are crucial for creating a climate that encourages farm investment and expansion. For effective policy reforms and development projects to be driven, cooperation between government agencies, the private sector, civil society, and farmer organizations is essential. Together, stakeholders can develop long-term fixes and improve the lot of farmers in Southern India. In general, resolving the issues that farmers face and taking advantage of the opportunities that are presented are essential for ensuring Southern India's food security, rural prosperity, and sustained agricultural expansion. The area may strengthen the agricultural sector, establish thriving rural communities, and contribute to the general growth of the country by putting emphasis on the well-being and resiliency of farmers.

Application of Farmers' Status in Southern India:

Understanding the condition of farmers in Southern India can have important applications across a range of fields, directing policies, interventions, and activities to enhance farmer welfare and advance sustainable agriculture. A few significant uses are: Policy Development: Knowledge of the difficulties farmers encounter can help build specialized agricultural policies and programmers. Government agencies can design interventions to focus on particular problems like climate change resilience, water management, and credit availability, resulting in more effective and significant policies.

Climate Change Adaptation: The adoption of climate-resilient agricultural practises can be guided by an understanding of the effects of climate change on farmers in the area. Promoting drought-resistant agricultural types, effective water management strategies, and granting access to weather predictions and early warning systems are a few examples of what this can entail. Farmer socioeconomic vulnerability should be taken into account while developing comprehensive rural development programmers. This can include programmers to provide access to infrastructure, healthcare, and education, which will improve rural communities' overall quality of life. Technology Adoption: Understanding the difficulties farmers have implementing contemporary agricultural technologies can help design user-friendly and economical solutions. This could promote the use of sustainable farming methods more widely and increase production.

Women's Empowerment: By understanding the unique obstacles faced by women in agriculture, customized interventions can be made to help women farmers. Women can participate more actively in agriculture and decision-making through initiatives including offering training, resources, and financial facilities.

Market Linkages and Value Chains: By recognizing the market difficulties farmers confront, effective market linkages and value chains can be created. This can increase farmers' income and market access, decrease post-harvest losses, and help them achieve fair pricing for their produce. Prioritizing Investments: By identifying the main issues facing farmers, policymakers and financiers may decide which agricultural infrastructure, research, and extension services to fund first. The best results can be achieved by allocating resources where they are most required. Promotion of Sustainable Agriculture: Initiatives to promote sustainable agriculture might be sparked by understanding the environmental difficulties that farmers confront. This involves promoting agricultural practises like agroforestry, conservation agriculture, and organic farming that help to protect the environment. Understanding the knowledge gaps among farmers can help develop specialized capacity-building and training initiatives. This can give farmers the know-how and abilities they need to adopt contemporary methods, effectively manage their resources, and overcome obstacles.

Public Awareness and Advocacy: Increasing the public's sensitivity to the plight of farmers can result in a rise in support for agriculture. Policymakers, stakeholders, and the general public can be persuaded via advocacy activities to give agricultural development priority and to address the problems that farmers face. Overall, the use of the status of farmers in Southern India goes beyond academic study, influencing legislation, development projects, and advocacy activities to support sustainable agriculture, empower farmers, and advance rural development in the area. Stakeholders may collaborate to improve the livelihoods of farmers and guarantee the agriculture sector's long-term survival in Southern India by adopting a comprehensive and evidence-based approach [7], [8].

DISCUSSION

The position of the farmers in the various States of India was explored in a book named "Sons of the Soil" that was released in 1941 by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research. The forest-covered, stony, and rather arid and dry forestland of central India, presently known as Madhya Pradesh, divides the southern Indian states of Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka (Mysore), Tamil Nadu (Madras), and Kerala from the Indo-Gang etic alluvial area of North India. People from the North may not understand the natural beauty, the fertile soil, or the diverse cultural heritage of the people of South India if they haven't travelled there. Here, the ancient Hindu culture, which has mostly vanished from North India, is still there and is in utterly stunning condition. The Western and Eastern Ghats' prehistoric mountain ranges, which date back to the Arch azoic era, the genesis of life itself, are the oldest mountain ranges in the world. It lacks the Himalayas' snow-capped peaks and glaciers. These deep blue-purple hills are peppered with prosperous plantations of rubber, coffee, and tea. Areca palms are grown in the foothills. As you move closer to the coast, you'll pass plantations of sugarcane, paddy, plantains, and coconuts. While Tamil Nadu is appropriately referred to as the "Land of Palmyra Palm," the State of Kerala is renowned as the "Land of the Coconut Palm." Paddy fields in emerald green contrast well with the blue hills of the Eastern Ghats, and between them are endless rows of Palmyra palms with black trunks bearing clusters of palmate leaves. The majority of agricultural tasks, such as transplanting paddy, weeding and hoeing, digging groundnuts, or scraping grass, were done by women. The villages in South India are often cleaner than those in North India. Coimbatore is regarded as one of India's most forward-thinking districts. The Agricultural College has a long history of producing high-quality research, which has helped this region's agriculture advance.

However, the Naidu’s and Grounders, who are constantly willing to embrace some useful innovations, deserve the majority of the credit. Agriculture in this region truly exemplifies man's victory over challenging circumstances, making it all the more deserving of admiration. They bore through the unyielding rock to create tank-like wells that provide irrigation for their fields. They can irrigate land at various elevations thanks to a syphon irrigation system that uses concrete towers for water storage spread over their farms and connected by underground cement pipes. Application of green manures, tank mud and fertilizers is fairly prevalent, as is line sowing. Give a Naidu a plot of unproductive land, and he will transform it through diligent soil management. The majority of prosperous farmers are also industrialists who have established modest spinning mills. They use industrial processes on their farms, which are run on commercial principles, in addition to investing the savings from industry in agriculture.

Even small farmers now practice diversified agriculture, growing paddy alongside plantains, sugarcane, cotton and other crops. Many farms cultivate Glyricidia and Susana as hedge plants. In one hamlet, you may observe all paddy cultivation activities occurring simultaneously. While a nursery is being grown in one field, another is being transplanted, and a third is being harvested. This is due to the tropical climate, which has roughly constant temperatures throughout the year. Since the soil is typically moist, paddy and millets are frequently dried on the highways. One can witness paddy drying on the road in the Madurai and Ramanathapuram regions as they are travelled while a woman keeps watch. Usually, passing cars take extra care not to step on the grain that is drying. The homes of the landowners are pica, have red tile roofs, and are typically white washed, with the exception of the huts of the landless laborer’s, which are thatched with Palmyra leaves. Huge representations of horses may be found close to the village's entrance. These are the chariots of the village of Ayana’s protector deity. The appreciative villagers who have benefited from the kindness of Ayana who has saved the suffering bullock from disease or a youngster from a critical illness sometimes leave hundreds of baked clay pictures of horses near some of the villages. In the fields, scarecrows of hideous human races are also prevalent.

They are claimed to be effective against the evil eye of envious neighbors in addition to safeguarding the crop row livestock and jackals. The festival of Pongola, when farmers clean their livestock and adorn their bullocks' horns, is the most fascinating one in Tamil Nadu. Villagers in their finest attire streamed towards the local temples in groups. The coconut and recant crops and the numerous irrigation tanks dot the Karnataka landscape in a characteristic way. Bamboos and coffee gardens can be found in the Karnataka Western Ghats' evergreen forests. The people of Karnataka constructed a massive memorial in honor of the Nandi bull, the mount of Shiva, while the inhabitants of Mohenjo-Daro imprinted or carved their distinctive breeds on their seals. In the well-known temple of Jalalabad, Krishna is seen playing the flute in front of a herd of Hilliard, a breed with long, pointed horns, who are enthralled by the sound of the instrument. One of India's more recent states is Andhra Pradesh. The Kamas and Reddish are knowledgeable farmers who long ago understood the benefits of fertilizers and line sowing. Tobacco, chilies, turmeric, and groundnut are all grown scientifically using all the new techniques that agricultural professionals recommend.

They have such excellent soil management that they apply fertilizers, organic manures, and green manures. In the past, people from the Andhra region known as the Naidu's and Readies moved to Karnataka and some areas of Tamil Nadu. Wherever they landed, they improved agriculture. Their genuineness and audacity in expressing their opinions is one of their defining characteristics. In fact, in this day and age of hypocrisy, their candor is extremely refreshing. Kerala State in India has a distinctive environment and a variety of crops. Even in towns, people's residences are surrounded by a plot of land where vegetables for domestic food and coconut palms are produced. Kerala has a unique personality brought forth by its red soil and extensive cultivation of coconut palms. Beautiful temples and carefully constructed churches are scattered throughout the countryside as a testament to the people's culture. The colonies in the canal-irrigated regions of West Punjab were developed by Punjabi farmers, who are among the best in all of India.

Suggestions from Sages to Kings:

Lands may be taken from non-cultivators and given to others; alternatively, they may be worked on by laborers and traders from the village, with the risk that non-cultivators will have to pay less taxes. Cultivators may receive favorable supplies of grain, animals, and money if they pay their taxes promptly. The king must only give favors and exemptions to farmers that will add to the treasury and refrain from giving them to farmers who will drain it. He will treat people who have reached the end of the tax-remission period with fatherly kindness. He will build highways for both land-based and maritime transportation, provide facilities for the trade and raising of cattle, and establish market towns. Additionally, he must build reservoirs (set) that will hold water that is either perennial or obtained from another source. Anyone who refuses to participate in any cooperative construction must send his servants and bullocks to complete the work; they will share in the costs but will not be eligible for any profits. When it comes to fishing in reservoirs or lakes, ferrying, and trading in vegetables, the king must exert his ownership rights. He will defend agriculture from the abuse of harsh penalties, unpaid labor, and taxes, as well as herds of cattle from robbers, tigers, toxic animals, and cow diseases. He will prevent robbers from destroying the cow herds. On unusable land parcels, the king shall provide pastureland.

Kashyapa's counsel to the monarch: Kashyapa has often emphasized the need for the king or other relevant ruler to genuinely promote agricultural activity. This would entail assistance from the federal and state governments in the modern era. The ruler's assistance is needed in locating land for agriculture, creating water reservoirs, planting trees along the banks of reservoirs, building canals and wells, water harvesting, providing seed, ensuring people have enough to eat, donating land and providing subsidies to less fortunate people, setting up markets, establishing uniform weights and measures, afforestation, and locating mines that produce metals like iron, copper, and zinc, gold, and silver. Thus, Kashyapa has firmly advocated for the ruler (modern governments) to play a very significant role in fully supporting diverse agricultural enterprises. He has emphasized that only if there is food security will everyone feel happy. The king should assign individuals skilled at evaluating the (quality of the land) to look for and acquire the best land. The selection of a piece of land is based on a scientific study of the soil. According to legend, it is the king's responsibility to hire specialists to survey the entire territory and determine which areas are best for agriculture, horticulture, and reservoir construction. The setting could be in a village, another region of the nation, such as a city or town, in the highlands, or on the grounds of forts and palaces. Any location is regarded suitable as long as there is a reliable supply of water and good soil. It will be beneficial to keep an eye on hundreds of canals or trenches wells, and lakes, especially during the wet season. The king should be concerned with illness prevention, reducing the risk of fire, and ensuring the best welfare, all-around nutrition, and protection for both bipedal and quadruped animals.

The History of Arthasastra

The Artha-Sastra of Kantilla (250 B.C.) is a comprehensive guide to ancient statecraft and science. 'Chana Kya' and 'Vishnu Gupta' are other names for Kantilla. The science of politics, economics, and the art of administration in its broadest sense the upkeep of law and order as an effective administrative apparatus are all topics covered by the Arthashastra. One of the four supreme goals outlined by Hindu tradition is aroha, which means "wealth" in Sanskrit. Kantilla's Arthashastra maintains that the state origin in line with this. Village characteristics It is necessary to establish agricultural communities of the sera caste into villages with a minimum of 100 households and a maximum of 500 families per village, capable of defending one another, and having boundaries that extend no further than a korma (2250 yards). Boundaries must be marked by a river, a mountain, woods, bulbous plants, caves, man-made structures, or trees like the Acacia soma, the silk cotton tree, and the kshravriksha (milky trees). A stanza (a castle of that name) shall be built in the middle of 800 villages, a drónamukha in the middle of 400 villages, a khárvátika in the middle of 200 villages, and a sangrahana in the middle of a group of 10 villages.

The director of agriculture should be knowledgeable in agricultural science. In due course, one may gather seeds of cotton, cereals, flowers, fruits, vegetables, bulbous roots, and fiber-producing plants. Plant seeds in grounds that have been successfully and frequently tilled. With the aid of blacksmiths, carpenters, borers (medical), rope makers, those who catch snakes, and others, ploughs (karshanayantra) and other necessary tools or bullocks are made available. Any loss attributed to the aforementioned individuals will result in a fine equivalent to the loss [9].

The quantity of rain that falls in the country of jangle is 16 drone's; half as much more in moist countries (anúpánám); as to the countries which are fit for agriculture (désavápánam); 13½ drone's in the country of samaras; 23 drones in Avanti; and an immense quantity in western countries (aparántánám), the borders of the Himalayas, and the countries where water channels are made use of in agriculture. The position, motion, and pregnancy (garbhádána) of Jupiter (Brihaspati), the rise and set and motion of Venus, and the natural or unnatural aspect of the sun can all be used to predict when such rain will fall. It is possible to predict the germination of seeds from the sun, the creation of grains (stambakarita) from the location of Jupiter, and rainfall from the movements of Venus. When two-thirds of the required amount of rain falls in the Centre and one-third falls in both the beginning and end of the rainy season, the rainfall is regarded as being highly even. Ploughing is possible if rain falls three times that are not accompanied by wind or sunshine. Sow the seeds in accordance with the amount of rainfall.

Agriculture:

The primary occupation of Tamils was agriculture. The women of the agriculturalists were referred to as "Ulattiyar" and the men as "Laver" (Toprol, 20). The classes of those who owned land and those who worked it were known as "Villella's," the farmer being the superior "Villella's" and the latter being the lower "Villella's." Velar was another name for Laver. Or Erin, or Ulutunbar. Laver is known as Kalama in Purananuru. The words Laver and Cellular itself refer to the usage of the plough and the ownership of the soil, respectively. Cattle were valued in the community of cowherds, whereas among farmers, the number of ploughs was the yardstick by which prosperity was measured. A poet in Karuntogai mentions a peasant with one ploughshare named "Orerulavar." In PART-104, Thirukural, Thiruvalluvar underlined the value of agriculture. The vocation of agriculture is seen as being honorable. Vulvar had outlined the appealing quality of a region or nation. A nation should have intelligent, rich, and skilled farmers. It must not be plagued by hunger, illness, or hostility. Famine should not be a factor in a nation. They must all ultimately depend on the farmer, regardless of the other people's occupations. Even ascetics will become impotent if the present does not cultivate the ground. Agriculture lacks the dignity of other occupations, but agriculturalists unquestionably support the entire globe. Only agriculturalists lead genuinely helpful lives; everyone else is just a parasite or a sycophant. An agriculturalist, according to Thiruvalluvar, must plough the field, manure it, transplant the seedlings, secure an endless supply of channel water, and safeguard the cultivated farm from wandering animals. He cautions the farmer against being sluggish and exhorts him to remain active and never give up. The farmer must be on the lookout for absentee landlord behavior.

Farmers: In PART 104, Thiruvalluvar, one of the Founders of Civilization, gave the agricultural profession great praise: The best of all vocations, it is second only to the plough in the entire world. Because they support everyone else who uses the plough and pursues other activities, tillers of the land serve as the axle-pin of the world's circling system. The only way farmers can survive is by cultivating their own land and raising their own food. Many of the surrounding countries will undoubtedly feel the influence of the lush fields that are laden with maize sheaves. Trade improves a nation's wealth and prestige, but its true power and fortitude are found among the landowners. The farmers, who only consume the fruits of their labor, will never beg or refuse alms to a man in need who knocks on their door.

Even those who have given up the world will lose their calm and focus of spirit if the tillers of the earth cease their activity. The householders who provide the ascetics with support will inevitably be impacted and lose focus if the tillers of the soil stop working (Kura, 42). Without adding even a small amount of manure, a bountiful crop will result from allowing the ploughed soil to dry to a fourth of its mass. According to Vulvar, good aeration and deliberate nitrogenization are only incidental steps after the preparation of the soil. After thorough weeding, maturing is more vital than ploughing, and plant preservation is more critical than water management. The field will turn its face away in loving rage if the husband-man does not give his land the personal attention it deserves, just like the neglected wife. The good earth will mock people who sit about and take care of their productive land while claiming to be poor [10].

CONCLUSION

A thorough and inclusive strategy is needed to address the situation of farmers in Southern India. To guarantee equitable growth and enhanced livelihoods, policymakers must give priority to sustainable farming practises, water conservation, and market integration. Farmers can be equipped with the information and resources they need to adapt to changing environmental conditions and adopt new practises by making investments in agricultural research and extension services. The potential of a sizeable segment of the agricultural workforce may be unlocked, and encouraging gender equality and women's participation in agriculture can result in more inclusive rural development. In addition, addressing difficulties with land tenure and guaranteeing access to formal credit and insurance facilities are crucial for creating a climate that encourages farm investment and expansion. For effective policy reforms and development projects to be driven, cooperation between government agencies, the private sector, civil society, and farmer organizations is essential. Together, stakeholders can develop long-term fixes and improve the lot of farmers in Southern India.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Robert *et al.*, “Farm typology in the Berambadi Watershed (India): Farming systems are determined by farm size and access to groundwater,” *Water (Switzerland)*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/w9010051.

[2] G. P. Gruère, P. Mehta-bhatt, and D. Sengupta, “Bt Cotton and Farmer Suicides in India Reviewing the Evidence,” *Food Policy*, 2008.

[3] V. S. Patil, B. K. Thomas, S. Lele, M. Eswar, and V. Srinivasan, "Adapting or Chasing Water? Crop Choice and Farmers' Responses to Water Stress in Peri-Urban Bangalore, India," *Irrig. Drain.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/ird.2291.

[4] D. R. Pattanaik, A. K. Sahai, R. P. Muralikrishna, R. Mandal, and A. Dey, "Active-Break Transitions of Monsoons Over India as Predicted by Coupled Model Ensembles," *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00024-020-02503-2.

[5] M. Assadi, "Farmers' Suicide in India: Agrarian Crisis, Path of Development and Politics in Karnataka," *La Via Campesina*, 2006.

[6] R. R. Rachana and R. Varatharajan, "Two new reports of thrips (Thysanoptera: Thripidae) from India," *J. Threat. Taxa*, 2018, doi: 10.11609/jot.3380.10.2.11312-11315.

[7] K. Gomathy, M. Balakrishnan, and R. Pandiselvam, "Nonlinear and multiple linear regression analysis of airflow resistance in multiplier onion," *J. Food Process Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/jfpe.13280.

[8] S. Kanaka, "The policy analysis matrix of rice cultivation in India," *Eur. J. Basic Appl. Sci.*, 2015.

[9] V. Murthy and J. Rooney, "The role of management accounting in ancient india: Evidence from the arthasastra," *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10551-016-3271-y.

[10] R. Balasubramaniam, "On the modular design of Mughal Riverfront funerary gardens," *Nexus Netw. J.*, 2010, doi: 10.1007/s00004-010-0014-8.

CHAPTER 21

IMPORTANCE OF EFFECTIVE CROPS PRODUCTION IN FOOD INDUSTRY

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Crops are various plant species that are farmed for food for humans, animal feed, industrial applications, and environmental protection. Farmers have selectively selected and domesticated crops from the beginning of agriculture, turning wild plants into high-yielding cultivars that can thrive in a variety of climatic situations. One of the main advantages of crops is sustainable food security. Crops support billions of people by producing basic foods like rice, wheat, maize, and millets, ensuring access to nourishing food. When faced with extreme weather and shifting environmental conditions, certain crop types' resilience and flexibility assist lessen the effects of climate change by supplying vital nutrition. The foundation of human civilization is agriculture, which gives innumerable communities all over the world access to food, raw resources, and economic opportunity. In order to provide sustainable food security and promote agricultural diversity, this abstract focuses on the importance of crops in agriculture and society.

KEYWORDS:

Animal Feed, Crops, Flexibility, Food Industry, Plant Species.

INTRODUCTION

Crops are various plant species that are farmed for food for humans, animal feed, industrial applications, and environmental protection. Farmers have selectively selected and domesticated crops from the beginning of agriculture, turning wild plants into high-yielding cultivars that can thrive in a variety of climatic situations. One of the main advantages of crops is sustainable food security. Crops support billions of people by producing basic foods like rice, wheat, maize, and millets, ensuring access to nourishing food. When faced with extreme weather and shifting environmental conditions, certain crop types' resilience and flexibility assist lessen the effects of climate change by supplying vital nutrition. Additionally, the production of a wide variety of crops is essential for agricultural diversification. Farmers lower their chance of catastrophic crop failures caused by disease outbreaks or unfavorable weather by cultivating a diversity of crops. Crop variety also protects genetic resources, defending the agricultural industry against new threats including pests, diseases, and shifting consumer preferences.

Fruits, vegetables, legumes, spices, and cash crops are all included in the diversity of crops, in addition to staple foods. These crops boost diets, nutrition, and culinary diversity, enhancing cultural heritage and gastronomic experiences around the world. Additionally, crops are not just used for food production. Cotton, sugarcane, and oilseeds are examples of industrial crops that provide the raw ingredients for a variety of industries, such as textiles, biofuels, and pharmaceuticals. Non-food crops like jute and hemp offer long-lasting substitutes for synthetic materials, advancing the development of environmentally beneficial practises. Despite the fact that crops have greatly aided human civilization, problems still exist [1]–[3]. Agro-diversity is threatened by monoculture, an overreliance on a few number of high-yielding varieties, and the extinction of indigenous crop varieties brought on by urbanization. Climate-resilient crop breeding and conservation initiatives are required because temperature variations brought on by climate change and extreme weather events also put crop productivity at risk. Crops are essential to fostering agricultural diversity and long-term food security. Their maintenance supports human populations, preserves cultural legacy, and stimulates economic growth. For the sake of preserving crops' essential contributions to society and guaranteeing a healthy and climate-resilient agricultural sector for future generations, it is essential to embrace agricultural diversity, promote climate-resilient crop varieties, and maintain traditional farming practises.

Assessment of crops:

The underpinning of human subsistence, economic development, and cultural diversity is agriculture. They have consistently been the backbone of civilizations, supplying food and the raw resources needed for human existence and advancement. It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of crops in maintaining long-term food security. Farmers around the world provide for billions of people's nutritional needs by growing a variety of crops, including staple foods. The adaptability and resilience of crops have proven beneficial in reducing the effects of environmental problems and climate change, providing hope for the continuation of food production in the face of a changing environment. Crops play a significant role in agricultural diversity, crop failure protection, and storing genetic resources for future generations in addition to their role in food supply. The diversity of crops also deepens cultural legacy by offering a range of culinary traditions and experiences. But in order to maintain and improve agricultural production, proactive measures are needed given the current problems in agriculture. There is an urgent need to promote agricultural diversity and conservation due to the overuse of monoculture and the disappearance of indigenous crop varieties.

Crop productivity is under severe threat from climate change, emphasizing the significance of creating climate-resilient crop types and implementing sustainable agricultural methods. Collaboration is necessary to ensure the crops' continued prosperity. For agricultural research to be funded, sustainable farming methods to be promoted, and genetic variety to be preserved, governments, farmers, scientists, and civic groups must collaborate. Positive changes in agriculture can be sparked by empowering smallholder farmers and providing access to resources and market possibilities. Adopting technical innovations, such as biotechnology and precision agriculture, also offers viable answers for increasing crop yields and efficiency while reducing environmental effect. In conclusion, our shared commitment to sustainable and inclusive agricultural practises is essential to crops' ability to secure food, promote agricultural diversity, and support livelihoods. Protecting crops' essential contributions becomes not only a necessity but also a shared obligation as we navigate a world faced with complex problems and work to create a resilient and nourished future for people [4]–[6].

Usages of Crops:

The use of crops spans a variety of industries and fields, each of which is essential to sustaining human existence, fostering economic growth, and maintaining environmental harmony. Crops are used in several important ways, including:

1. **Food Security:** The main use of crops is to supply a consistent and varied food supply. The cornerstone of the human diet is made up of staple foods like rice, wheat, maize, and other grains, which ensures food security for billions of people globally. Crops help create balanced diets and enhance nutrition, which benefits both health and nutrition. Fruits, vegetables, and legumes are abundant sources of vital vitamins, minerals, and antioxidants that improve health and lessen problems associated with malnutrition.
2. **Animal Feed:** Plants like corn, soybeans, and fodder crops are used to feed livestock, supporting livestock husbandry and guaranteeing a steady supply of meat, milk, and other

animal products. Many crops, including cotton, sugarcane, and oilseeds, produce the basic ingredients needed by a variety of industries. Cotton is used to make textiles, sugarcane is used to make sugar and biofuels, and oilseeds are used to make industrial and food oils.

3. **Production of Bioenergy:** Some plants, like corn and sugarcane, are used to make biofuels, which act as a greener substitute for fossil fuels and aid in the fight against global warming.
4. **Pharmaceuticals and Medicines:** A number of plants possess bioactive substances that are employed in the pharmaceutical sector to create pharmaceuticals and herbal treatments. Crops can contribute to the preservation and restoration of the ecosystem through environmental stewardship. While cover crops aid in preventing soil erosion and enhancing soil fertility, trees and crops like jute and hemp contribute to carbon sequestration and soil health. Crops with traditional and heirloom varieties support biodiversity conservation efforts by preserving genetic variety and safeguarding uncommon species.
5. **Economic livelihoods:** For millions of people, particularly in rural regions, agriculture which is fueled by the growing of crops remains their main source of income.
6. Traditional farming methods and crops are an essential component of cultural heritage, conserving special knowledge and traditions that have been handed down through the ages.
7. **Climate Change Adaptation:** Farmers can adapt to shifting climatic conditions by selectively developing and growing climate-resilient crop varieties, assuring ongoing food production in the face of climate change. Crops are the primary subject of in-depth research and innovation in the agricultural industry. Improved crop varieties, environmentally friendly agricultural methods, and technologies that increase crop yield and resilience are constantly being developed by scientists.

DISCUSSION

With the help of farmers who have domesticated, introduced, and genetically altered a wide variety of species to harness maximum output, Indian agriculture is among the oldest in the world. Over many years, farmers have saved seeds and related knowledge, resulting in conservation. Rice was a domesticated crop that was farmed along the banks of the Ganges in the sixth millennium B.C., according to archaeological discoveries. Later, it spread to other locations. Before the sixth millennium B.C., several kinds of winter cereals, including barley, oats, and wheat, as well as legumes like lentil and chickpea domesticated in Southwest Asia, were produced in Northwest India. Other millets that had previously been domesticated in Africa, like sorghum, pearl millet, and finger millet, made their way to the Indian subcontinent more than 4,000 years ago. Also cultivated in India since the Neolithic era are smaller millets such the Panic, Set aria, Echinochloa, and Peplum species. Archaeological study has also shown that a variety of different crops were cultivated between 6000 and 3000 years ago. These include fiber crops like cotton, oil seeds like sesame, linseed, safflower, mustards and castor, legumes like mug bean, black grime, horse grime, pigeon pea, field pea, grass pea (thesauri), and fruits like jujube, grape, date, jackfruit, mango, mulberry and black plum. Sheep, goats, asses, dogs, pigs, and horses are examples of domesticated animals. The prehistoric Neolithic communities domesticated plants for food, as well as legumes, tubers, fruits, fibers, and luxury crops.

Rice's History:

In China, rice was first produced around 5000 years ago. Rice remains from as far back as 2600 B.C. were discovered in the Yung Shao excavations in China. According to one author, Julien, the sowing of the lesser-important types of grain was left to the princes of his family, and the Emperor of China was only permitted to sow rice seed during a specific ceremony (created around 2800 B.C.) at the start of the agricultural season. A 2300 B.C. archaeological excavation in Gujarat's Lethal, a southern outpost of the Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro cultures, revealed evidence of rice farming. Do Condole states that rice has been a prized crop in India since the Vedic era, albeit the subcontinent's cultivation of the grain may not be as old as China's. Rice was farmed in India from 1500 to 700 B.C., according to an archaeological sample of carbonized grains discovered in Hastinapur, north of Delhi, and Atrajnjikera, in Uttar Pradesh. For instance, the word "Dayna" (rice) in Indian signifies "supporter and nursery of mankind." Dayna, which means "sustainer of the human race," denotes its historic significance. Dayna and the kernel candela are used in a number of ceremonies in India because they are thought to be symbols of fortune, money, and prosperity. As a fertility symbol, rice was traditionally thrown upon newlywed newlyweds in China to wish them luck and ensure they would have a large family. The Atharveda (1100 B.C.) makes reference to the Sanskrit word Uradhi, which most authors take as the most direct name for the grain in that language.

It may be interesting to note that the word for rice kernel in Tamil is "arise," while its Arabic name is "walrus" and its Spanish name is "arrow." What claims that the Arabic word al-razz is descended from the Greek word Aruba, which is the name for rice, rather than the Tamil word (from which others claim the word rice is descended). In his "material medical," the renowned Ayurveda physician Suzutan (c. 1000 B.C.) lists various types of rice according to time, water needs, and nutritional value, suggested for various diseases. Some of the ancient Indian rulers had names that were derived from or connected to the term rice. For example, in the sixth century B.C., the Nepalese king who was the father of Gautama Buddha was known as Suddhodana, which translates to "pure rice."

The wild rice that overruns fields and streams is referred to as "never" in Sanskrit and "never" in Taegu [7]. From India, rice moved eastward to China, then to Japan, and finally westward into Iran, Iraq, Turkestan, and Egypt. Rice was transported from India to Europe by Alexander the Great (about 300 B.C.), who then transported it to Egypt and other nations in Africa. However, because to the unsuitable natural circumstances present there, large-scale cultivation did not start until the end of the seventh century A.D. Rice was exported from India to Persia, Arabia, and Turkestan, where it is still grown in a rudimentary manner due to the lack of the necessary environmental factors.

Wheat cultivation history:

Even though it was developed long before the Christian era, wheat didn't really become important until then. It was known as "mlechcha-Bhojana" (meal for the non-believers) since it was the main food of "the barbarians," also known as "the mlechcha" (non-believers in God), who may have included Greeks and others living outside of India. It was long recognized as a type of barley called "Havana." Wheat was also referenced by a Greek author. In Krishi-samgraha, Caracara mentions that wheat is a winter crop.

Sugarcane Cultivation History:

By the end of the fourth century B.C., sugarcane had been grown in India since prehistoric times and was a significant crop there. The cane was possessed by the Rig Vedic Aryans, and it's possible that the family name Ikshaku had a connection to a sizable plantation. It appears that the cane was primarily eaten, with some pressing and drinking of the juice. The concept of drying the juice over a fire was developed later, and the earliest documented product was a ball called a "gulag" or "gouda." It is referred to as "here" or "belie" in Bengal due to its kettle-drum-like shape. No attempt was made to crystallize the substance. The next step eventually arrived when crystals were permitted to develop, leading to the creation of "sitopala," or white crystals resembling rock crystals. Our medical works contain a categorization of manufacturing items that is entirely scientific. It's also noteworthy to note that by the time Suzutan arrived, there were twelve types available as opposed to the two that

Char aka was aware of. There was one of the latter's twelve known as "tapes," which was undoubtedly the wild ancestor of the contemporary kinds.

The fact that planters are still using the seed from a cane variety known as "Uri ankh" in the north-west of Bengal, where the adjective "Uri" means "wild," as in "Pradhan," is unusual. Unquestionably the best of the native canes, "paundraka" or "panda," also known as "panda" and "pure," was one of the twelve types of Suzutan used by our cultivators. According to the commentators of the Amarakosha, the cultivar received its name since it was native to Panera, or Northern Bengal. It appears that the nation got its name from this fact, just as Gaudi got its name from "gouda." The Pandas were the folks that raised the cane. Alexander's soldiers discovered the locals making 'honey' from reeds without the help of bees during the invasion of India (327 B.C.). The cane-growing and sugar-making techniques spread west to Europe and the Arabian countries and east to Indochina. Kantilla recognized that growing sugarcane is difficult and expensive. Coordination allowed for the challenge to be overcome. For the sake of sugar production and cultivation, the cultivators organized themselves into a group known as a "grandma" or "knot" or "club." When the individual peasants were unable to satisfy the needs alone, cooperation was used. It is referred to as "anta" in Bengali and is not at all a recent concept [8].

Cotton Cultivation History:

One could consider Gossipier herbaceous var. Africanism to be a wild relative of domesticated plants. It indicates that the Indus valley in what is now Pakistan is where cotton textiles first appeared, not in Africa. At that time, trade routes between Africa and India were developed, and it's possible that lined cotton was brought there as an oddity and initially employed as a trim or for embroidery on linen and woolen garments. The Indus civilization is responsible for the creation of the earliest cotton fabrics in the Old World, proving that Sind is where cotton first became a significant new raw material.

Gulati and Turner's 1928 excavations in Mohenjo-Daro, Sind, Pakistan (Indus Valley) uncovered the presence of cotton on domestic items dating to around 3000 B.C. in the form of strings and fragments of cloth. The fragments found at Mohenjo-Daro were clearly crafted by skilled artisans, not by someone clumsily experimenting with a new art form or with an unknown raw material. The Mohenjo-Daro cotton was comparable to modern Indian cotton in all hair qualities that could be tested, indicating that the main changes in lint evolution were finished at that time. The Rig Veda, the oldest Hindu scripture, which was written around 1500 B.C., also makes reference to cotton. The ancient institute of Manu and Asvalayana, both written in 800 B.C., also make multiple mentions of cotton use.

Around the year 600, cotton was introduced from India to China and Egypt on the east and west, respectively. However, it was probably not until the thirteenth or fourteenth century that cotton was grown in Egypt as a field crop for textile use. Cotton farming was introduced to the rest of Africa by Arab traders. In the ninth and tenth century A.D., it was introduced to southern Europe (Sicily and Spain) by the Arab conquerors. The main staples of the Greek and Roman cultures were flax wool and silk. The cotton business underwent a revolution thanks to the inventions of the automatic power loom by Edmund Cartwright in 1785 in England and the cotton provided by Eli Whitney in 1793 in America.

Cotton production increased consistently during the nineteenth century, and it is today grown in every tropical, subtropical, and region with a warm climate. Before cotton became significant, spinning and weaving were done with wool, silk, and flax. Gossipier herbaceous may have travelled from the Antarctic to South America in the Tertiary, receding northward as glacial advanced, according to Purse glove (1960, 1963). Cotton seeds may float in sea water for at least a year without losing any viability, as demonstrated by FreeCell (1965), and can thus be dispersed by ocean currents. The most likely hypothesis, according to Purse glove (1968), is that cottonseeds sailed from Africa to South America over the Atlantic.

Old India's Crop Production:

Since developing agriculture in valleys entails water control, which requires greater expertise and a comparably more advanced state of technological development, it is most likely that earlier agricultural production began on the foothills of highland places with readily worked soil. The American biographer Sauer put up this theory that the forested hillsides are where agriculture first emerged. In his hypothesis about the origin and development of agriculture, Sauer (1952) proposed that: The hearths of domestication are to be sought in regions of marked diversity of Plants and Animals.

Agriculture did not originate in communities desperately in short supply of food, but among communities where there was sufficient food resulting in relative freedom from want and needed. The origins of agriculture were in moist hill lands because they had soft soil that was easy to dig and were not large river valleys that were subject to long foods and required protective dams, drainage, or irrigation. The pioneers of agriculture had to have special skills because hunters would be least interested in domesticating plants. Even in the pre-Vedic era, farming was a significant occupation that put an end to the nomadic lifestyle. The primary activity was animal husbandry, and crops were raised alongside animals and trees. According to Patanjali, the nation's economy was reliant on cattle rearing and agriculture. Farmers throughout the Vedic era had a basic understanding of soil fertility, seed selection, planting and harvesting seasons, and other agricultural practises including maturing of fields. The suitability of various lands for crop growth is mentioned in "Arthashastra". Farmers in the Vedic era were aware of how crop rotation may increase soil fertility. They grew plants with deep roots that acted as aerators naturally. To prepare the ground for the following harvest, sweet potatoes were used. The crop's swollen roots functioned somewhat explosively. In order to reward the farmer, sweet potatoes were included in the fasting diet, which inadvertently assisted in increasing consumer demand for the crop. Three-year rotations with deep-rooted, shallow-rooted, and legume plants were the most typical. These included pigeon pea, sorghum, wheat-chick pea, sugarcane-green manure crop, wheat-fallow, etc. Already in use was mixed farming, which combined elements of both crops and cattle. For growing crops, mixed cropping was the standard practice. To increase the nitrogen availability for wheat, legumes like chickpeas and other pulses were frequently cultivated alongside wheat. Sorghum + pigeon pea + cowpea, black grime or green grime (Mug bean) + sorghum or bare, wheat + chickpea, and wheat + linseed were a few of the significant crop combinations. Mon cropping was not a widely used technique [9].

Land Selection and Planting Times for Different Crops:

In many countries, planting should start as soon as the rainy season arrives. If water was available, Kashyapa mentioned harvesting a crop even in the summer. He separated arable lands into two main groups: those appropriate for cultivating paddy (rice) and those suitable for other crops. In general, rice was intended for low-lying areas that could be easily irrigated, while pulses were intended for uplands with scarce water supplies. Rice fields were to be more fertile than fields used for other crops, bonded to hold in water, but with openings so that any excess water might drain to other areas. Clayey rice soils were to be used, and rice fields were to be situated adjacent to one another and the threshing ground. Standing water was a given in rice fields. According to Kashyapa, farms for pulses and other crops should be located on highlands and be of inferior quality. These plants required less water.

Prepare The Land:

According to the Rig-Veda, farmers used to repeatedly plough the ground before planting seeds. Such ploughings must have been done in order to clear the area of weeds, loosen the soil, and pulverize it to the necessary degree. A ploughed field (2450–2300 B.C.) with a grid of furrows, with North–South furrows 1.9 m apart and East–West furrows 30 cm apart, was discovered during excavations at Kalimantan, Rajasthan (India). This pattern most likely points to the use of mixed cropping. Varma Mishra's Brat Sahota first mentions the practice of using sesame as green manure before preparing the soil. Vedic literature makes mention of both heavy and light ploughs. These were probably employed depending on the situation for deep or shallow ploughing. According to Sage Caracara, the stars Swati, Uttrashadha, Uttarabhardrapada, Uttarphalguni, Rotini, Mrigashirsha (Riga), Mule, Punarvasu, Pushy, Shriven, and Hasta are suitable for ploughing. Crops grow well when ploughed on Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday. Ploughing is recommended on the second, third, fifth, seventh, tenth, eleventh, and thirteenth days of the month. Auspicious lagans like Taurus (April 21), Pisces (February 20), Virgo (August 22), Gemini (May 21), Sagittarius (November 23), and Scorpio (October 23) are good times to start ploughing. The Sun's entry into each region is signaled by the lagan. A single furrow or groups of three to five furrows should be used. Success comes in one, money comes in three, and a bountiful harvest comes in five. One can sow only poverty in the rainy season (August-September) but one can sow silver and copper in Vedanta (April-May), only crops in the summer (June-July), and gold in Ham anta (December-January).

Soil as an Essential Resource for Effective Cropping (Kashyapa):

Kashyapa separated the farmland into two groups: both adhakadibhu (land ideal for the production of pulses and other grains) and shalibhu (field suitable for the cultivation of rice). Everybody benefits from high-quality land because it produces positive outcomes, improves family health, and stimulates the growth of food, animals, and money. Therefore, the value of healthy soil cannot be overstated. According to Kashyapa, it is the king's duty to pick knowledgeable individuals, regardless of their caste affiliation, to examine whether a plot of land is suitable for cultivating crops. According to Kashyapa, a good soil should be free of bones and stones, be pliable clay with a reddish and black color, be packed with essence (potency), be glossy with water, not be too deep or shallow, and should be able to grow plants quickly.

Benefits of crops:

Numerous benefits provided by Crops are crucial for preserving human life, bolstering economies, and advancing environmental wellbeing. Crops have a number of important benefits, including:

1. Crops are the main source of food for both people and animals, ensuring food security. The calories and nutrients required to feed billions of people worldwide are found in staple crops like rice, wheat, maize, and millets, assuring food security and lowering hunger.
2. Crops are a great source of important vitamins, minerals, and antioxidants, especially fruits, vegetables, and legumes. A wide variety of crops should be consumed for better nutrition and general wellness.
3. **Livelihoods and Economic Growth:** Crop cultivation, which is a major component of agriculture, provides a large portion of the world's livelihood for millions of people. Crops help to sustain rural economies, create jobs, and advance economic development.
4. Numerous crops are used as raw materials in a wide range of industries. Cotton is used to make textiles, sugarcane to make sugar and biofuels, and oilseeds to make industrial and consumable oils, all of which promote economic activity.

5. **Environmental Stewardship:** Certain plants and trees are essential for protecting the environment. They provide a more sustainable and robust ecosystem by aiding with carbon sequestration, improving soil health, and fostering biodiversity.
6. **Bioenergy Production:** Plants like corn, sugarcane, and oilseeds are used to make biofuels, which provide a sustainable substitute for fossil fuels and aid in the fight against global warming.
7. **Pharmaceuticals and medicines:** Many plants contain bioactive substances with therapeutic qualities. To make medications, natural remedies, and therapeutic items, they are employed in the pharmaceutical sector.
8. Traditional and heritage crop varieties aid in the preservation of genetic variety and the protection of endangered species, supporting efforts to conserve biodiversity and keep ecosystems resilient.
9. Crops and conventional agricultural methods are an essential component of cultural legacy since they represent particular knowledge, practises, and traditions that have been handed down through the ages.
10. Crops are the primary subject of in-depth research and innovation in the agricultural industry. Improved crop varieties, environmentally friendly agricultural methods, and technologies that increase crop yield and resilience are constantly being developed by scientists.
11. **Climate Change Adaptation:** Farmers can adapt to shifting environmental conditions by selectively developing and growing climate-resilient crop types, assuring ongoing food supply despite the effects of climate change.
12. **Economic Diversification:** By growing a variety of crops, farmers can reduce their reliance on a single crop and the risks associated with crop failures and market volatility [10].

CONCLUSION

It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of crops in maintaining long-term food security. Farmers around the world provide for billions of people's nutritional needs by growing a variety of crops, including staple foods. The adaptability and resilience of crops have proven beneficial in reducing the effects of environmental problems and climate change, providing hope for the continuation of food production in the face of a changing environment. Crops play a significant role in agricultural diversity, crop failure protection, and storing genetic resources for future generations in addition to their role in food supply. The diversity of crops also deepens cultural legacy by offering a range of culinary traditions and experiences. But in order to maintain and improve agricultural production, proactive measures are needed given the current problems in agriculture. There is an urgent need to promote agricultural diversity and conservation due to the overuse of monoculture and the disappearance of indigenous crop varieties. Crop productivity is under severe threat from climate change, emphasizing the significance of creating climate-resilient crop types and implementing sustainable agricultural methods.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. Ronga, E. Biazzi, K. Parati, D. Carminati, E. Carminati, and A. Tava, "Microalgal biostimulants and biofertilisers in crop productions," *Agronomy*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/agronomy9040192.

[2] L. D. Emberson *et al.*, "Ozone effects on crops and consideration in crop models," *Eur. J. Agron.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.eja.2018.06.002.

[3] M. S. T. Abbas, "Genetically engineered (Modified) crops (bacillus thuringiensis crops) and the world controversy on their safety," *Egyptian Journal of Biological Pest Control*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s41938-018-0051-2.

[4] M. Abdalla *et al.*, “A critical review of the impacts of cover crops on nitrogen leaching, net greenhouse gas balance and crop productivity,” *Global Change Biology*. 2019. doi: 10.1111/gcb.14644.

[5] R. T. Furbank, J. A. Jimenez-Berni, B. George-Jaeggli, A. B. Potgieter, and D. M. Deery, “Field crop phenomics: enabling breeding for radiation use efficiency and biomass in cereal crops,” *New Phytologist*. 2019. doi: 10.1111/nph.15817.

[6] J. Huang *et al.*, “Assimilation of remote sensing into crop growth models: Current status and perspectives,” *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.agrformet.2019.06.008.

[7] C. K. Khoury *et al.*, “Origins of food crops connect countries worldwide,” *Proc. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.0792.

[8] D. Correa-Galeote, E. J. Bedmar, and G. J. Arone, “Maize endophytic bacterial diversity as affected by soil cultivation history,” *Front. Microbiol.*, 2018, doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2018.00484.

[9] Y. Wang, S. Wang, K. Adhikari, Q. Wang, Y. Sui, and G. Xin, “Effect of cultivation history on soil organic carbon status of arable land in northeastern China,” *Geoderma*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.geoderma.2019.02.007.

[10] A. F. Bigott, J. W. Hoy, and L. M. Fultz, “Soil properties, microbial communities, and sugarcane yield in paired fields with short- or long-term sugarcane cultivation histories,” *Appl. Soil Ecol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.apsoil.2019.04.027.

CHAPTER 22

IMPORTANCE OF SEED COLLECTION AND PRESERVATION: A REVIEW STUDY

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Seed collecting is the methodical gathering of seeds from a variety of plant species in a variety of settings. Botanical institutions, conservation groups, and local communities all work together to complete this goal using both conventional and cutting-edge methods. Identification and seed collection of uncommon, endangered, and regionally adapted plant species frequently needs cooperation between researchers, farmers, and indigenous groups. The term "seed preservation" refers to a group of techniques used to keep seeds viable for lengthy periods of time. Cold storage, seed banks, and air drying are examples of conventional methods. The development of cutting-edge techniques, such as cryopreservation, which enables the long-term storage of seeds at extremely low temperatures while successfully maintaining their genetic integrity, is the result of advancements in biotechnology.

KEYWORDS:

Cold Storage, Farmers, Preservation, Plant Species, Seed Collection.

INTRODUCTION

For the sake of preserving biodiversity, guaranteeing food security, and advancing sustainable agriculture, seed collecting and preservation are essential. Protecting a wide variety of seeds is crucial for protecting ecosystems and overcoming new environmental difficulties as human activities and climate change continue to endanger plant species. In order to address concerns like climate change, food scarcity, and ecological degradation, this abstract presents an overview of the value of seed collection and storage. Seed collecting is the methodical gathering of seeds from a variety of plant species in a variety of settings. Botanical institutions, conservation groups, and local communities all work together to complete this goal using both conventional and cutting-edge methods.

Identification and seed collection of uncommon, endangered, and regionally adapted plant species frequently needs cooperation between researchers, farmers, and indigenous groups. The term "seed preservation" refers to a group of techniques used to keep seeds viable for lengthy periods of time. Cold storage, seed banks, and air drying are examples of conventional methods. The development of cutting-edge techniques, such as cryopreservation, which enables the long-term storage of seeds at extremely low temperatures while successfully maintaining their genetic integrity, is the result of advancements in biotechnology. A vital resource for research and breeding programmers, seed preservation in seed banks guards against loss from natural disasters and habitat damage. Additionally, by serving as storage facilities for crop genetic variety, these seed banks give farmers access to better cultivars that are more resistant to new pests, illnesses, and climate changes [1]–[3].

Additionally, gathering and preserving seeds are essential parts of conservation initiatives meant to rebuild native plant populations and restore degraded ecosystems. Ecosystems can be restored by returning locally suited plant species, increasing their resiliency and assisting in the survival of threatened and endangered species. In conclusion, seed preservation and collection represent a crucial technique in tackling current global issues like food security, climate change, and biodiversity loss. The preservation of various seed stocks ensures the resilience of ecosystems, permits sustainable farming practices, and offers hope for a more sustainable and prosperous future through cooperative efforts between scientists, farmers, and local communities. To safeguard the biodiversity of the globe and ensure the welfare of current and future generations, governments, international organizations, and private entities should priorities and fund projects for seed preservation?

Analysis of Seed Preservation and Collection:

To protect the biodiversity of our world, provide food security, and promote sustainable agriculture, seed collecting and preservation are essential. The meticulous harvesting of seeds from various plant species is the process of seed collection, which frequently necessitates cooperation between experts, farmers, and local populations. Seeds are preserved using a variety of procedures, from age-old traditions to cutting-edge nanotechnology, to keep them alive and genetically unaltered for long periods of time. The importance of saving seeds goes beyond simply keeping plant species alive. Seed banks act as repositories for priceless genetic resources by preserving genetic diversity. This helps with research, breeding initiatives, and the creation of superior crop varieties that are better equipped to survive changing environmental conditions. Additionally, efforts to gather and preserve seeds have a big impact on ecosystem restoration and landscape renewal. These projects encourage the recovery of natural habitats and the survival of endangered plants by reintroducing locally suited plant species, increasing the overall resilience of ecosystems. The significance of seed preservation and collection cannot be emphasized in light of the continuous dangers faced by climate change, habitat destruction, and biodiversity loss. Through mitigating the effects of environmental changes, ensuring food security, and promoting human wellbeing, these projects give hope for a more sustainable future.

Governments, international organizations, commercial companies, and local communities must work together to maximize the benefits of seed preservation and collection. To strengthen and scale up seed banks and conservation activities globally, adequate funding, infrastructure development, and legislative support are required. In conclusion, gathering and preserving seeds is a potent and proactive approach to solving urgent global problems. We can create a more resilient, prosperous, and ecologically conscious world for future generations by preserving the planet's rich genetic legacy and encouraging sustainable practices.

Application of Seed Preservation and Collection:

The use of seed collecting and preservation is widespread, advancing research, sustainable agriculture, ecological restoration, and biodiversity preservation. Here are a few significant uses for seed preservation and collection: Seed preservation and collection initiatives make a substantial contribution to the conservation of plant biodiversity. Seed banks provide protection against the extinction of plant species brought on by habitat destruction, climate change, or other threats by gathering and conserving seeds from a variety of plant species, particularly rare and endangered ones. By preserving these seeds, it is possible to reduce the risk of extinction and conserve the genetic variety of plant species. For sustainable agriculture, seed banks are a crucial source of supplies.

They maintain a wide range of crop types, including conventional and regionally appropriate ones, which might be useful genetic resources for breeding initiatives [4]–[6]. These seeds are available to farmers, allowing them to raise robust crops that are better suited to the local environment. This reduces reliance on a small number of high-yielding cultivars and fosters agricultural resilience. Climate Change Adaptation: As environmental conditions change due to climate change, some plant species may be more susceptible to extinction. In order to develop climate-adapted crops and reintroduce hardy native plant species to restore ecosystems impacted by climate change, seed banks serve a critical role in gathering seeds from populations of plants that are resilient to climate change. Seed banks are a useful source of information for both research and education. Genetics of seeds, germination procedures, and long-term viability of seeds can all be studied by scientists.

Additionally, by examining prospective new crop types with desirable qualities using conserved seeds, researchers can progress the fields of agriculture and ecology. Restoration of the ecosystem: Gathering seeds is essential to this process. Restoration professionals can reintroduce native plant species' seeds to damaged habitats by gathering their seeds, especially those that are adapted to certain ecosystems. This promotes the rehabilitation of ecosystems damaged by human activity or natural disasters, increases biodiversity, and restores natural vegetation. Applications for Medicine and Nutrition: Seed banks maintain wild plants, including those with medicinal and dietary benefits, in addition to crop species.

In order to encourage the sustainable use of plant-based resources in both conventional and modern medicine, these seeds act as repositories for possible medical discoveries. Food Security: By preserving agricultural diversity and genetic resources, seed collecting and storage promote food security. The creation of resilient and disease-resistant plants is made possible by maintaining a wide variety of crop varieties, ensuring consistent food production in the face of shifting environmental conditions and potential crop threats. In conclusion, the use of seed preservation and collection is extensive and varied. These initiatives play a critical role in tackling global challenges and creating a more resilient and sustainable future through promoting biodiversity conservation, sustainable agriculture, climate change adaptation, research, and ecosystem restoration.

DISCUSSION

Sage Caracara: All sorts of seeds should be procured in Magda (February) or Phalguna (March) and should then be dried well in the sun without putting those directly on the ground. To procure healthy seeds of panicles are located in the field, cut from the standing crop, and collected in a pouch. A mixture of different kinds of seeds causes great loss. Uniform seeds produce excellent results. The origin of plentiful yield is the seed. Kashyapa: A good quality of seed is stated to be the first step towards the success in farming. Seeds of several trees specified for plantation are also to be procured and preserved. Seeds of wheat, pulses, fruits, vegetables and condiments such as turmeric, cumin, black pepper, etc., also need to be preserved for cultivation in the proper season. Kashyapa describes the procedure of preserving the seeds and advises farmers to dry the seeds in the sun, store them in different kinds of vessels, and protect them from stormy rains and moisture as well as from rats, cats, and rabbits.

Crop Diversity:

India had a large and wide diversity in cereals, millets, pulses, oil seeds, fibers, vegetables and fruits. The species and varietal diversity provided wide choices for selection according to soil type, climate and management practice. A variety of rice, which was ready for harvest in sixty days, was available in ancient India. Magadha grew another variety with large grains of extraordinary fragrance which was called rice of grandees. Manasollasa referred to eight varieties of rice distinguished by their color, odor, size and period of growth. India had five wild species of rice from which there had been a regular trend of evolution from perennial to annual habit, from cross pollination to self-pollination and from lesser to greater fecundity. Wheat recovered from Mohenjo-Daro belonged to Tritium vulgar, T. compactor and T. sphaerococum. T. sphaerococum is a wheat of great antiquity (2300 B.C.) and was widely grown in north India. It has high resistance to drought. Barley was cultivated throughout the Harappa’s period. Aryans were accustomed to barley diet. They adopted wheat and barley in the Indus valley culture and generated new variability required for intensive cultivation.

Millets such as sorghum, bare and rage were also important. They were primarily grown for grain but the straw was also regarded valuable as a cattle feed. About 25 species of sorghum were known to have been available. The use of rage (Eleusinian caracara) straw as a cattle feed was noticed in 1800 B.C. Pulses figured predominantly in crop rotations and crop mixtures in the early period. Being legumes they maintained and improved fertility of the soil. Lentil, black gram, green gram and Lathers (Khari) are pulses of antiquity and were noticed in Narmada basin during 1657-1443 B.C.

India is the original home of green gram. A wild variety of Vegan sublimate was found in Tara forests. It was immune to yellow mosaic virus and was used in plant breeding. Black gram was widely accepted as a nutritious pulse crop in the ancient Indian culture since the Vedic period. It was used in socio religious ceremonies and even today its importance has not waned. Similarly lentil also enriched the traditional diet. In oil seeds, sesame was the most important crop grown by Harappa's in the Indus valley. The Brassica group covering brown mustard, yellow mustard and thorium is collectively known as Indian rape. The other important oil seeds comprised linseed and castor [7]–[9]. Cotton cultivation was known to Harappa's. Wild and weedy types of cotton have been recorded from Gujarat, Kathiawar and Deccan. They are perennial and known as tree cotton. Harappa's also knew date palm, pomegranate, lemon, coconut and melon. Babar (before 16th century) mentioned in his memoirs the plants he saw in India. They were mango, plantain, tamarind, macula, jaunt, chronic, china, corona, beer, anole and orange.

It is obvious that the earlier people possessed a good knowledge of crops. The strategy for the selection of crops and the adoption of different cropping and farming systems was decided on the basis of resources available with the individual and his immediate and long term needs. Through a continuous process of selection and elimination, promising plants or varieties were identified and their multiplication brought about by adopting diligent methods of seed collection, preservation and exchange within the social groups. 2.21 CHOICE OF CROPS AND VARIETIES Kashyapa listed rice and other cereals as the first, pulses and other grains as the second vegetables (including fruits) the third, and creepers and flowers etc., the fourth. Kashyapa considered three main varieties of rice, Shale, Kalama, and Swastika. Shale rice is said to have twenty six varieties depending on the quality of land in different regions.

Kalama is slightly thick white, and with a surplus sap. Swastika is tasteless. Trihi is considered to be oldest name for rice. Shukla rishi (white rice) mentioned in Krishna Ayurveda (300 B.C.). In the same Veda Krishnan am virgin (black rice), sauna vrihinam (fast growing, 60 day rice), mahavrihinam (large seeded rice) and naivaram (wild rice) have been mentioned. Atharvaveda, naivaram became Novara and in addition to black rice, red rice, and the 60-day rice were mentioned. A new name for rice appeared in the Atharvaveda; i.e., candela (for dehisced rice). The word rishi for rice was used in Upanishads. Shale was used for those races, which were planted at the beginning of the rainy season and harvested in winter; these were probably the 6 month varieties. Trihi, Shale, Novara, Swastika as well as a new word Kalama appeared in substrata Sahota (400 B.C.) and Amarkosha of Amar Sinha (200 A.D.).

Rice Varieties–Other Aspects:

Some of the other highlights under the topic collection and preservation of seed are: (i) it is the king's government in today's context (responsibility to ensure seed supply), (ii) seed must be properly dried in sun, (iii) giving a gift of seed is a superior act, (iv) different varieties of rice mature at different times taking 3 to 8 months, (v) farmers should respect traditional knowledge of the region and use it, (vi) Seeds of all kinds of other crops should be likewise collected, dried, and stored in pots, heaps, of husk or bowls and (vii) seeds must be protected from rabbits, rats, cats, and moisture. Taking care of good seeds religiously is conducive to the benefit of farmers (as has been) said by great sages. Basmati Rice: The word 'basmati' has its origin in the Sanskrit words 'vasa' means fragrance and 'mat up' means possessing. Thus basmati should mean something possessing fragrance in northern India, 'van' is often pronounced as 'be' and thus the word 'basmati' should have been used for a kind or rice having fragrance of scent. Golden rice: Kashyapa had claimed that Peetvarna rishi (yellow rice) improved digestion or a samara variety called Hemi (golden rice).

Sequence of Cropping:

In the Ayurveda, distinct references to the rotation of crops are found. Crops were grown in the same field by rotation and the system of fallowing was also known (Rig-Veda). The Taittiriya Sahota distinctly mentions that in the course of a year, two crops were harvested from the same field. It also mentions different seasons for ripening of different crops and the proper times for harvesting them. In a descriptive passage of the Ramayana sail, godhead and java are seen waiting for harvest with the advent of winter. But wheat and barley are winter or rabbi crops sown in October and gathered at the end of May. Kantilla gives directions for seasonable cultivation and harvesting. The Arthasastra evinces not only thorough acquaintance with these two harvests but even with a third.

Against his enemy in Citra (March) to kill vernal crops and autumnal handfuls, in Jyesthamula (June) to kill vernal crops and rainy season handfuls, and in Margasirsa (January) to kill rainy crops and autumnal handfuls. Thus, there were three crops: one sown during the rainy season and harvested before Magda; another sown during the autumn and harvested before Citra; and a third sown during the spring and stored by Jyaistha (cf. barley, which "ripened in summer while being sown in winter; rice, which ripened in autumn while being sown during the rains; and beans and sesame, which ripened in winter and the cool season). The different seasons' crops are listed in the Arthasastra.

In the first season (purvavapah), paddy, koruna, sesame, panic, drake, and karaka are seeded; in the second season (madhyavapah), mudra, masa, and salvia; and in the third and final season (kusumbha, lentil, kuluttha, barley, wheat, kale, linseed, and mustard). The Khari and rabbi crops are in agreement with the Martha satrap, respectively. The Melinda also mentions a third monsoon, called pavllssako, in addition to the ordinary rains that fall in the late summer and early winter. Of course, the three monsoons did not consistently travel throughout the entire nation each year, and whether a region produced one, two, or three crops depended on rainfall, climatic factors, and soil characteristics. Food crops and edible fruits and vegetables flourished naturally without tillage in many areas.

These occurrences were unusual to the Greek spectators. The Jacanas and the Epics (Ramayana, Mahabharata) frequently go into great detail about the forest scenery, including the vegetables and fruits that grow naturally without human labor. According to Arthasastra, cultivators were occasionally required to raise a second crop as a last resort for taxes. The amount of rain needed by a certain crop is suggested by the weather charts after thorough observation, and the farmer is given instructions for that crop near the rain forests. Continuous cropping was a common practice in the Rig-Veda, but pulses (legumes) and other crops were also seeded. According to one interpretation, "the cultivators harvesting the crops in general, separately, and in due order" is intended to convey the importance of rotating crops, sowing in lines, and preventing harvest overlap.

Sowing and Seeding:

The selection of the seed that appeared to be healthy from a ripening crop, safe storage of it with or without treatments, and subsequent spreading of the good seed with or without any treatment are all examples of how ancient scholars demonstrated a knowledge of the value of good seed. Around 2000 years ago, Parashara advised (i) proper seed drying, (ii) freedom from weed seeds, (iii) visual seed uniformity, (iv) storing seeds in sturdy bags, and (v) keeping seeds out of the reach of white ants and away from areas where leftover food, damp spots, and cowshed wastes could promote the growth of mound. According to Sage Caracara, the ideal nakshatras for sowing are Uttrashadha, Uttrashadha, Uttarabhardrapada, Uttarpahalguni, Mule, Jeyshtha, Anuratha, Magda, Rotini, Mrigashirsha (Riga), Rotini, Hasta, and Breathe. Avoid seeding or transplanting on Tuesday because rodents are a concern, and on Saturday because locusts and other insects are a threat. 'Empty' days, such as the fourth, ninth, and fourteenth day of the lunar fortnight of a month, should not be used for sowing, especially if the moon is weak. When the sun is in Cancer, grain seeds should be planted at a hand's distance (about 112 feet, or 45 cm). The distance should be cut in half in Leo. It should be four fingers, or 3–4 inches (=7.6–10.2 cm) in Virgo. Butter milk causes the seeds to sprout sooner than usual. The embryo would die from salt. In the Aretha Astra, Kantilla suggested that choosing whether to plant seeds for particular crops should be based on the known patterns of rainfall. He advised planting rice first, followed by mug beans and black grime. In order to ensure excellent germination, he also suggested several seed treatments (such as cow dung, honey, and ghee). Most importantly, Manu recommended that a trader selling fake seed receive harsh penalty. A professional farmer (the Visa) must be able to demo's major advice by Manu.

To prepare the ground for sowing, Kashyapa would either plough, level, furrow, or dig pits. It is claimed that the process depends on the qualities of the terrain, the availability of water, the amount of sunshine, and more wisdom. To guarantee successful germination, Varahamihira advised pelleting seeds with rice, black grime, and sesame flours and fumigating them with turmeric powder. Surabaya listed a number of botanicals, including seed treatment products for trees and plants. Many farmers still use cow dung to cure cotton and some other seedlings, as Kantilla first proposed in the fourth century B.C. One of the most significant events was the sowing of seed. The act of sowing was accompanied by rites and prayers. For planting seeds, crude bamboo drills were employed. On the basis of sowing time, the inter-plant and inter-row spacing was adjusted; later sowing resulted in more seeds per unit of urea. For even seed germination, sowed fields were covered with a wooden plank. It is not a new practice to sow rice in tiny areas, i.e., in nurseries, and to transfer the seedlings. In the year 100 AD, it was first mastered in the Krishna and Godavari River deltas.

According to Varahamihira, the standard method of sowing seeds included soaking them in milk for ten days, bringing them out every day by hand, coating them with ghee, rolling them repeatedly in cow dung, and fumigating them with deer or hog flesh. The seeds were then planted in soil that had already been prepared with sesame, meat, and hog marrow. When milk and water were sprayed on them, they grew and flowered. Another approach involved soaking the seeds a hundred times in a paste made from the fruit of the Akola (Alangium salvifolium Wang) or the Slesmataka (Cordiarothii Rome and Schulte) and then planting them in soil that had been mixed with hail. The seeds would immediately germinate and produce fruit. When sprinkled with a mixture of rice, black grime, sesame, and wheat particles together with expired meat and continuously fumigated with turmeric powder, hard seeds like tamarind emerged.

The seeds for Slesmataka had their shells removed, were then soaked in water, combined with an alangium fruit paste, and seven times dried in the shade before being combined with buffalo dung and kept in the dry dung. The seeds were then planted in rain-soaked soil. The bearing worked well. To achieve special results, seeds were given a particular treatment. To produce cotton with a red tint, cotton seed was specially treated with red lac juice. In order to facilitate seeding and control seed-borne illnesses, it was additionally coated with cow dung paste. The seedlings were covered from root to stem with a mixture of ghee, user or khans (Vetiveria zizanioides), sesame, honey, viding (Embolic ribs), milk, and cow dung before being transplanted at a different location. Kalisz in Raghuvamsha used transplanting to cultivate sail paddy. In fact, in the Krishna-Godavari deltas in the year 100 A.D., the practice of transplanting rice was very common.

During the Sang am period (A.D. 300–600), it was the most significant agricultural activity. Two grafting techniques have been documented by Varahamihira. They are (i) putting a plant cutting into another plant's root that has been severed from its trunk and (ii) putting a tree cutting into another plant's stem. In both instances, the intersection of the two was coated in mud and cow poo. For plants like jackfruit, Asoka, plantain, rose apples, lemons, pomegranates, grapes, jasmine, etc., grafting was encouraged. Additionally, he advised grafting plants that have not yet grown branching in February or March, those that have in December or January, and those with huge branches in August or September. The grafted trees had to be watered every day in the summertime, every other day in the winter, and if the soil started to get dry in the rainy season. Kashyapa's perspective on rice farming According to taste and color, specialists classify rice into three primary varieties: swastika, Kalama, and shale. The peetavarna rishi (yellow rice) and samara rishi (golden rice), which cures dyspepsia. The quality of the seed is determined by the red hue and thick form of the Kalama.

Importance of Seed Preservation and Collection:

Numerous benefits that support the preservation of biodiversity, sustainable agriculture, and the health of the environment as a whole are provided by seed collection and preservation. Among the principal benefits are:

1. **Biodiversity conservation:** Activities to collect and store seeds help to safeguard a variety of plant species, including rare, endemic, and threatened ones. Seed banks serve as living repositories that can help with species recovery and restoration if they are threatened or are in danger of going extinct in the wild by preserving the genetic variety of these plants.
2. **Sustainable Agriculture:** The availability of various genetic resources for breeding programmers is ensured by the preservation of a wide range of agricultural seeds in seed banks. This diversity enables the creation of crop types that are more tolerant to pests and climate change, disease, and are better adaptable to changing environmental conditions. This encourages the use of sustainable farming methods and lessens reliance on a small number of crop types with great genetic uniformity but low yields.
3. **Climate Change Adaptation:** As a result of the increased problems that climate change is posing for ecosystems and agriculture, seed banks are becoming essential tools for creating crops that can withstand the effects of climate change. In order to develop crops that can endure extreme weather conditions, temperature variations, and water scarcity, preserved seeds from populations of plants that have adapted to the climate can be employed. This helps to provide food security in the face of climatic uncertainties.
4. **Ecosystem Restoration:** The preservation of seeds from native plant species, especially those that are adapted to particular habitats, is made possible via seed collection. These seeds can be used in ecological restoration initiatives to re-establish natural plants in deteriorated areas, fostering habitat recovery and boosting biodiversity.
5. **Research and Innovation:** Seed banks are a great source of information for scientists conducting research on the genetics, germination, and viability of seeds. Additionally, preserved seeds promote the creation of new crop kinds and enhanced agricultural techniques by acting as a basis for advancements in biotechnology and agriculture.
6. **Food Security:** By guaranteeing a steady stream of viable seeds, the varied collection of agricultural seeds kept in seed banks contributes to global food security. Seed banks provide essential sources of seeds for farmers to cultivate robust crops during times of food crises or crop failures, lowering the likelihood of food shortages.

7. **Medical and Nutritional Resources:** In addition to agricultural species, seed banks also preserve wild plants with medicinal and dietary value. The preservation of these seeds can encourage the sustainable use of plant-based resources in food and medicine as well as the discovery of novel therapeutic chemicals.
8. **Long-Term Conservation:** Cryopreservation is a method of seed preservation that allows seeds to be kept alive for decades or even centuries. Thus, a long-term solution for the preservation of biodiversity and sustainable agriculture is provided, ensuring that the genetic resources are accessible to subsequent generations.
9. **Cost-Effective Conservation:** Gathering and preserving seeds is a more economical conservation strategy than preserving whole living plants. As compared to keeping collections of live plants, seeds are comparatively small, lightweight, and easy to store.
10. In the advantages of seed storage and gathering are numerous and include benefits for social welfare, scientific research, climate change adaption, sustainable agriculture, and biodiversity preservation. These initiatives are essential for solving global issues and advancing a more resilient and sustainable future for human society and the environment.

Advantages Seed Preservation and Collection:

The breadth of seed preservation and gathering is broad and includes several sectors, making it an important and diverse strategy with broad ramifications. The following significant elements underline the importance of seed preservation and collection:

1. Plant biodiversity must be conserved, and gathering and storing seeds is a vital part of this process. The area of responsibility involves gathering seeds from various ecosystems, such as marshes, grasslands, woods, and other habitats. Preserving seeds from many plant species, even rare and endangered ones, aids in preserving the genetic diversity required for the resilience and health of ecosystems.
2. **Agriculture and Food Security:** Gathering and conserving a wide variety of crop seeds, including traditional and locally adapted types, is part of the scope of seed collection and preservation in agriculture. These seeds serve as genetic resources for breeding programmers to create crop types that are resistant to disease, tolerant to extremes of temperature, and high yielding, ultimately promoting sustainable agriculture and guaranteeing food security.
3. **Climate Change Adaptation:** The scope of seed preservation and collection includes addressing how climate change will affect various plant species. The production of crops that can resist severe weather, temperature changes, and water scarcity is made possible by collecting seeds from populations that have adapted to the changing climate.
4. **Ecosystem Restoration:** The gathering of seeds is a critical component of ecosystem restoration. The goal is to help reintroduce regionally adapted plants into degraded regions by collecting seeds from native plant species within specified habitats. This supports the recovery of threatened species and aids in the restoration and rehabilitation of damaged habitats. Seed banks offer a wide range of opportunities for scientific study and innovation. For the purposes of researching plant genetics, seed germination, and seed viability, preserved seeds are an invaluable resource. These seeds can be used by researchers to create novel crop kinds, improve agricultural methods, and advance numerous scientific fields.
5. **Applications for Nutrition and Medicine:** Preserving seeds from wild plants with medicinal and nutritional value falls under the purview of seed collection and preservation. These seeds can be used to find new therapeutic ingredients and to encourage their sustainable use in food and medicine.
6. **Education and Public Awareness:** Initiatives for the collection and storage of seeds provide educational opportunities to spread the word about the value of biodiversity conservation, sustainable farming, and environmental stewardship. People of all ages can

be motivated and involved by these programmers in attempts to safeguard plant species and habitats. Cooperation across national boundaries is necessary to gather and preserve seeds. International partnerships between botanical institutes, conservation groups, and governments make it easier for people to share seeds and information, advancing the conservation of biodiversity worldwide and the aims of sustainable development.

7. **Long-Term Conservation:** Maintaining seeds over a long period of time is included in the scope of seed preservation. Seeds can be preserved for decades or even centuries using cryopreservation and other cutting-edge methods, preserving genetic resources for future generations [10].

CONCLUSION

To protect the biodiversity of our world, provide food security, and promote sustainable agriculture, seed collecting and preservation are essential. The meticulous harvesting of seeds from various plant species is the process of seed collection, which frequently necessitates cooperation between experts, farmers, and local populations. Seeds are preserved using a variety of procedures, from age-old traditions to cutting-edge nanotechnology, to keep them alive and genetically unaltered for long periods of time. The importance of saving seeds goes beyond simply keeping plant species alive. Seed banks act as repositories for priceless genetic resources by preserving genetic diversity. This helps with research, breeding initiatives, and the creation of superior crop varieties that are better equipped to survive changing environmental conditions.

REFERENCES:

[1] C. Pike *et al.*, “New Seed-Collection Zones for the Eastern United States: The Eastern Seed Zone Forum,” *J. For.*, 2020, doi: 10.1093/jofore/fvaa013.

[2] G. de Dato, A. Teani, C. Mattioni, M. Marchi, M. C. Monteverdi, and F. Ducci, “Delineation of seed collection zones based on environmental and genetic characteristics for quercus suber l. In sardinia, Italy,” *IForest*, 2018, doi: 10.3832/ifor2572-011.

[3] T. A. Conceicao, A. V. R. MENDONcA, M. Oliveira De Souza, J. S. Souza, and R. F. C. Moreira, “Seed collection environment: Effects of forest cover reduction on biometrics and seed lot quality of Bowdichia virgilioides Kunth,” *Cientifica*, 2019, doi: 10.15361/1984-5529.2019v47n3p327-336.

[4] S. L. Smith, A. A. Sher, and T. A. Grant, “Genetic diversity in restoration materials and the impacts of seed collection in Colorado’s restoration plant production industry,” *Restor. Ecol.*, 2007, doi: 10.1111/j.1526-100X.2007.00231.x.

[5] U. Liu, T. A. Cossu, R. M. Davies, F. Forest, J. B. Dickie, and E. Breman, “Conserving orthodox seeds of globally threatened plants ex situ in the Millennium Seed Bank, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, UK: the status of seed collections,” *Biodivers. Conserv.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10531-020-02005-6.

[6] S. Pedrini *et al.*, “Collection and production of native seeds for ecological restoration,” *Restor. Ecol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/rec.13190.

[7] E. L. Dalziell and S. Tomlinson, “Reduced metabolic rate indicates declining viability in seed collections: An experimental proof-of-concept,” *Conserv. Physiol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1093/conphys/cox058.

[8] M. Zuhri, D. Latifah, S. R. Ariati, S. Rahdiana, Emus, and Cahyadi, “Seed Availability Assessment And Seed Collection Of Wild Plants In Selabintana Forest, Mount Gede Pangrango National Park, West Java,” *Bul. Kebun Raya*, 2020, doi: 10.14203/bkr.v23i1.4.

[9] I. C. Doran, “Seed collection,” *Trees Rural Aust.*, 1990, doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-68864-8_2.

[10] S. L. Krauss and J. M. Koch, “Rapid genetic delineation of provenance for plant community restoration,” *J. Appl. Ecol.*, 2004, doi: 10.1111/j.0021-8901.2004.00961.x.

CHAPTER 23

EXPLORING THE WATER MANAGEMENT AND FARMING SYSTEM

Amit Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- amit.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Modern farming systems must include water management in order to maximize water usage effectiveness, boost agricultural output, and guarantee environmental sustainability. The interaction between water management and farming systems is explored in this abstract, emphasizing the significance of adopting integrated strategies to handle water-related issues in agriculture. To improve agricultural resilience and food security, it highlights the need for sustainable water use practises, technical improvements, and legislative support. To meet the water needs of crops and cattle, farming systems heavily rely on water resources. Optimizing water consumption and minimizing water waste requires effective water management techniques, such as drip irrigation, rainwater harvesting, and precision irrigation technologies. By incorporating these techniques into farming systems, water productivity is increased, and crop yields and overall agricultural sustainability are also improved.

KEYWORDS:

Agriculture Output, Agricultural Resilience, Consumption, Farming, Optimizing.

INTRODUCTION

The most important natural resource, water, is essential for supporting ecosystems and sustaining life. Effective water management is crucial for ensuring long-term sustainability and resilience since rising population demands, climate change, and environmental degradation have put a burden on the world's water resources. An introduction of water management is given in this abstract, with a focus on its importance for managing water-related issues, encouraging effective resource utilization, and fostering environmental preservation. A variety of tactics and methods are included in water management in order to maximize the distribution, usage, and allocation of water.

It entails coordinating social participation, regulations, and technological advancements to address a range of demands while preserving the environment. Conservation, water treatment, distribution systems, and wastewater recycling are important aspects of water management. The management of water is greatly aided by conservation efforts, which encourage wise consumption and cut waste. Individual, agricultural, and industrial water-saving practises can considerably reduce water scarcity and protect priceless freshwater supplies. Additionally, adopting effective agricultural techniques and smart irrigation technologies can increase water production while maintaining crop yields. In order to provide access to safe and clean water for human consumption and industrial activities, water treatment and purification are crucial components of water management. To solve water quality issues and offer a dependable source of drinkable water, advanced treatment techniques like membrane filtration and desalination are being employed [1]–[3].

Central to water management is the creation and upkeep of effective water distribution networks. Reducing water loss during transmission and distribution, optimizing water supply, and reducing energy usage are all benefits of sound infrastructure planning and investments in updating outdated systems. Recycling and reusing wastewater are gaining popularity as essential elements of sustainable water management. Reusing and treating wastewater for industrial operations, groundwater replenishment, and other non-potable uses eases pressure on freshwater resources and contributes to ecological harmony. Integrated water resources management (IWRM) strategies are also rising in popularity. IWRM emphasizes a comprehensive and inclusive approach to water management in order to address the intricate relationships between water, land, and ecosystems. IWRM promotes collective decision-making and long-term sustainability by taking into account social, economic, and environmental factors. Water management also affects efforts to adapt to and mitigate climate change. Adaptive methods are essential for increasing resilience and reducing vulnerabilities when climate change intensifies water-related concerns such as extreme weather events and changed precipitation patterns.

Tackling global water concerns and ensuring sustainable water resource utilization require a framework for water management. Effective water management may support environmental preservation, protect human health, and stimulate economic growth by incorporating conservation, treatment, distribution, and recycling practises and adopting IWRM principles. The path to a future where the globe is water secure and resilient will be paved by emphasizing water management as a shared duty among governments, industries, communities, and individuals. Water management is recognized as a vital strategy for resolving the complex and urgent issues related to the world's water resources. Effective water management is crucial for guaranteeing sustainable development, environmental preservation, and the wellbeing of communities globally due to growing populations, rising demands, and the effects of climate change.

We can maximize water consumption and reduce waste by putting in place comprehensive water management plans that include conservation, treatment, distribution, and recycling. Reducing water scarcity and ensuring adequate water supplies for future generations will depend on the adoption of cutting-edge technologies and water-saving practises at all scales, from individual homes to industrial activities. Through integrated water resources management (IWRM), water management goes beyond meeting human needs alone and takes ecological factors into account.

This all-encompassing strategy acknowledges the interdependence of water, land, and ecosystems while encouraging group decision-making and sustainable water usage that strikes a balance between environmental preservation and human development. Water management is also essential for mitigating and adapting to climate change. Adaptive measures, such as effective water infrastructure and varied water supplies, are crucial in constructing resilience against water-related difficulties as climate unpredictability and extreme weather events increase in frequency. It is crucial to acknowledge that managing water is a shared responsibility. To put into place effective regulations, make investments in water infrastructure, and increase public knowledge of the significance of responsible water usage, governments, businesses, communities, and individuals must work together.

Water management offers a chance for improvement in addition to being a requirement. We can protect water resources, improve environmental health, and encourage equal access to clean water for all by implementing proactive and sustainable practises. A more resilient, water-secure, and affluent future for people and the planet will be possible if we embrace water management as a key tenet of our global agenda.

Application of Water Management:

Water management is used in a wide range of contexts and industries to address pressing issues such resource depletion, pollution, and sustainable resource use. Among the most important uses of water management are:

1. **Urban Water Supply:** Water management guarantees a consistent and long-lasting supply of hygienic drinking water for urban residents. The water needs of expanding communities are met while wasting less water because to effective water distribution systems, water treatment facilities, and conservation efforts.

2. **Agriculture:** In agricultural practises, where water is a major resource, water management is essential. Drip irrigation, rainwater collection, and precision agriculture are methods that help maximize water use, boost crop output, and reduce water use.
3. **Industrial Use:** To ensure responsible water consumption and reduce environmental impact, water management is crucial in industry. Implementing water recycling and reuse technologies lowers the amount of contaminated water discharged and supports industrial activities that are sustainable [4]–[6].
4. **Wastewater Treatment:** To guarantee that pollutants are eliminated before releasing the water back into the environment, proper water management entails effective wastewater treatment. Modern treatment techniques aid in preserving water quality and protecting water bodies from pollution.
5. **Ecosystem Preservation:** Protecting aquatic ecosystems, wetlands, and habitats that depend on water requires effective water management. It maintains biodiversity, encourages healthy ecosystems, and conserves natural resources to ensure enough water flow and quality.
6. **Climate Change Adaptation:** Water management techniques are essential for coping with climate change. Communities can better manage extreme weather events and shifting precipitation patterns by creating drought management plans, flood control strategies, and water storage systems.
7. IWRM, or integrated water resources management, is a broad strategy that utilizes water management principles in a comprehensive manner. In order to achieve fair water distribution and sustainable water use, it takes into account social, economic, and environmental variables.
8. **Water-Energy Nexus:** By maximizing the use of water resources in the production of energy and vice versa, water management addresses the water-energy nexus. It entails minimizing energy production techniques that use a lot of water and putting in place water delivery systems that use little energy.
9. **SDGs: Sustainable Development Objectives:** A number of SDGs, particularly SDG 6, which aims to guarantee access to and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all, are directly related to water management. Multiple SDGs can be advanced by putting into practice efficient water management techniques.
10. Water management is essential for disaster risk reduction, especially in locations that are susceptible to flooding. Disasters related to water can be lessened in impact by implementing flood control measures, maintaining reservoirs, and creating resilient water infrastructure.
11. There are many various applications of water management that are essential for resolving water-related issues and promoting sustainable development. Water management promotes integrated and collaborative methods, protects water quality, and maximizes water use in order to create a more water-secure and environmentally responsible future.

DISCUSSION

Sage Caracara: Building bunds to hold water in plots is advised for rice. Low-level fields are not a good candidate for bonding since there would be enough moisture. For low-lying places, direct rice seeding has been advised. Once the panicles have opened, don't flood the rice, but the soil must still be damp. Kashyapa supported the cultivation of irrigated crops, giving it his undivided attention. Well construction and water-lifting equipment design had been covered. Kashyapa has provided specifics regarding the placement and design of water reservoirs. He emphasized the importance of building a reservoir close to farmer fields, assuring the reservoir's water supply, building sturdy causeways and taking other precautions to prevent populated areas from flooding, and routinely examining and maintaining the reservoirs, particularly during the rainy season. The last one serves as a useful lesson for the current, slothful, and uncaring workers of the government irrigation departments. Two reservoirs should be available to each farmer. The advice given by Kashyapa regarding construction and reservoir upkeep is technically sound. Naturally, Kashyapa suggested growing trees around water reservoirs to beautify and preserve them. He suggested picnic areas around reservoirs, which is a feature that is ‘modern' in the twenty-first century.

Verse 111 through verse 143 of section I refer to the building of canals. Four sources of canal have been mentioned by Kashyapa. River, tank that might have been filled by a river, vast lake, canals that gather water from mountain waterfalls, and so on. Kashyapa has emphasized the importance of creating a network of canals that surround communities and provide an appropriate gradient for the canals. He emphasized the need of choosing soil with the proper structure and profile for canal construction and avoiding saline soils. The need of protecting the canal system and reservoirs was emphasized. Kashyapa advised building wells, particularly in locations without access to canal water. The post-rainy season was the ideal period for well drilling. Indicators for the presence of subsoil water, such the presence of trees and, of course, water diving, should be studied, he advised. He emphasized the importance of creating solid brick foundations and brick-and-mortar walls. Even having steps to enter a well was advised. The so-called Persian wheel, the ghatiyantra, has been used by bullocks, elephants, and people, according to Kagyupa. Rain harvesting was emphasized. "It may be a canal, a well, a pool, or a lake, but find they must and acquire a guaranteed source of water," reads a lyric that sums up all about water for farming [7].

Promoters Of Growth:

Regarding illnesses, Varahamihira claims that the cold, windy, and sunny weather cause the tree to become ill. In these situations, the damaged areas need to be covered with a paste consisting of viding, ghee, and silt. Such trees need to be dusted with water and milk. The tree should be watered with milk that has been cooled after being cooked with horse grime, black grime, green grime, sesame, and barley when an early fruit drop occurs. The trees will produce an abundance of blooms and fruits after this treatment. For increasing blossoms and fruits of trees, creepers, and shrubs, a mixture of goat and sheep dung powder, sesame powder, wheat products, beef, and water may be sprinkled. Green leaves and cow and sheep excrement were employed in the Sang am era to boost agricultural yields. The procedure for making manure from dried leaves and cow dung has been recommended by Kristi Parashara. When combined in a specific ratio, sesame, cow dung, barley powder, fish, and water created an efficient manure.

Varahamihira claims that when sesame blossoms, it is sowed and then ploughed back into the soil. Manure included cow dung, buffalo dung, goat dung, sheep dung, clarified butter, sesame, honey, horse grime, black grime, green grime, barley, and the roots of several plants, ashes, stale meat, beef, and hog marrow. Indus Valley produced a plenty of food. All significant cities had extensive grain storage facilities. The authorities of that era were wise enough to keep buffer reserves. A granary contained 400 days' worth of wages' worth of barley. A different granary might provide 10,930 man days' worth of labor in kind. Trade was done by barter, and workers were paid in kind. The farmers gave the craftsmen, carpenters, and others their pay in kind. Agriculture without oversight was regarded as futile. The field's owner was expected to take care of the property himself. It was believed that the Goddess of Prosperity would leave him and that adversity would replace her on his field if he neglected to oversee the agricultural operations. According to Arthashastra, the King had the authority to take a farmer's land and give it to another man in the community if he was discovered to have neglected his obligations to carry out agricultural operations on time. The protection of agriculture and help to farmers was the King's top priority. These instructions demonstrate that everyone, including the King, was aware of and engaged in the management philosophy.

Yields Harvesting and Measurement:

The sage Caracara suggests using the nakshatras Airdrop, Kristina, Chita, Pushy, Hasta, Swati, Uttrashadha, Uttarabhadrapada, Uttaraphalguni, Mule, and Shriven for the token harvest. 'Empty' days shouldn't be used for harvest. Rita, or empty days, are the fourth, ninth, and fourteenth days of the lunar fortnight. Grain measurements should be made from left to right, not the other way around. A wooden container called a Dhaka is used to quantify gains that are roughly comparable to 7 lb. and 12 oz. (or 3.5 kg). It is equivalent to a quarter of a drone. While measuring the grains from the left results in enjoyment and increased yield, doing it from the right results in expenditure. Estimating agricultural output (Kashyapa): Additionally, he needs to set up pasha, kanji, drone, and small Nadia for (correct) measuring of Dhaka (pigeon pea) and other commodities, as well as grain of cereals. The first three are measures of capacity: pasha = 1/4 Dhaka; drone = 4 ad akas; kanji-should have been kimchi = 1/32 Dhaka; one Dhaka equals 256 fistfuls, or 32 lunches, or handfuls; Nadia is a measure of length, equal to 2 hastes; one hasta is roughly equal to 18 inches. A grime of black gold, or Masha, weighs 4 kashas, or 64 mashes, or 640 grains.

Grain Storage:

Sage Caracara: The optimum time to store grains is during the lucky Mena (Pisces) lagan (February). The lucky nakshatras for storing grains are Hasta, Caravan, Dhanishtha, Shatabhishita, Pushy, Bahrain, Uttrashadha, Uttarabharapada, Uttaraphalguni, Mule, and Magda. Naturally, you should avoid working on Monday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday.

Farming Systems:

The priority accorded to food production in Anna Suita demonstrates that arable farming and animal farming were both valued equally. The numerous anthems' evident adoration of the land, cattle, seeds, and peasants shows the value placed on arable farming and crop husbandry, with various varieties of field grasses taken into account for both human and animal use as food and fodder. Based on accessible resources and sound ecology, Indian agriculture's traditional land use and occupational systems have always been site-specific. For instance, because the soil was unstable and could not be used intensively, the people of Rajasthan in India developed a nomadic and animal-care oriented way of life. Because they had to live on hillsides, the people of Mizoram and Nagaland created shifting agriculture as a means of subsistence. This was the best approach to maintain their soil's fertility and production as well as to conserve and utilize the bio-resources in a sustainable manner.

This extremely well-organized agro-ecosystem known as Hum is founded on empirical information gathered over many years [8]. It works in harmony with the environment and gives enough time for the recovery of soil fertility and lost forest fertility during cropping. It entails clearing vegetation and burning it prior to the start of the monsoon, growing a variety of crops on short-term enhanced soil for a year or two, and then leaving it fallow for a few needs. New systems have been developed, such as the Zibo system, which combines soil and water conservation in forestry, the Alder system for healthy soil, and the Panikheti system for wet rice farming and wise water management. In India, mixed cropping is a common aspect of shifting agriculture. Scientists used to consider it primitive, but now they are suggesting it as a way to boost global food supply. In the cropping phase, farmers cultivate 8–35 crop species on a small plot of land measuring 2–2.5 ha, sowing them simultaneously and harvesting them in succession. This crop mixture protects the crops from nutrient loss, mobilizes resources to facilitate the recycling of biomass and nutrients, and enhances the soil's properties. In Nagaland, the Zibo agricultural technique is utilised. "Zibo" refers to a water impoundment. The system combines farming, forestry, raising animals, fishing, and conserving land and water.

The Zibo system includes terraced rice fields towards the foothills, a cow yard, protected forest space on top of the hill, a well-planned rainwater collection tank on top of the hill and indigenous ways of nutrient management in the hill region. There is no irrigation available, and the soils are a saline clay loam with greyish brown colors. The primary source of agricultural nutrients is animal manure. During the off-season, the silt that has built up in the tanks is removed and spread on the fields. As a result of the abundance of forest debris in this silt, it is particularly nutrient-rich. Additionally, farmers mulch their crops with succulent branches and leaves, allowing them to decompose. This promotes soil fertility development and soil health preservation. This indigenous agricultural method is a good illustration of the efficient use of nutrients, water, and soil. The Zibo technique of cultivation is environmentally benign, protects natural resources, and minimizes soil erosion in contrast to shifting cultivation, which would otherwise result in soil and nutrient loss.

Indian agriculture is shifting, and mixed cropping is a common practice. Scientists used to consider it primitive, but now they are suggesting it as a way to boost global food supply. In the cropping phase, farmers cultivate 8–35 crop species on a small plot of land measuring 2–2.5 ha, sowing them simultaneously and harvesting them in succession. This crop mixture protects the crops from nutrient loss, mobilizes resources to facilitate the recycling of biomass and nutrients, and enhances the soil's properties. Because they had to live on hillsides, the people of Mizoram and Nagaland created shifting agriculture as a means of subsistence. This was the best approach to maintain their soil's fertility and production as well as to conserve and utilize the bio-resources in a sustainable manner.

Hum agriculture is a highly organized agro ecosystem that is built on centuries' worth of empirical experience [9]. It works in harmony with the environment and gives enough time for the recovery of soil fertility and lost forest fertility during cropping. It entails clearing vegetation and burning it prior to the start of the monsoon, growing a variety of crops on short-term enhanced soil for a year or two, and then leaving it fallow for a few needs. A new method that combines soil and water conservation with forestry, like the Zibo system. If farms are handled well, they produce gold; if they are not, they result in poverty. Only those with the necessary skills can engage in farming for human benefit. A poor farmer places himself in that situation.

Water management benefits:

Numerous benefits of water management include better community quality of life, environmental protection, and sustainable growth. The following are some of the major benefits of water management:

1. A reliable and sustainable water supply is made possible through efficient water management, which benefits homes, businesses, and agriculture. Water management makes the most of water allocation and distribution to assist satisfy present and future water needs of expanding populations.
2. Water Management: Water management promotes prudent water use and conservation methods. Water management reduces water waste and protects priceless freshwater resources by putting in place water-saving strategies and supporting effective technology.
3. Enhanced Water Quality: Good water management practises include the treatment of wastewater and the prevention of contamination. Water management helps to improve overall water quality by eliminating pollutants and toxins from wastewater before releasing it back into the environment, protecting both human health and aquatic ecosystems.
4. Ecosystem Protection: Water management is essential for maintaining wetlands and aquatic habitats. Water management promotes biodiversity preservation and upholds

ecological balance by guaranteeing appropriate water flows and balancing human water needs with environmental requirements.

5. Water management techniques are crucial for climate change adaptation. Communities are better able to deal with climate-related problems and increase their resilience when strategies to manage water resources during droughts, floods, and other extreme weather events are put in place.
6. Better Agriculture: Water management techniques like effective irrigation systems help raise agricultural productivity and water usage effectiveness. By making the best use of water resources for crop cultivation, this promotes food security.
7. Economic Benefits: Through greater agricultural output, decreased water-related losses from floods and droughts, and savings in water and energy expenditures for businesses and municipalities, effective water management can have a positive economic impact.
8. An integrated approach to water management is used, taking into account how water is tied to other industries like electricity, agriculture, and the environment. This all-encompassing strategy encourages stakeholder cooperation and advances sustainable development.
9. Disaster Risk Reduction: Effective water management include flood prevention and emergency response methods. Water management lowers the risk of water-related disasters and the resulting effects on communities through controlling water flow, reservoirs, and drainage systems.
10. SDGs: Sustainable Development Objectives The fulfilment of numerous SDGs, notably SDG 6 (Clean Water and Sanitation), SDG 13 (Climate Action), and SDG 15 (Life on Land), is facilitated by effective water management. Water management contributes to the advancement of the global agenda for sustainable development by assisting these objectives.
11. Water management has several benefits that promote environmental preservation, human welfare, and sustainable water use. Water management is incredibly important in securing water resources for both the present and future generations through adopting responsible practises, encouraging collaboration, and supporting integrated approaches.

Application of Water Management:

The goal of water management is to ensure the sustainable use, conservation, and protection of water resources. Its scope is broad and includes a variety of methods, policies, and practises. The following significant elements are included in the scope of water management:

1. Water Supply and Distribution: Managing water supply entails planning and managing water sources, including groundwater and surface water, to satisfy the needs of diverse sectors, including homes, businesses, the agricultural sector, and municipalities. In order to ensure effective and fair water delivery, water management also includes the construction and upkeep of water distribution networks.
2. Treatment of wastewater before reuse: Wastewater from diverse sources is treated to remove impurities and pollutants before being released back into the environment. Additionally, water management encourages the reuse of treated wastewater for industrial operations, groundwater replenishment, and non-potable uses like irrigation. This reduces water demand and has a minimal negative impact on the environment.
3. Water Management: To minimize wastage and maximize water use, water management places a strong emphasis on water conservation and efficiency techniques. This entails encouraging water-saving habits in businesses, families, and agriculture and putting advanced technology into use to increase water usage effectiveness.
4. IWRM (Integrated Water Resources Management) is a comprehensive approach to water management that takes into account how interconnected water is to other industries including agriculture, energy, the environment, and socioeconomic growth. In order to

achieve sustainable water use, IWRM's scope includes coordinating and integrating policies and practices across various sectors.

5. Water management is essential to climate change adaptation because it creates plans to deal with the effects of shifting weather patterns on water resources. Plans for managing droughts, techniques for preventing floods, and methods for storing water are a few examples.
6. Ecosystem Protection and Restoration: Protecting and restoring wetlands, aquatic ecosystems, and habitats that depend on water are all included in the purview of water management. In order to support biodiversity, maintain ecological balance, and protect the health of aquatic habitats, water management maintains enough water flows.
7. Water Policy and Governance: Creating and implementing water policies and governance frameworks at many levels, including local, national, and international, is a component of water management. Collaboration amongst stakeholders is encouraged by effective water governance, which also helps the management of sustainable water resources.
8. Disaster Risk Reduction: Part of water management is taking precautions against water-related catastrophes like floods and water shortages. Infrastructure for flood control, early warning systems, and drought preparedness strategies might be involved.
9. Urban water management focuses on providing a safe and dependable water supply, treating wastewater, managing storm water, and implementing green infrastructure projects to increase urban water resilience.
10. SDGs: Sustainable Development Objectives the SDGs that relate to water management include SDG 6 (Clean Water and Sanitation) and SDG 13 (Climate Action). Water management helps achieve broader sustainable development goals by addressing issues relating to water [10].

CONCLUSION

Agriculture's sustainability and resilience depend on tackling water-related issues because water management and farming systems are intricately linked. Optimizing water resources and reducing the effects of water scarcity and climate change on farming systems depend on climate-resilient strategies, efficient water use practises, and governmental support. Farmers may maximize water use effectiveness and improve crop yields by incorporating sustainable water management practises including drip irrigation, rainwater gathering, and precision irrigation into farming systems. This increases agricultural output while simultaneously promoting environmental sustainability and water conservation. The development of novel solutions adapted to regional conditions and water availability also depends on fostering collaboration between farmers, researchers, policymakers, and water management specialists. Together, stakeholders can pinpoint and put into practice the best water management techniques to handle particular issues facing farmed systems.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. M. Ramos, A. McNabola, P. A. López-Jiménez, and M. Pérez-Sánchez, "Smart water management towards future water sustainable networks," *Water (Switzerland)*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/w12010058.

[2] A. Saad, A. E. H. Benyamina, and A. Gamatie, "Water Management in Agriculture: A Survey on Current Challenges and Technological Solutions," *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2974977.

[3] S. C. Zipper *et al.*, "Integrating the Water Planetary Boundary With Water Management From Local to Global Scales," *Earth's Futur.*, 2020, doi: 10.1029/2019EF001377.

[4] K. van Leeuwen, J. Hofman, P. P. J. Driessen, and J. Frijns, “The challenges of water management and governance in cities,” *Water (Switzerland)*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/w11061180.

[5] C. Kamienski *et al.*, “Smart water management platform: IoT-based precision irrigation for agriculture,” *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/s19020276.

[6] M. Egan and G. Agyemang, “Progress towards sustainable urban water management in Ghana,” *Sustain. Accounting, Manag. Policy J.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/SAMPJ-09-2018-0232.

[7] L. Herslund and P. Mguni, “Examining urban water management practices – Challenges and possibilities for transitions to sustainable urban water management in Sub-Saharan cities,” *Sustain. Cities Soc.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.scs.2019.101573.

[8] L. Wang, Y. Yang, and J. Shi, “Measurement of harvesting width of intelligent combine harvester by improved probabilistic Hough transform algorithm,” *Meas. J. Int. Meas. Confed.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2019.107130.

[9] M. Gorlatova, A. Wallwater, and G. Zussman, “Networking low-power energy harvesting devices: Measurements and algorithms,” *IEEE Trans. Mob. Comput.*, 2013, doi: 10.1109/TMC.2012.154.

[10] L. Boyle, H. Flinchpaugh, and M. Hannigan, “Assessment of PM dry deposition on solar energy harvesting systems: Measurement-model comparison,” *Aerosol Sci. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/02786826.2016.1153797.

CHAPTER 24

ESSENTIAL COMPONENT OF SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY: A REVIEW STUDY

Deepak Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- deepak.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

An essential component of sustainable agriculture and food security is maintaining soil productivity. The need of maintaining soil fertility, structure, and health is discussed in this abstract in order to guarantee ongoing agricultural productivity. The primary causes of soil degradation are emphasized, and sustainable methods and practices are described that help maintain soil productivity in the face of environmental difficulties. As a limited and non-renewable resource, soil is crucial to promoting crop growth and giving plants vital nutrients. However, unsustainable farming methods, deforestation, urbanization, and climate change have sped up soil deterioration, leading to fertility loss, erosive soil erosion, and decreased soil's ability to retain water. An essential component of sustainable agriculture and food security is maintaining soil productivity. The need of maintaining soil fertility, structure, and health is discussed in this abstract in order to guarantee ongoing agricultural productivity.

KEYWORDS:

Crop Rotation, Climate Change, Deforestation, Food Security, Maintaining Soil.

INTRODUCTION

The primary causes of soil degradation are emphasized, and sustainable methods and practises are described that help maintain soil productivity in the face of environmental difficulties. As a limited and non-renewable resource, soil is crucial to promoting crop growth and giving plants vital nutrients. However, unsustainable farming methods, deforestation, urbanization, and climate change have sped up soil deterioration, leading to fertility loss, erosive soil erosion, and decreased soil's ability to retain water. The abstract highlights the implementation of conservation tillage practises, such as no-till and reduced tillage, which minimize soil disturbance and prevent erosion, in order to sustain soil productivity. Additionally, cover cropping and agroforestry techniques aid in boosting the general health of the soil by enhancing its structure, organic matter content, and nutrient cycling. Effective water management is yet another essential component of preserving soil fertility. Drip irrigation, rainfall collection, and appropriate drainage systems are used to maximize water consumption and reduce soil erosion, especially in areas vulnerable to drought and flooding. Composting and the application of green manure replenish soil with vital nutrients, boost microbial activity, and encourage soil fertility by incorporating organic matter. In order to diversify plant species, lower the danger of pests and diseases, and further increase soil productivity, crop rotation and intercropping are essential techniques [1]–[3].

The abstract also emphasizes the value of precision farming methods and soil testing in customizing nutrient management practises for various soil types. Farmers can reduce nutrient loss and sustainably boost crop output by applying tailored fertilization. Programmed that promote education and awareness are essential for advancing sustainable soil management techniques. We can encourage a group commitment to preserve this priceless agricultural resource by arming farmers with information about soil conservation methods and the long-term advantages of sustaining soil health. In conclusion, maintaining soil productivity is essential for sustainable agriculture and ensuring the world's food supply. The fertility and structure of the soil are maintained by using conservation tillage, cover crops, effective water management, the incorporation of organic matter, and precision agriculture techniques. We can collectively protect soil resources for future generations and ensure a robust and fruitful agricultural environment by fostering awareness and cooperation among stakeholders.

Analysis of Soil Productivity Maintenance:

In conclusion, preserving soil productivity is essential for environmentally conscious farming and sustainable agriculture. As a limited and irreplaceable resource, soil is essential for supporting biodiversity, growing crops, and guaranteeing food security for the world's expanding population. Degradation of the soil has far-reaching effects on ecosystem health, water quality, and agricultural output. Deforestation, climate change, and unsustainable land management techniques all contribute to the increased loss of soil fertility, erosion, and deterioration of vital soil qualities. The adoption of sustainable soil management techniques is essential to overcoming these obstacles. Effective water management, cover crops, agroforestry, and conservation tillage are effective techniques for enhancing nutrient cycling, preventing erosion, and maintaining healthy soil. Precision nutrient control and the incorporation of organic matter both improve soil fertility while lessening the environmental impact of agricultural practises.

It is crucial to understand that maintaining soil production calls for teamwork. To make soil conservation a top priority and put best practises into practice, farmers, policymakers, scientists, and communities must collaborate. Programmed for education and awareness are essential for spreading information about sustainable soil management and promoting the use of cutting-edge practises. In order to achieve sustainable development and environmental stewardship, it is important to maintain soil productivity. We can improve agricultural resilience, lessen the effects of climate change, and save the planet's fragile ecosystems by taking care of the health of our soils.

In conclusion, sustaining soil productivity is a shared responsibility that supports both ecological sustainability and global food security. We can give future generation's access to fertile land, healthy surroundings, and a nourished planet by highlighting the importance of soil as a crucial natural resource. Sustainable soil management techniques are prioritized, paving the path for a more robust and prosperous agricultural environment and ensuring a sustainable future for all living things.

The Value of Productivity Agricultural Soil Maintenance:

It is impossible to exaggerate the significance of soil productivity maintenance in agriculture. The basis of agriculture is soil, which supplies vital nutrients, water, and structural support for plant growth. Maintaining soil productivity is essential for a number of reasons, including: High crop yields are guaranteed by productive soil, which also keeps agricultural production high over the long haul. In order to contribute to food security and meet the nutritional needs of a growing global population, healthy soil that is rich in minerals and organic matter supports the growth of robust and resilient crops. Fertility of the Soil: Rich in key elements like nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium that are necessary for plant growth and development, productive soil is productive. Crop access to the nutrients they require for optimum growth and productivity is ensured by maintaining soil fertility through effective nutrient management practises. Productive soil is more resilient to deterioration and erosion. Soil Health and Resilience. It can better withstand the effects of weather events by maintaining soil structure and organic matter content, which lowers soil erosion and nutrient runoff. Beneficial soil creatures like earthworms and microorganisms that are essential for soil aeration and nutrient cycling are supported by healthy soil as well.

Production-based soil has the ability to absorb carbon dioxide, a greenhouse gas that contributes to climate change. Soil may trap and store carbon through procedures like cover crops and less tillage, aiding in the fight against global warming. Water management: Because productive soil holds more water, it is less likely to erode during periods of heavy rain. This component of water management is crucial for reducing the effects of flooding and droughts while promoting the health of the ecosystem and agriculture. Conservation of biodiversity: A varied range of soil organisms are supported by healthy soil, which increases the biodiversity of an ecosystem as a whole [4]–[6]. As a result, a diversity of plant species can grow and develop in a healthy ecosystem that is created by these soil organisms. Economic Benefits: High agricultural production and crop yields are results of productive soil. This results into financial gains for farmers, support for rural development, and enhancement of standard of living in agricultural communities. Environmental Protection: Maintaining soil productivity lessens the need to expand agricultural land into natural ecosystems, assisting in the preservation of biodiversity and priceless habitats. Pressure on natural ecosystems can be decreased by increasing production on currently used agricultural land. In conclusion, maintaining the soil's productivity in agriculture is essential for ensuring long-term food production, environmental preservation, and the averting of climate change. Farmers may support long-term agricultural resilience, economic prosperity, and a better world for future generations by using practises that maintain soil health and fertility. Investments made to increase soil productivity benefit both human societies and the environment.

DISCUSSION

In ancient India, the value of manures in achieving high agricultural yields was clearly understood. It is claimed in KrishiParashara that crops produced without manure will not yield, and a process for making manure from cow dung is explained. The usage of cow dung, animal bones, fish, and milk as manure was noted by Kantilla. To promote tree flowering and fruiting, Agnipurana advises applying sheep and goat excrement as well as ground sesame that has been allowed to soak in meat and water for seven nights. It is advised in Varahamihira's Brat Sahota to cultivate sesame to the flowering stage and then use it as green manure. The Abhilasitarthacintamani cites a handful of these fertilizers, including:

Lightning-struck tree soil is useful for protecting trees from problems caused by snowfall. Trees are fumigated by igniting turmeric, Vedanta, white mustard, Arjun tree flowers, combined with fish, and fish flesh. Not only would Rosita (a species of deer) promote the growth of flowers and fruits, but it will also eradicate all worms, insects, and diseases. The 'old' practice of making liquid manure (kumara), according to Surabaya (around 1000 A.D.), involved boiling a mixture of animal excrement, bone marrow, flesh and dead fish before adding sesame oil cake, honey, soaked black grime and a small amount of ghee (or clarified butter). 'Konawa' preparation didn't call for any specific amounts of any certain components. Growing trees and shrubs was the principal purpose for this liquid manure. Green leaf manure is used as the primary fertilizer for the rice crop in traditional agriculture practises in the Himalayan regions of the subcontinent. Konawa should be used to properly feed trees, according to Surabaya and Sarangadhara. Sarangadhara provides the following instructions for making kumara: "One should boil the flesh, fat, and marrow of deer, pig, fish, sheep, goat, and rhinoceros in water. When it is properly boiled, one should put the mixture in an earthen pot and add milk, sesame oil cake powder, masa (black grime) boiled in honey, the decoction of pulses, ghee, and hot water to the compound. There is no set quantity for any of these components, but when the pot in question is left in a warm environment for approximately a fortnight, the mixture turns into something known as kumara water, which is extremely nourishing for plants in general. Konawa was referred to by Surabaya before Sarangadhara, and its components were faces, bone marrow, flesh, brain, and blood of boars combined with water and kept underground. Surabaya also referred to "available" materials, which could include fish, ram, goat, and other domesticated animals as well as animal marrow, fat, and flesh. Other elements were largely the same as those specified by Sarangadhara, with the exception of the little amounts of ghee and honey that were suggested. Konawa water concentrates may easily be standardized, prepared on a large scale, and provided to users in jars. A business has the chance to support farmers, especially orchardists. Firming (1864), a "Chaplain of the Bengal Establishment," notes the advantages of using "liquid manure," made similarly to Konawa, for vegetable farming. He has not stated who came up with the idea for liquid manure.

Green Leaf Manures

Legumes, name, and crop wastes were heavily used by farmers to improve the fertility of the soil. The use of Caltrops gigantean, Orinda tentoria, Hesperia popular, Atrophy gossypifoila, and Adathoda sp. as green leaf manure has been widely documented in ancient Tamil writings. To regain soil fertility, intercropping and crop rotation were used. Ants, earthworms, and frogs were used as fauna to enhance the physical characteristics of soil. Ancient writings on ideal farming techniques also include composting practises. Farmyard manure (FYM), oil cakes, compost, and green manures or green leaf manures are all common soil fertilizers used by Tamil Nadu farmers.

Reusing

In the foothill zones, recycling of nutrients through pond excavation was accomplished using tank silt or pond excavation. The pond sediments from fields, open areas, etc. during the monsoon. The common village pond also receives the sewage slurry, dissolved minerals, and nutrients in water from livestock sheds and home washings. Clay and organic elements that have flocculated normally settle completely soon, leaving the pond's water pure. This pond used to serve as a water source for animals. The farmers dig the pond base by lifting the soil and transporting it to the fields as soon as the ponds dry up in the summer. About 30 cm of the pond base's top layer is typically removed. This is a plentiful supply of nutrients for plants. Each field receives pond sludge application once every 10 to 15 years. Tank silt raises the amount of clay in red soils with light textures, which helps to raise soil moisture levels and, ultimately, crop output. Farmers in the districts of Coimbatore and Tricky apply tank sand to crops including banana, turmeric, and jasmine, while those in Ramanathapuram apply it to rice at a rate of 25 t/ha. With the advent of chemical fertilizers, the excavation of pond basins and their application to fields were discontinued. Farmers remove the topmost weathered basalt rock, known as "durum," and spread it on the fields.

Compost

In five to six months, the compost is ready for usage. After being equally distributed around the field, this partially decomposed farmyard manure is worked into the soil by ploughing and then planking.

Penning

It's customary to pen sheep, goats, cattle, and pigs in fallow areas. For the purpose of collecting animal dung and urine both in the summer and winter, one or two fields are kept fallow on a rotating basis. In the fields that are fallow, there are sizable herds of sheep, goats, and cattle. Farmers used to feel obligated to ask cow herd owners for permission to spend the night on their farmland. During the period of penning, the sheep's litters are thoroughly mingled with the dirt. It is more productive to engage in light farming before the rain arrives. Sheep graze on farm waste already present and leave litter in the same field while they are resting. Sheep excrement reacts with an acidic reaction. Depending on the size of the flocks, penning is continued on each plot of land for a period of two to four days in order to collect or accumulate enough manure to raise the soil's fertility.

The F. Rishi-Kristi Permaculture Method:

250 grimes of cow's milk ghee, 500 grimes of honey, 200 liters of water, and 10 kilograms of cow dung make up the Amrita pain. Cow dung is first properly combined with ghee, then honey, and finally water. Farmers gather 25 kg of dirt from the banyan tree's base, which is enough to evenly sprinkle well-prepared Amrita pain across an acre. Due to increased energy and a hospitable soil condition, the average number of earthworms per acre doubles (to 87120). If a worm weighs 20 g and consumes roughly the same amount of dirt, it can excrete 1 kilogram me of waste in 100 days. Then, 87 000 worms will produce 87 t of excreta that are rich in microbial population, organic acids, growth hormones, and chemicals that promote growth Pet or domesticated animals that had died were interred beneath fruit trees like mango trees. Large amounts of biomass and mineral stuff, particularly nitrogen in proteins and phosphorus in bones, are present in dead animals. Crop Rotation Crop rotation promotes effective nutrient utilization. To improve crop growth and performance, farmers often switch up their crop rotation every three to four years. In locations with significant rainfall, mulching with hay or straw is typical. The organic matter and nutritional status of the soil were improved by mulching.

Water Management:

Since cultivation depends on rain and that rain is necessary for life, one should first thoroughly educate themselves on rainfall. Rainfall has always been unevenly and irregularly distributed over a big portion of the nation, which is why Indian farmers have tried to supplement the rainfall by drilling wells and store it in tanks and storage reservoirs.

Historical Irrigation:

Archaeological digs in Inamagaon, Maharashtra, India (about 1300 B.C.) uncovered a sizable mud embankment on a stone base for channeling floodwater from the God River. Both irrigation from wells and irrigation using river water through channels are mentioned in the Rig-Veda. The Rig-Veda frequently uses the word "well" (vide ante), which is defined as unfailing and full of water. A wheel, a strap, water pails, and possibly buckets linked by rope to one end of a long wooden pole that rotated around a fulcrum near the other end that supported a hefty weight were used to draw water from the well. In some regions of Northern India, the same outdated, rudimentary technique is still used often. A tiny boat pulled by two men standing on a wooden platform jutting out over a shallow reservoir and fastened with four strings two on each side is another often used approach. Water rises and streams out into the main channel at each end of the canoe's swing as it is moved back and forth. In the Rig-Veda and Atharvaveda, MacDonnell and Keith uncover explicit allusions to the usage of man-made irrigation ditches [7], [8].

Citations from the Epics:

Arthasastra, Law-books, and Jacanas Nerada states, "No grain is ever produced without water, but too much water tends to spoil the grain." Crops are harmed by flooding, so drainage must be supplied. Water on Earth can be obtained from specific sources such canals, wells, lakes, reservoirs, etc. Rainfall is guaranteed during the cloudy season, either by chance or due to the wisdom of the wise. Because agriculture primarily depends on water, the king should store the rainwater that clouds shower down during the rainy season in ponds, reservoirs, etc. for the benefit of the people. The great sage Kagyupa advised that all water that might be collected throughout the (rainy) season should be carefully maintained by both monarchs and other important people. According to the Arthasastra of Kautilyas, those who discharge water from tanks at locations other than their sluice gate must pay a punishment of six panes, and those who hinder the water's flow from the sluice gate of tanks must also pay the same penalty. Further, it is specified that "the water of a lower tank, when later excavated, shall not irrigate the field already irrigated by a higher tank and the natural flow of water from a higher to a lower shall not be stopped, unless the lower tank has ceased to be useful for three consecutive years." Irrigated water was subject to charges, regardless of the source.

Gujarat's enormous Sudarshan Lake was built at the same time, in the fourth century B.C., and conduits were later added to it. The practice of building tanks for irrigation persisted in western India throughout the ancient era. According to Buddhist literature from 500 to 300 B.C., small irrigation tanks were constructed (Randhawa, 1980). In Sri Lanka and southern India, extensive tank irrigation systems were created throughout the first two centuries of the Christian era. Rice could now be grown across much larger regions thanks to the availability of irrigation, enhancing food security. The most recent tank irrigation technology expertise came from Sri Lanka. By the third century B.C., they could construct substantial tanks and manage the release of water (Brushier, 1934). The modern and succeeding kingdoms in southern India most likely benefited from Sri Lanka's tank-building expertise. The theory of the effective Sri Lankan king from the 12th century. In such a nation, not even a small amount of rainwater should be allowed to enter the sea without helping people, he said. In the past, there were up to 14 sizable irrigation tanks in Sri Lanka's northern region.

Tank construction is well suited to the topography of the Telangana area of Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka in India. Tanks in Telangana are unique in that they are built in series by bundling the same valley at several spots. Tanks at different elevations were hydrated by extra water from one tank, and so on. The Chula monarch Kari Kalan (about 190 A.D.) and his successors built irrigation reservoirs in Tamil Nadu off the river Cauvery by canals, and many of these still stand today. Eri-variyam, a village committee, was chosen to oversee tank maintenance. The committee saw to tank repairs, desalting, and water delivery. In southern India, arrangements were made for the construction of dams, embankments, tanks, and aqueducts during the Pal lava period (200–900 A.D.). From the Marians to the Mughals, ancient kingdoms developed a variety of techniques for managing soil water, including amicus, earthen dams, field bunds, check dams, canals, tanks, ponds, wells and reservoirs. Before Arab conquests, Babur observed two techniques of irrigation from wells in northern India: a leather bucket pulled over a pulley and a wooden Persian Wheel.

Finding the Water Source:

In his "Visa Val lava," Chakrapani discusses in depth how one can estimate the amount of water that lies beneath the surface of various types of lands based on certain features of the soil. Water is typically found close to or below marshy areas, along seashores, and deep within deserts, stony, and mountainous terrain. A spring is occasionally reached by an underground artery that originates in a mountain or the root of a tree. In some locations, it appears that all of the arteries go to caverns. When digging, if hard, stone-like ground is encountered; if it is struck, it sounds like a thin slab of stone; then water is undoubtedly present beneath it. If a rank growth of Vaasa (rattan) is discovered at a location devoid of any water reservoir, there will be a water artery two cubits below the surface.

Moving in a westward direction. If a rattan plant is discovered growing where there isn't a pool of water, digging seven cubits down will reveal an artery of water three cubits to the west of that plant. If the Focus opposite folia tree is found growing in a location without any kind of water reservoir, three cubits to its west will reveal a waterway that is 1.5 man-lengths below the earth's surface. A dark water artery two and a half man lengths below the surface can be found three cubits to the west of where an Udumbarika tree is located. Water will undoubtedly be found at a depth of three and a half man-lengths if there is an anthill to the north of an Arjun tree and three cubits to the west of the tree. A spring of water at a depth of three man-lengths would undoubtedly be located two cubits to the west of an anthill if a Bhandari (jujube) tree were to stand there. If there is water towards its south at a depth of three man-lengths, it is where the plants Barge (Clerodendrum siphonantus), Dante (Croton polyandrous), or Maliki (double jasmine) are found.

Finding Water in Dry Areas:

Since ancient times, rainfall has been a major factor in Indian agriculture. People were aware that a significant portion of rainwater seeps into the ground through aquifers. Saraswata Muni, who was knowledgeable in flora and biology, as well as Manama Muni, a geologist, made observations about ground water and its exploration. Their observations suggested that the presence of an ant hill or a snake den was a sign of the presence of underground water. Water is present in a number of trees, including Banyan, Guar, Pales (Butte monospermous), and Bylaw (Semi carpus anacardium), at specific depths and in specific directions. Manama Muni uses the color of the soil or the stones and rocks to infer the existence of water. He listed the plants and trees that are signs of the existence of water.

The finest astronomer of the sixth century A.D. who made specific observations about water exploration was Varahamihira. He claims that there is water in the ground near the Vaasa plant (Calms retag), the gulag tree (Focus glomeration), where a current of sweet water may be found, the location where bylaw and gulag trees are found growing together, the presence of an ant hill to the north of the Arjun tree (Terminally arjzma), the presence of a coconut tree and an ant hill, the presence of a n People relied more on river water and the monsoons than on the digging of wells. Human work was used to dig shallow wells, and indigenous man- and animal-powered machinery was used to lift water. These wells were built after the location was carefully chosen and the presence of ground water was confirmed using water diviners.

Numerous techniques for finding water in dry areas have been described by ancient masters. If heated vapor is observed rising from the ground, a stream of water at a depth of two man lengths and subterranean plants will be discovered. The two-man-deep water would turn a whitish color before dissipating. It is now feasible to determine whether there is an adequate quantity of water beneath or whether the water is sweet by using indications approved by (the astrologer) Sanmina. Typically, a plentiful stream of water as wide as an elephant's trunk exists underground for the convenience of those who live in desert regions. If an anthill is present to the north of a Karina shrub, sweet water will be discovered to the south at a depth of ten man-lengths, and yellow frogs will be present at a depth of one man-length. And if there was a Rosita tree to the west, water would be found three cubits and twelve man-lengths below the surface, and there would be a plentiful stream of saline water flowing in that direction. If there were a white anthill nearby, a water vein at a depth of five man-lengths and stones and yellow clay at a depth of one man-length would be present in that direction. If there is a Pilus tree and an anthill to the east of it, then one man-length away [9].

CONCLUSION

A crucial element of sustainable agriculture and environmental preservation is the preservation of soil fertility. As a limited and irreplaceable resource, soil is essential for supporting biodiversity, growing crops, and guaranteeing food security for the world's expanding population. Degradation of the soil has far-reaching effects on ecosystem health, water quality, and agricultural output. Deforestation, climate change, and unsustainable land management techniques all contribute to the increased loss of soil fertility, erosion, and deterioration of vital soil qualities. The adoption of sustainable soil management techniques is essential to overcoming these obstacles. Effective water management, cover crops, agroforestry, and conservation tillage are effective techniques for enhancing nutrient cycling, preventing erosion, and maintaining healthy soil. Precision nutrient control and the incorporation of organic matter both improve soil fertility while lessening the environmental impact of agricultural practises.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Bruce, P. Hendrix, and G. Langdale, "Role of cover crops in recovery and maintenance of soil productivity," *Cover Crop. Clean Water. Soil*, 1991.

[2] R. R. Bruce, G. W. Langdale, L. T. West, and W. P. Miller, "Surface Soil Degradation and Soil Productivity Restoration and Maintenance," *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.*, 1995, doi: 10.2136/sssaj1995.03615995005900030003x.

[3] R. R. Suralta, M. Kano-Nakata, J. M. Niones, Y. Inukai, E. Kameoka, T. T. Tran, D. Menge, S. Mitsuya, and A. Yamauchi, "Root plasticity for maintenance of productivity under abiotic stressed soil environments in rice: Progress and prospects," *F. Crop. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2016.06.023.

[4] J. W. Hendrix, K. J. Jones, and W. C. Nesmith, "Control of Pathogenic Mycorrhizal Fungi in Maintenance of Soil Productivity by Crop Rotation," *J. Prod. Agric.*, 1992, doi: 10.2134/jpa1992.0383.

[5] Q. L. Chen, J. Ding, Y. G. Zhu, J. Z. He, and H. W. Hu, "Soil bacterial taxonomic diversity is critical to maintaining the plant productivity," *Environ. Int.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2020.105766.

[6] S. Kuyah, C. W. Whitney, M. Jonsson, G. W. Sileshi, I. Öborn, C. W. Muthuri, and E. Luedeling, "Agroforestry delivers a win-win solution for ecosystem services in sub-Saharan Africa. A meta-analysis," *Agron. Sustain. Dev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s13593-019-0589-8.

[7] C. Marta-Pedroso, T. Domingos, H. Freitas, and R. S. de Groot, "Cost-benefit analysis of the Zonal Program of Castro Verde (Portugal): Highlighting the trade-off between biodiversity and soil conservation," *Soil Tillage Res.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.still.2007.08.010.

[8] K. E. Giller, M. H. Beare, P. Lavelle, A. M. N. Izac, and M. J. Swift, "Agricultural intensification, soil biodiversity and agroecosystem function," *Appl. Soil Ecol.*, 1997, doi: 10.1016/S0929-1393(96)00149-7.

[9] C. Becerra-Castro, A. R. Lopes, I. Vaz-Moreira, E. F. Silva, C. M. Manaia, and O. C. Nunes, "Wastewater reuse in irrigation: A microbiological perspective on implications in soil fertility and human and environmental health," *Environment International*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2014.11.001.

CHAPTER 25

IMPORTANCE OF GARDENING IN ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL PERIOD: AN ANALYSIS

Deepak Kumar, Assistant Professor, Department of Agriculture & Environmental Sciences,
Shobhit University, Gangoh, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id- deepak.kumar@shobhituniversity.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Since ancient times, gardening has played a significant role in human society, fulfilling a variety of functions including nourishment, aesthetics, and cultural expression. This abstract explores the development of horticultural practises in many cultures and geographical areas as it digs into the history of gardening in the ancient and mediaeval ages. Each historical period produced distinctive gardening practises that have continued to impact contemporary landscape design, from the grandiose Hanging Gardens of Babylon to the tranquil Islamic paradise gardens and the Renaissance pleasure gardens. Gardening became popular in the ancient era as a way to grow food, herbs, and medicinal plants. To increase agricultural output, Mesopotamia, Egypt, and ancient China developed sophisticated irrigation systems and tiered structures for their complex gardens.

KEYWORDS:

Ancient Mediaeval, Gardening, Horticultural, Middle Ages, Pleasure Gardens.

INTRODUCTION

Since ancient times, gardening has played a significant role in human society, fulfilling a variety of functions including nourishment, aesthetics, and cultural expression. This abstract explores the development of horticultural practises in many cultures and geographical areas as it digs into the history of gardening in the ancient and mediaeval ages. Each historical period produced distinctive gardening practises that have continued to impact contemporary landscape design, from the grandiose Hanging Gardens of Babylon to the tranquil Islamic paradise gardens and the Renaissance pleasure gardens. Gardening became popular in the ancient era as a way to grow food, herbs, and medicinal plants. To increase agricultural output, Mesopotamia, Egypt, and ancient China developed sophisticated irrigation systems and tiered structures for their complex gardens. Additionally, magnificent gardens with sculpted hedges, fountains, and sculptures were used by the classical Greek and Roman civilizations to celebrate the beauty of nature. As the middle Ages began, horticulture gained spiritual and metaphorical value. Monastic gardens were hubs of horticultural knowledge in mediaeval Europe, encouraging the development of food crops such medicinal herbs and vegetables. The idea of paradise gardens was widely adopted in the Islamic culture, where precisely designed geometric layouts, water features, and aromatic plants were used to represent paradise in the hereafter.

Classical gardening principles, as influenced by ancient Roman and Greek writings, saw a resurgence of interest throughout the Renaissance. Italian Renaissance gardens adopted the symmetry and proportional principles, resulting in aesthetically pleasing landscapes decorated with sculptures and grottoes. Extensive pleasure gardens were also displayed in European royal courts at the same time as a means of entertainment and a display of riches and power. The importance of gardening in many cultural and religious contexts is further examined in this abstract, which emphasizes the blending of pragmatism, spirituality, and aesthetic expression [1]–[3]. Gardens have always been places of reflection, meditation, and contemplation, reflecting the ideals and beliefs of the communities in which they were found.

In conclusion, gardening had a diverse impact on human civilization during the ancient and mediaeval eras. These historical gardens have had a lasting impact on horticulture, acting as food and medicine supplies as well as symbols of cultural and spiritual meaning. With traces of the past discernible in modern garden designs that emphasize a peaceful link between mankind and the natural world, the legacy of ancient and mediaeval gardening continues in the modern environment.

Gardening In the Ancient and Mediaeval Period:

Finally, gardening throughout the ancient and mediaeval eras was a reflection of the close relationship between people and nature. Horticulture was a crucial element in the formation of civilizations and the expression of cultural values, from the practical growing of crops for food to the design of elaborate and symbolic gardens. Innovative agricultural techniques first appeared in antiquity, when civilizations all over the world began to harness the resources of nature to increase agricultural productivity. In addition to serving as food sources, these early gardens featured elaborate sculptures and patterns that highlighted the beauty of nature. As civilizations entered the middle Ages, gardening acquired a spiritual and metaphorical meaning. Monastic gardens developed into hubs of knowledge, growing both useful herbs for medicine and comforting spirituality. Islamic paradise gardens combined precise geometry with tranquil water features and aromatic plants to create a sense of nirvana. In the Renaissance, gardens were used as artistic expressions of symmetry and proportion, signaling the return of classical values. The intricate design of Italian Renaissance gardens and the lavish pleasure grounds of European royal courts demonstrated the interaction of beauty, wealth, and power.

In these historical eras, gardening was more than just a form of agriculture; it was also a study of how people interacted with the natural environment. Gardens provided venues for recreation and pleasure as well as acting as sanctuaries that encouraged reflection and introspection. The imprint of ancient and mediaeval gardening can be seen in contemporary horticulture and landscape design techniques. As we continue to enjoy gardens' beauty and significance, we also acknowledge our forefathers' insight into preserving harmony with nature and the lasting worth of designing spaces that honor the many elements of the human experience. The lessons from the past are more important than ever in today's world because of the serious environmental challenges [4]–[6]. The art of gardening still encourages sustainable practises, biodiversity preservation, and a closer relationship with nature in addition to beautifying our surrounds. As we take care of our gardens, we continue the horticultural traditions of the past and present, preserving the long-standing desire to live in harmony and harmony with nature. The gardens of the past continue to enrich and inspire us, serving as a constant reminder of the profound and enduring nature of our connection to the soil.

The value of gardening in ancient and mediaeval times:

For the growth and survival of civilizations during the ancient and mediaeval times, gardening was of utmost importance. Its importance can be seen in numerous important ways:

1. Food Security: In ancient and mediaeval societies, gardening was extremely important for maintaining food security. Hunting and gathering were less necessary as a result of the consistent food source offered by crops and vegetation. The development of civilizations and the practice of gardening both helped to produce stable settlements.
2. Gardening at this time also acted as a repository for medical and herbal plants, serving as a source of both remedies. Monastic gardens, for instance, were hubs of horticultural knowledge in mediaeval times, when they preserved and grew a vast range of medicinal herbs to treat various maladies.

3. Cultural and Spiritual Importance: In many ancient and mediaeval societies, gardening had symbolic and spiritual value. Gardens were frequently connected to ideas of utopia, heaven, and the afterlife. Gardens' layout and design reflected the society's aesthetics and spirituality by incorporating cultural values.
4. Gardens were viewed as works of art during the Renaissance and the middle Ages, reflecting the artistic sensibilities of the time. The creativity and workmanship of garden designers and architects were on display in the elaborate designs, sculptures, and water features.
5. Rich and lavish gardens were used as emblems of social position and power during the mediaeval era, especially at the royal and nobility's courts. They were employed to amuse visitors and demonstrate the power of monarchs.
6. Environmental Stewardship: In the ancient and mediaeval worlds, gardening was a sign of a deep knowledge and love of the natural world. Crop rotation, soil enrichment, and water management were examples of practises that demonstrated environmental responsibility and sustainable agriculture.
7. Gardens provide locations for social meetings, leisure activities, and entertainment. They served as venues for festivities, performances, and social gatherings, which helped to build a sense of community.
8. Knowledge Transmission: Through the years, gardening techniques were passed down, resulting in the accumulation of agricultural knowledge and proficiency. For example, monastic gardens developed into hubs for horticultural study, preservation, and dissemination.
9. Gardens from the ancient and mediaeval eras frequently housed a wide variety of plant species, helping to preserve biodiversity. Particularly monastic gardens contributed to the preservation and cultivation of many plant species.
10. Cultural Heritage: Gardens from the ancient and mediaeval eras are incredibly important historically and culturally. They symbolize the knowledge, imagination, and inventiveness of our ancestors and are a part of our common cultural legacy.
11. As a means of food security, medical treatment, and spiritual expression, gardening played an important role in the growth and maintenance of civilizations during the ancient and mediaeval times. Gardens' artistic and symbolic value, in addition to their social, economic, and environmental functions, demonstrate how important they have been throughout history. The legacy of gardening during these eras continues to have an impact on contemporary horticulture and environmental practises, serving as a constant reminder of our enduring bond with nature.

DISCUSSION

In ancient times, gardens were a crucial component of house and community planning. Excavations at Harappa have revealed that there were date palm, pomegranate, lemon, melon, and possibly coconut trees in the area. The Focus religious L., Acacia catechu wild, Dalbergia silo Roxby., Bomb ax malabaricum DC, and Palace (Butte fronds Roxby.) are only a few of the trees mentioned in the Rig-Veda. It seems sense that the Aryans of the Vedic era loved nature. They gave flowers the name summons, which means "that which pleases the mind," revealing their taste in aesthetics. Their gardens and extremely skilled gardening were reflections of these sensibilities. More than 30 different tree species are listed in the Martha Astra as being common in woods, and all edible fruit trees are noted. Asoka, an emperor from 274 to 237 B.C., promoted arboriculture. Plantain, mango, jackfruit, and grape trees were all frequently cultivated fruit plants.

Jackfruit, coconut, date palm, recant, plantain, and tamarind are all mentioned in the Sang am literature. Numerous trees are mentioned in Agrnipurna, which also contains a distinct PART on horticulture that served as the foundation for subsequent treatises. In his Brhat-Samhita, Varahimihira composed a PART on "tree treatment." One of the writings of Varahimihira that stands out is the detailed discussion of how to graft plants like jackfruit, plantains, jamb (Black plum), Kapittaha (Lemonier acidissima L.), lemons, and pomegranates. What is currently referred to as "wedge grafting" was one of the reported grafting techniques in following eras, gardens remained a crucial component of the urban landscape. Vrakshayur vela is named as one of the 64 kales or skills that were acknowledged in ancient India in Vats Ayana's Kama sutra (c. 300–400 A.D.). It involved the development and upkeep of gardens and parks for people's health, enjoyment, and recreation. Pleasure gardens (aroma), gardens (Ujjain), and tanks (vapid) are among the significant elements of a city that are described in Jain canonical writings. Throughout the ancient era, gardens were still seen as a source of joy and happiness. Vrkshayurveda, an old scripture, states in its very first verse: "He is certainly a monarch if his house has enormous gardens, huge gardens containing large pools of water with exquisite lotus blooms over which humming bees fly.

That may be seen as the culmination of all enjoyment, bringing the intellect great pleasure. The subject is covered in some detail in the ancient literature. The Mahabharata gives a description of the recreation areas surrounding Indraprastha. There are 500 gardens surrounding Kapilavastu that were planned for Prince Siddhartha, according to the Buddhist book Lalitavistara. The deity of horticulture in Indri's heaven is the holy Nandanakanan. For themselves, the ancient Indian monarchs created magnificent pleasure gardens. "In the Indian royal palace in the parks tame peacocks are kept and domesticated pheasants, there are shady groves and pasture grounds planted with trees, while some trees are native to the soil, others are brought from other parts and with their beauty enhance the charm of the landscape," Megasthenes wrote in praise of Chandragupta's palace. Many locations underwent the change from royal to public gardens during the early Buddhist era. Early Buddhist royal gardens included the Venuvana and Ambavana close to Rajagaha, the Mahayana close to Vishal, the Nigrodharama close to Kapilavastu, and the Jetavana on the outskirts of Sarcastic. These gardens were later made public and used as permanent retreats for monks of various orders. As a result, several monasteries had gardens adjacent to their monastic structures [7], [8].

In the ancient eras mentioned in the canonical text of the Jain religion, horticulture was extensively established. The canons make reference of a variety of gardens. Aroma (garden with canopies as resting places), Sahasramravana (mango grove with a thousand mango trees), Agrodyana (home garden in front of the buildings), Ashokavana (garden with Asoka trees), Gunashila Dyane (ornamental garden), and Jeernodyana are some examples of gardens. These gardens contained a variety of trees, bushes, shrubs, and creepers, some of which bore fruit and others flowers. Aromas canopies covered in heavy creepers shielded the gardens from the sun's beams and gave the inhabitants a cool, comfortable environment. A mango grove stretched outside the enclosure, and streams of blue water wound through the parks. According to the Chinese pilgrim Hsian Tsang, who arrived at the monastic University of Malinda in 630 A.D., "the temple arose into the mists and the shrine halls stood high above the clouds."

We have a description of private gardens linked to a residence in Vatasayan's Kama sutra, which are undoubtedly of the wealthy and luxurious. It states: "Every house should have a vrksavatika or puspavatika, a garden where vegetables, fruit trees, and floral plants can flourish. It should have a well or tank dug out in the Centre, no matter how big or tiny. The lady of the house was to be in charge of the garden and daily seed purchases of common culinary vegetables and medicinal herbs were to be made by her. Bowers and grape groves with raised platforms for relaxation and pleasure were also planned for the area. On a location well protected from the sun by a canopy of greenery, a swing was to be installed. She was to see to it that beds of plants that produce an abundance of flowers were laid out, with a focus on those with sweet fragrances, like the malice and the navamalika, as well as those "that delight the eye, like the jape with its crimson glory or the Karnataka with its unfading yellow splendor. Additionally, there must to be rows of bushes like balata and users that produce aromatic leaves or roots. A stretch of water was a nearly necessary component of the ancient garden, as it is in all hot climes. The constructed lakes, pools, and steps that descend to them for swimming make up gardens.

According to Kailas, there was a summer residence erected in a cool location and encircled by fountains on all four sides called Samudragrha in the palace garden. The water machine, variyantra, was a further improvement for cooling the air during the hot season. According to Kalidasa's description, it appears to have been a type of rotating spray, similar to the one used to water lawns. Narrow drains (kola) with running water from water fountains served as the irrigation system for the garden. The circular ditch (alavala) at the base of the trees and the flower beds were constantly flooded by water jets from the water wheels. As was said previously, eventually public gardens (nagarupvana) appeared alongside the wealth's private gardens. They were known as bahirupvana when they were located outside of the town. These were the townspeople's go-to vacation spots for picnics or udyanyatras. A group of well-dressed nagarakas would travel to these gardens early in the morning on horses, accompanied by animas, and followed by servants. They would spend the day there, according to the Kama sutra.

Horticulture (udyanavyapara) evolved as a subject and scientific knowledge was applied to the art of arbore-horticulture in ancient India as gardens and parks began to take on a significant role as the backdrop to social life. There is evidence in the post-Vedic literature that demonstrates how botany evolved into a separate science known as Vrkshayurveda, upon which the sciences of medicine as embodied in the Karaka and substrata smites, agriculture as embodied in the Kris Presario, and horticulture as embodied in the Upavanavinoda were based. The Upavanavinoda, a subset of Vrksayurveda, is a small section in Sarngadhara's encyclopedic work, the Sarangadhara Paddhati of the 13th century, which is a compilation of pertinent information from earlier classical sources. Despite the fact that there have not yet been any treatises on the topic of ancient horticulture as such.

A. Garden management:

Additionally, management and upkeep procedures for parks and gardens were developed. There was a distinct department in charge of taking care of the gardens and woodlands during the reign of Kantilla. The raising of one of the duties of the forest officers was to maintain parks for the public's health and enjoyment. Numerous junior officers called as aralias-maintained discipline in the aromas or gardens. They worked under the direction of a superintendent named aramaprekshaka. Park keepers lived in communities known as aralia game. The State supported particular groups of highly talented craftspeople. The Aramadhipatis, a unique class of accomplished artisans, gardeners, and weavers, Malabar's and Malines, are mentioned in Vats Ayana's Kama sutra. Sometimes, gardens had fruit trees in addition to blooming plants, which generated significant revenue for the government coffers. Ancient Indian gardening ensured the integration of nature with urban daily life through design forms, procedures, and the fusion of scientific and artistic elements.

Orchards, history, and variety of fruit crops in India; arboriculture:

A. Tree-culture practises:

Lack of shade on the banks of water reservoirs is not appealing. Gardens should therefore be developed around water reservoirs. All types of trees do well on soft soil. Sesame seeds should first be sown in that soil, and once they sprout blooms, they should be uprooted. This is the initial step in the land's preparation. The constellations Dhrupad, Urdu, Mule, VI Sakha, Brhaspati, Savanna, Aswan, and Hasta have been deemed favorable for tree planting by astrologers. The auspicious trees that should be planted first in gardens or buildings are the soap-nut tree, Asoka, Plumage, Sires, and Poyang. The trees that grow from scion covered with mud include the breadfruit tree, Asoka, the plantain, the rose apple, Lacuna, the vine, Patiala, the citron, and Atimuktaka. By carefully digging them up from the roots or detaching their stem, they should be planted.

According to their respective quarters, plants that have not yet produced any branches should be transplanted in the winter; those that have produced any branches should be done so at the start of winter (i.e., the dewy season); and those that have produced any trunks should be done so at the start of the rainy season. The roots and branches of the trees are plastered with ghee, user, sesame, honey, viding, milk, and cow dung before being transplanted. The sixteen trees that grow in the damp or marshy soil are the rose apple, Vaasa, Venire, Kalama, Udumbara, Attune, citron, vine, Lacuna, pomegranate, Vincula, Natka-rnala, Tikal, Panama, Tamara, and Amr taka. You should dig a trench that is one cubit wide and twice that deep, then fill it with water. Once it has dried, it should be cooked over a fire before being plastered with a mixture of honey, ghee, and ashes [9].

After that, dirt blended with ground masa's, sesame, and barley should be placed within. After adding the fish broth to the filling, it should be beaten down until it is hard and compact. If the seed is planted into it four fingers deep and fostered with fish broth and gravy, it will quickly spread over the entire bower and develop into a surprising creeper with sparkling leaves. When seeded in a prepared and cleaned soil and fed with water mixed with milk, seeds that have been steeped in milk for ten days, kept in two hast axis of ghee, fumigated with fumes of hog and deer flesh, and mixed with the fats of fish and hog grow bearing flowers concurrently. Katha, Masa, Mudra, sesame, and barley are used to treat sterility and the cessation of fruit production. Additionally, growing fruit and flowers benefits from milk that has been cooked and cooled. For the purpose of ensuring that trees, creepers, thickets, and other plants always bear flowers and fruit, two ad akas of the dung from sheep and goats, one Dhaka of sesame, one pasha of meal, and a drone of water and beef equal in weight should be given as nourishment. Due to exposure to the cold wind and sun, trees suffer from diseases such leaf scorching, complete leaf withering, branch dryness, and excessive sap exudation. According to scientific studies, the best way to treat them is to first remove the diseased area from them before applying the paste.

Agriculture-Floriculture-Perfumes of Vegetables:

Rice and other cereals were ranked first in Kashyapa's Krishi-Sukta (800–900 A.D.), followed by pulses and other grains, vegetables (including fruits), then creepers and other plants. Wheat, pulses, fruits, vegetables, and condiment seeds like cumin and turmeric should be stored for later cultivation. The four types of cultivation recommended by Kashyapa are (i) rice, (ii) pulses, (iii) vegetables, and (iv) creepers and flowers. For the purpose of cooking, farmers should grow luscious plants like turmeric and ginger, both cultivated and wild, as well as Jaida, Rasijatika, Valkanas, Vana-vallika, Patolika, egg-plants, Savakis, pumpkin-gourd, Kalama, Kustumburu, Susana, and Salute. These are, in the author's opinion, the main vegetables. Vegetable types vary depending on their species, shape, flavor, and color in some nations. The growers should cultivate vine, Indian spikenard, cardamom, etc. in their own cultivation locations. After mastering the cultivation technique, a Wiseman should cultivate local vegetables on both low-lying and high-lying soil depending on the season and region. The different varieties of paddy have the top spot among cultivable goods, followed by pulses and vegetables.

Ghee, milk, curds, and other dairy products are listed fourth. The entire food is made up of these four product types. This stuff sustains the entire human race and encourages the happiness of all the gods. This was made by Brahma at the start of existence and is what gives food, health, and long life.The planting of vegetables will undoubtedly result in a great reward in the spring, the summer, and in some locations, the dewy season. For the purpose of sprouting, sun-dried eggplant, Villi, Jaida, pepper, Savakis, and other seed varieties should be sown in prepared ground. Eggplant, tomato and other seeds that have dried in the sun should be sown in soil that has been amended with cow manure, etc. to promote sprouting. After giving them a standard drink, cover them with a straw-shed. In the depressions where the seeds were sown, sprouts start to develop after three days. The sage farmer should transplant the sprouts in an appropriately prepared field after twenty days, when they have developed strong roots. Watering the roots at that precise time will help the plants live longer.In low-lying areas, summer is the best time to grow vegetables, not during the rainy season. It also prospers at other seasons. The bulbs of Salute, Susana, and turmeric should also be planted in hollow depressions or a bed of heated soil in a similar manner; this will ensure their success. The cultivation of creeping plants is diverse in this way. On high ground, you can also produce pumpkin-gourds, wild pumpkins, cardamom, spikenard, and agavalli (Piper Betel). The unripe young fruit is tasty and is therefore highly recommended when it comes to patolika, egg-plant, Sake (leafy vegetables), and Savakis. He needs to cultivate, care for, and guard the many sakes (pot herbs) that are safe for chewing, sucking, and eating.

Gardening's Purpose in the Ancient and Mediaeval Periods:

The scope of gardening during the ancient and mediaeval centuries was extremely broad and included many different elements that affected the growth of horticulture and landscape architecture during these times. The scope comprises Agriculture the foundation for modern agriculture and cultivation methods was set by gardening in the ancient and mediaeval worlds. It entailed the domestication and cultivation of numerous crops and plants, promoting the development of established populations and enhancing food security.

Horticultural Knowledge

The acquisition and dissemination of horticultural knowledge fell under the purview of gardening. Mediaeval monastic gardens and botanical gardens acted as educational hubs, storing and transmitting knowledge about curative plants, herbs, and cultivation methods. Garden Design as an Expression of Art and Architecture: Gardens were created in the ancient and mediaeval eras as works of art and architecture. Garden designers and architects displayed their inventiveness and aesthetic sensibility through elaborate plans, sculptures, fountains, and water features.

Cultural and Symbolic Importance

Gardening had significant cultural and figurative import. Gardens were viewed as symbols of utopia, heaven, and the afterlife, which were all connected to spiritual and philosophical ideas. Gardens' layout and design were influenced by society ideals and cultural norms. Gardening techniques used in ancient and mediaeval periods showed an awareness of environmental responsibility. Crop rotation, soil improvement, and water management are examples of ideas that demonstrated a comprehension of sustainable agriculture and environmental preservation. Social and Political Importance: In mediaeval courts, lavish and elaborate gardens served as representations of money, authority, and position. They demonstrated the social and political value of gardening by hosting events, entertaining visitors, and showing the power of kings. Gardens in the ancient and mediaeval times contributed to the preservation of biodiversity. Particularly in monastic gardens, a wide variety of plant species were kept and cultivated, including a number of therapeutic herbs and plants. Community locations and Recreational Activities: Gardens provide locations for socializing, playing, and relaxing. They served as venues for festivities, performances, and social gatherings, which helped to build a sense of community.

Historical and cultural significance

These eras' use of gardening had a significant historical and cultural impact. Our shared cultural legacy includes gardens from ancient civilizations, monastery gardens from the middle ages, and pleasure gardens from the Renaissance. These gardens show the intelligence and inventiveness of our ancestors. Influence on Modern Horticulture: Ancient and mediaeval gardening customs and ideas still have an impact on contemporary horticulture and landscape architecture. Terraced gardens, water features, and geometric arrangements are still relevant in modern gardens. Finally, it should be noted that the scope of gardening in the ancient and mediaeval eras is broad and includes a variety of elements, such as horticultural expertise, artistic expression, cultural symbolism, and environmental preservation, in addition to agricultural practises and horticultural practises. The legacy of gardening during these eras continues to influence and inspire contemporary horticultural practises, serving as a constant reminder of the intrinsic relationship between people, the natural world, and cultural history [10].

CONCLUSION

In the ancient and mediaeval eras, gardening was a manifestation of the strong bond between people and nature. Horticulture was a crucial element in the formation of civilizations and the expression of cultural values, from the practical growing of crops for food to the design of elaborate and symbolic gardens. Innovative agricultural techniques first appeared in antiquity, when civilizations all over the world began to harness the resources of nature to increase agricultural productivity. In addition to serving as food sources, these early gardens featured elaborate sculptures and patterns that highlighted the beauty of nature. As civilizations entered the middle Ages, gardening acquired a spiritual and metaphorical meaning. Monastic gardens developed into hubs of knowledge, growing both useful herbs for medicine and comforting spirituality. Islamic paradise gardens combined precise geometry with tranquil water features and aromatic plants to create a sense of nirvana.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. L. Fedick, M. De Lourdes Flores Delgadillo, S. Sedov, E. S. Rebolledo, and S. P. Mayorga, "Adaptation of Maya homegardens by 'container gardening' in limestone bedrock cavities," *J. Ethnobiol.*, 2008, doi: 10.2993/0278-0771-28.2.290.

[2] T. Beach *et al.*, "Ancient Maya impacts on the Earth's surface: An Early Anthropocene analog?," *Quaternary Science Reviews*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2015.05.028.

[3] C. A. Crow, S. A. Crowther, K. D. McKeegan, G. Turner, H. Busemann, and J. D. Gilmour, "Xenon systematics of individual lunar zircons, a new window on the history of the lunar surface," *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.gca.2020.06.019.

[4] M. Potteiger, "THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF GARDEN AND FIELD," *Landsc. J.*, 1995, doi: 10.3368/lj.14.2.235.

[5] M. Horrocks *et al.*, "Fossil plant remains at Rano Raraku, Easter Island's statue quarry: Evidence for past elevated lake level and ancient Polynesian agriculture," *J. Paleolimnol.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s10933-012-9643-0.

[6] A. Silagadze, "From the history of agrarian thought," *Ann. Agrar. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.aasci.2018.04.010.

[7] M. L. S. Gothein, "A HISTORY OF GARDEN ART," in *A History of Garden Art*, 2015. doi: 10.1017/cbo9781107706781.001.

[8] M. Burtenshaw and G. Harris, “Experimental archaeology gardens assessing the productivity of ancient Māori cultivars of sweet potato, Ipomoea batatas [L.] Lam. in New Zealand,” *Econ. Bot.*, 2007, doi: 10.1663/0013-0001(2007)61[235:EAGATP]2.0.CO;2.

[9] J. C. Lohse and P. N. Findlay, “A Classic Maya House-Lot Drainage System in Northwestern Belize,” *Lat. Am. Antiq.*, 2000, doi: 10.2307/971854.

[10] M. P. Smyth, J. L. Perramon, D. O. Zapata, and P. Farrell, “An Early Classic Center in the Puuc Region,” *Anc. Mesoamerica*, 1998, doi: 10.1017/s0956536100001966.